00045853

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

A NEW

ACCOUNT

OF THE

EAST INDIES.

GIVING

An exact and copious Deſcription of the Situation, Product, Manufactures, Laws, Cuſtoms, Religion, Trade, *&c.* of all the Countries and Iſlands, which lie between the CAPE of GOOD HOPE, and the Iſland of JAPON.

Interſperſed with

An entertaining Relation not only of the principal Events, which happened during the Author's Thirty Years Reſidence in thoſe Parts; but alſo of the moſt remarkable Occurrences and Revolutions in thoſe vaſt Dominions, for this Century paſt.

Comprehending alſo

Many curious and intereſting Particulars relating to our Commerce with thoſe Countries, and the Affairs of the EAST INDIA Company.

Illuſtrated with MAPS and SCULPTURES.

By Captain ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

In TWO VOLUMES.

VOLUME I.

LONDON:

Printed for C. HITCH, in *Pater-noſter-row*; and A. MILLAR, oppoſite to *Katharine-Street* in the *Strand*.

M.DCC.XLIV.

V
919.1
Ham/Acc
45853
45853
00045853

OF T
BOM
BRA
ROYA

THE

PREFACE.

A Book without a Preface, now a Days, is as unfaſhionable as a Lady to pretend to be dreſs'd *Ala-mode* without a Hoop, or a nice Beau without a Snuff-box: Therefore I am reſolved to be in the Faſhion at any Rate, if I do appear a little akward in my Performance, and I will make no other Apology, but the Thread-bare

one, (that many Scriblers have done before me) that it was at the Requeſt, and by the Perſuaſions of ſome particular Friends and Acquaintances, that I commit theſe *Obſervations* and *Remarks* to Writing.

I know, ſuch a Miſcellany as this muſt be, will hardly find Favour with every Body; however, if it pleaſe my Friends, I ſhall not be very ſolicitous about what others may ſay of it, or me; and, if there are any notable Errors or Miſtakes in the Work, (which is more than I know of, if there is) yet take all the Piece together, without Vanity, I preſume, you will find it more particular, correct and extenſive, than any of this Kind, at leaſt, of any that ever I ſaw; and if any Things are mentioned or advanced, that may ſeem dubious or fabolous, the beſt Way that I know how to cure your Scruples or Doubts, is, to take a Trip to thoſe Countries from whence they come, and inform yourſelves better than I have done;

done; and when ye return to *Britain* and convict or convince me of my Miſtakes, I will readily acknowledge them, and beg Pardon.

But I'll neither do the one nor the other, if I am arraigned before the Tribunal of Map-travellers, or who have only the Sanction of other Mens Journals, or Memoirs to qualify them for Judges; and, altho' ſome amuſe the World with large and florid Deſcriptions of Countries that they never ſaw, and of Cuſtoms they never ſaw uſed, yet, ſince their Stock of Knowledge is all on Tick, the Want of being Eye and Ear-witneſſes very much depreciates their Accounts; beſides, common Experience teacheth us, that Time alters Religions, Cuſtoms, Commerce, Oeconomy, *&c.* in all Countries; therefore, as theſe Obſervations are the moſt modern, conſequently they are the nearer related to the Times we live in.

I knew a reverend Gentleman, *in Anno* 1690. who came to *Bombay* in

India, Chaplain of the Ship *Benjamin*; the Ship was ſent on a Voyage to *Atcheen*, and the Streights of *Mallacca*, while the Chaplain ſtayed at *Bombay* and *Surat*, employed in his miniſterial Duties, and in making his ingenious Obſervations and Remarks, which he publiſhed when he returned to *England*, for which he received a great deal of Applauſe, and many Encomiums from ſome of his Reverend Brethren, and a particular Compliment from the Governors of the Church; yet I know that his greateſt Travels were in Maps, and the Knowledge he had of the Countries, any Way remote from the aforementioned Places, was the Accounts he gathered from common Report; and, perhaps, thoſe Reports came ſucceſſively to him by Second or Third Hands; for, to my certain Knowledge, there were none then at *Surat* or *Bombay* that could furniſh him with any tolerable Accounts of ſome Countries that he deſcribes, particularly of the Growth and Nature of Tea, and ſhews its Buſh very prettily

prettily among his Cuts; which Accounts are not eaſily procured, even in *China*, much leſs at *Bombay*.

The Taſte of thoſe Times reliſhed all he preſented with a very good Guſto, and the reverend Traveller received almoſt as ample Rewards and Praiſes for his perſonal Travels to *Surat* by Sea, and over the reſt of *India* by Maps, as Sir *Francis Drake* had for his Tour round the World; ſo, that if this Age has retained any Reliſh for perſonal Travels, and new Obſervations of *India*, theſe have as good a Right to claim a favourable Reception as any that ever came to *Britain* before them.

The reverend Traveller, nor any that had made Trips to *India* before him, could not well be acquainted with many Occurrences that have come within the Reach of my Obſervations; and I can perceive ſeveral Things worth noticing they have neglected or leap'd over, either for want of Curioſity, Lan-

guage, or ſome other Impediments, ſo that if any of them are found in this, I preſume they will not be unacceptable.

But, after all, I am not ſo vain, or ſo ill acquainted with the World, to think that I ſhall go Scot-free, without Cenſure, tho' my Obſervations had been much nicer, and this Work much more perfect than it is, ſince ſo great a Man as Biſhop *Burnet* has been ſo ſeverely laſh'd by one that could know no more of his Affairs or Negotiations, than he knows of mine, or of many Countries that I have been in.

And many a hard Laſh and ſcurrilous Name the right reverend Father has gotten for writing ſo favourably of himſelf, and his own Conduct in his Management of various important Affairs, among Politicians, and Stateſmen; yet I am obliged to follow his Example in ſome particular Caſes, where I had Occaſion to act on the Stage

Stage of the Eaſtern World, tho' I am not ignorant of the great Odds that the Biſhop had of me, both in Education and Capacity; yet when I conſider, that the Sun is placed in a much higher Orb than the Moon, and his Splendor much brighter, and his Influences much more beneficent, nevertheleſs ſhe has ſome very uſeful Qualities, that gains her ſome Admirers as well as he, tho' not ſo numerous.

I alſo follow the right reverend Father in giving ſome People Characters, whom I praiſe or cenſure according to my own Experience, or Acquaintance with their Candor or Malverſation in the Courſe of their Affairs with myſelf or others; or by good Information of their Conduct and Abilities, which Maxim I am not afraid to follow through all my Obſervations, if I ſhould be called before the arbitrary Tribunal of Critics

My

My Task in compiling this had been much lighter, and my Performance perhaps had been better, if Gazettes, and other uſeful public Papers were uſed in thoſe Countries where I travelled, or if I could have read their different Hiſtories in their various vernacular Languages; then the general Accounts of their Laws, Religions, Politics, &c. material Obſervations had been much fuller and exacter than now they are; but ſuch Helps could not be had. Indeed, as to their Laws, their Kings or Princes being all arbitrary, the Law is lodged in their Breaſts, who make and repeal when they pleaſe; but, for the Eaſe of the Populace, they have national Cuſtoms and Courts to manage diſtributive Juſtice, and that runs in a pretty even Channel, when it is not interrupted by the Prince's Order, or ſtop'd by Bribes to thoſe Governors or Judges who have the Diſtribution of them; and this is not more in Uſe

among

among the black *Indians* than among the white.

Their Religions are a Complex of Myſteries, Church-policy, and Superſtition, and they are all ſafely locked up in their Temples, as being too holy to be expoſed to the Vulgar, and they ſeldom appear abroad, but in a Language generally unknown to the Populace; and the Prieſts are both Authors and Interpreters of the ſacred Dreams, and, in moſt Parts, the Prieſts have the Keeping of the Keys of their Hiſtories too; and when they come abroad, it may eaſily be obſerved, that a *Levite* had been trimming or tampering with them, for they are generally groſly bedawb'd with Hyperboles and Fables, and a little God often brought in to father their Inventions, Affirmations, or Notions.

So that what Knowledge I have acquired or gathered is from the much Converſe I had with the Natives of the

the reſpective Countries I travelled in, or from thoſe that were familiarly acquainted with the Religions, Laws, and Cuſtoms of their Neighbours.

One great Misfortune that attends us *European* Travellers in *India*, is, the Want of Knowledge of their Languages, and they being ſo numerous, that one intire Century would be too ſhort a Time to learn them all: I could not find one in Ten thouſand that could ſpeak intelligible *Engliſh*, tho', along the Sea-coaſts, the *Portugueze* have left a Veſtige of their Language, tho' much corrupted, yet it is the Language that moſt *Europeans* learn firſt, to qualify them for a general Converſe with one another, as well as with the different Inhabitants of *India*.

And we *Britains*, who either go voluntarily, or are ſent to *Neptune*'s Schools in our Yo[illegible], to learn Politeneſs and Eloquence, very rarely meet with

with *Apollo*'s bright Sons or Diſciples to inſtruct us in the Knowledge of Languages, or of the State of all Nations, but of that one we are born in, and that but imperfectly too. That may be one Reaſon, among many, why we appear ſo ſimple and aukward in dreſſing up the Obſervations we make of foreign Countries, that we travel in; but I dare ſay, No-body will, or can be ſo ill-natured as to be offended, when he ſees a Plowman take out his Miſtreſs to dance a Minuet *a-la-mode*, becauſe his Performances are not exactly ſquared with a Dancing-maſter's Rules and Figures, which Reflexion makes me hope, that this my Virgin Eſſay will be civilly treated by the unprejudiced Lovers of Travels.

And now, to animadvert a little on the Subjects of my Travels. The geographical, coſmographical or topographical Parts of my Obſervations have, moſt of their Places, been ſettled by others, tho', I think, ſome of them are

a little out of their true Poſitions, and ſome I have corrected in the annexed Maps, according to my own Obſervations; and thoſe Maps will ſhew the Places and their Names in a much eaſier and clearer Light than if I had mark'd them down in Margines; and ſince moſt of the Continents and Iſlands lie pretty near the Æquator, the Errors in Longitude are not very great, if at all material.

The theogonal and moral Parts may, without Doubt, deſerve ſome ſerious Thoughts or Attention, becauſe every Body is, or ought to be concerned in thoſe Speculations, ſince they ſhew ſome Parts of their Religions and Cuſtoms, and, comparing them with the ineſtimable Bleſſings that we enjoy by revealed Religion and rational Laws, may afford us no ſmall Satisfaction, when rightly conſidered, and that their wild Notions of a Deity, overclouded with Superſtition and Folly, deſerve our Pity and Charity; and that our Duty towards

towards God and our Neighbour is, by the *Holy Scriptures*, ſet before us in the brighteſt Light, while theirs is to be groped out by the dark Glimmerings of very fallible Reaſon; yet, for all theſe Diſadvantages, I have known many of them practiſe very much Holineſs in their Lives by the Help of Morality, ſo that ſome Animadverſions on our Advantages, compared with their Diſadvantages, may be, in ſome Meaſure, both uſeful and delightful to all thinking Men, except the *Atheiſt*, whoſe Numbers, I hope, are very few among us, and I never met with one in *India*.

What relates to Navigation, in deſcribing the Seas, and Dangers lying in them, and the Sea-coaſts, with the Dangers and Harbours on them, is purely calculated for the Uſe of my Fraternity, who may have Occaſion to navigate in thoſe Seas, or on thoſe Coaſts; but to others who have no Call that Way, they are almoſt uſeleſs.

The

The Commerce on the Continent and the Iſlands, with the Account of their Productions, Fertility or Sterility, are merely deſigned for the Aſſiſtance of Strangers, Merchants or Seamen, who may hereafter attempt a Trade with the Inhabitants of them: And I am perſuaded, that there are ſeveral Places, both on the Continent and among the Iſlands, that lie now neglected by *Europeans*, that might produce a good advantageous Trade, if Factories were ſettled, and Commerce cultivated with the Inhabitants, and would yield much better Profits than many of the old Factories do at preſent, ſome of which, I know, carry on but a very faint Trade, for their reſpective Companies, that can hardly defray their little Charges: But indolent People are generally wedded to their old Cuſtoms, or their crazy Habitations, without conſidering what Charges Time makes, in Bodies politic as well as natural, which Diſtemper is a Lethargy in Trade, and in all other Branches of Induſtry, which I

can

can point out in Particulars, if Need were.

Now, as our dear Friends and Allies have engroſſed all the *Moluccos* or Spice Iſlands, I can give but a ſuperficial Hiſtorical Account of them; and, as they were acquired by bloody and barbarous Induſtry, they keep and govern them with arbitrary Violence. A poor *Britain* dares not approach them, leſt they meet with the Fate that ſome of our Country-men met with there formerly: And even an *Engliſh* Seaman cannot be employed in that Company's Service, for fear of making Obſervations in Navigation, and Remarks on Trade, that may (ſome Time or other, but God knows when) prove detrimental to their Commerce. What I could learn of thoſe Iſlands were ſome curſory Accounts from ſome of my Fraternity, when a Bottle or two had opened their Breaſts.

Yet I could have enlarged theſe Obſervations, and made my Book look much bigger than it is; but, as I hate Prolixity myſelf, I treat my Reader with what Brevity I can, in every Part, except it be where the Subject cannot bear too narrow a Contraction in its Illuſtration.

I underſtand but little of the Uſe of the Pencil, for which Reaſon I do not exhibit many Cuts or Figures that might deſerve a Place in the Book, and thoſe that are placed, are not taken by Rule, or from any certain Poſition, but according to the Ideas of them that my Memory preſents to me, yet I am in Hopes, that they will pleaſe ſome, and offend none; and I give them a Place here, becauſe I have not ſeen them inſerted in the Books of former Authors, nor in the Memoirs of Travellers.

But before I end this Preface or Prologue, I will tell my Reader, who perhaps is unacquainted with me, who I am,

am, and who I am not. Firſt then, I am one who went very young to travel, not for Want, for there ever was, and is enough of that in my own Country; but having a rambling Mind, and a Fortune too narrow to allow me to travel like a Gentleman, I applied myſelf to the Study of nautical Affairs at *Neptune*'s School, and, in Proceſs of Time, I came to be a Maſter of Arts in that Univerſity. My younger Days I ſpent in viſiting moſt of the maritim Kingdoms of *Europe*, and ſome Parts of *Barbary*. Then my Curioſity led me to *Jamaica*, and then to the *Eaſt-Indies*, where I ſpent between five and ſix and thirty Years, ſtill learning my Trade, and how to get Money, and, meeting with ſome Encouragement, I ſet up for myſelf, and took ſome Apprentices, and, according to my Abilities, I taught them, and gave them Encouragement. Now, one would think, that in ſo long a Time in *India*, I might have made a great Deal of Money as well as Obſervations and Remarks; but

Fortunatus will not lodge in every Houſe there with honeſt and induſtrious Men more than in *Europe*; yet, after many Strugglings with adverſe Fortune, and heavy Oppreſſions, I have brought back a Charm that can keep out the *meager Devil (Poverty)* from entring into my Houſe, and ſo I have got holy *Agur*'s Wiſh in *Prov.* xxx. 8. and I have learned a pretty good Leſſon from St. *Paul* in his Epiſtle to the *Philippians*, Chap. iv. Ver. 11. which I am reſolved to follow as long as I live.

And now I'll tell you who I am not. I aſſure you I am no mercenary Scribler, for, altho' I was proferred a good round Sum for a Copy of theſe following Obſervations, I refuſed it, and have made a Preſent of them to a particular Friend, and, if he thinks them worth the Printing, he may print them for his own Benefit and Advantage; and, if he has good Luck in putting them off, perhaps I may make ſome Additi-

ons, Appendixes or Supplements to thoſe Obſervations already made.

Moreover, I left *England* before King *William* came into it as King, which I look on as a ſingular Providence, conſidering the Revolutions and Wars that ſoon followed King *James*'s Abdication; for being then young and thoughtleſs, and having but little Experience of the Affairs of a politic World, a fair Tale plauſibly told, with a little ſmooth Perſuaſion, might have drawn me into a wrong Way of thinking, or might have led me away (by taking Part with a wrong Faction) to an untimely End, or, at leaſt, have given me Time enough to make Obſervations on the Miſeries of a penurious Life, as I ſee many now in *Holland* do at this Time, who are plentifully fed with the Bread of Affliction, and their Heat quenched with the Waters of Sorrow, and the Tears of Repentance.

Now, as theſe Obſervations have been moſtly from the Store-houſe of my Memory, and are the Amuſements or Lucubrations of the Nights of two long Winters, I have even let my Thoughts take their Places, as they came out of my little Magazine, without ſtudying to put them in Rank and File, according to nice Rules and Forms. So in the ſame Order I leave them to my Reader, with the old Proverb to accompany them, *that the Proof of the Pudding is in the eating it*; ſo, according to your Taſte or Appetite, you may either condemn or commend.

A Liſt of the MAPS and SCULPTURES, with DIRECTIONS to the BINDER how they are to be placed.

Thoſe belonging to the firſt VOLUME are,

1 A *general Map of the Sea Coaſts of Africa*, to be placed facing Page 1.
2 *A Map of the Sea Coaſt of Perſia*, facing Page 54.
3 *A general Map of India Intra Ganges*, facing Page 143.
4 *The Effigie of the God Gunnies*, facing Page 241.
5 The Cut marked Chap. 22. facing Page 272.
6 *The Temple of Jaggerenatt*, facing Page 385.
7 *Jaggerenatt's Coach*, facing Page 387.

Thoſe belonging to the ſecond VOLUME are,

1 *A Map of the Eaſt Coaſt of the Bay of Bengal with the Iſlands*, facing Page 25.

2 *A Proſpect of the Temple of Kiakeck or Dagunn*, facing Page 57.
3 *A Map of the Dominions of Johore, &c.* facing Page 92.
4 *A Map of Java, Borneo, &c.* facing Page 126.
5 *A Map of the Sea Coaſts of Siam, &c.* facing Page 159.
6 *The Temple of Praprumb*, facing Page 161.
7 *A Proſpect of the King of Siam's Pleaſure Barge*, facing Page 177.
8 *Miglett the God of Voluptuouſneſs or Pleaſure*, facing Page 236.
9 *A Map of the Sea Coaſts of China*, facing Page 215.
Note, this Mapis printed off on two Sheets of Paper, and muſt be carefully paſted together.
10 *A China Triumphal Arch*, facing Page 237.
11 *The Temple and Image of the Goddeſs Quanhiem*, facing Page 265.
12 *The Goddeſs Puſa a China Deity*, facing Page 266.

THE

THE

CONTENTS

OF THE

Chapters of the Firſt VOLUME.

CHAP. I.

Gives a traditional Account of the firſt ſettling of Europeans *at the Cape of* Good-hope, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks on the maritim Countries between the ſaid Cape and Cape* Guardafoy, *with the inhabited Iſlands of that Coaſt.* Page 1

CHAP. II.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of the Iſlands in the Ethiopian *Seas, with ſome remarkable Paſſages hiſtorical and accidental.* 16

CHAP. III.

Gives a Deſcription of Zeyla's *Sea-coaſt, and of a Part of* Ethiopia, Zuakin *and* Upper Egypt. 23

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of the Coaſt of Arabia *the* Happy, *from Mount* Sinai *to* Mocha; *with ſome Obſervations on the Religion, Cuſtoms and Laws, as they are now eſtabliſhed* Page 35

CHAP. V.

Gives a Deſcription of the Immaum *of* Mocha's *Country, particularly of* Mocha *its Situation Laws, Cuſtoms and Commerce; with ſome hiſtorical Obſervations.* 41

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Deſcription of Aden, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks about the* Turkiſh *Expedition from thence into* India: *Alſo an Account of the Sea-coaſt of* Arabia Petrea, *as far as* Muſkat *and* Baſſora; *with a particular Account of an* Engliſh *Ship loſt on the Iſland of* Maceira. 54

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Kingdom and City of Muſkat, *and of their religious and civil Cuſtoms; with ſome hiſtorical Account of their Wars and Oeconomy, and a ſmall Account of the Sea-coaſt of* Arabia Deſerta, *as far as* Baſſora. 60

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Gives an Account of Baſſora *City, and that Part of* Arabia Deſerta, *with Remarks on its Government and Commerce, and ſome Occurrences, both ancient and modern, that have happened to it; with ſome Account of the famous River of* Euphrates. Page 77

CHAP. IX.

Gives a Deſcription of the Sea-coaſt of Perſia, *from* Euphrates *to* Gombroon, *with the Places of Commerce on the* Perſian *Side of the Gulf.* 90

CHAP. X.

Is a Continuation of Obſervations on the Empire of Perſia, *giving an Account of its Magnitude, the Reduction of* Ormuze *to the Obedience of* Perſia *by the Aſſiſtance of the* Engliſh: *Alſo of the late Revolution by* Meriweys. 101

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Mogul's *Dominions on the River* Indus, *particularly of the ancient Kingdom of* Sindy *its Product and Commerce, Religion and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants; with a Deſcription of the River* Indus. 115

CHAP. XII.

Gives an Account of the ancient Kingdom of Guzerat, *now a Province annex'd to the* Mogul's *Dominions, its Situation, Product, Manners and Religion, with ſome Account of the Pirates that inhabit Part of it; and ſome Obſervations on* Diu, *a* Portugueze *City on an Iſland pertaining to* Guzerat. Page 131

CHAP. XIII.

Gives an Account of the Cities of Cambay, Baroach *and* Surat; *with ſeveral Occurrences that happened to them.* 143

CHAP. XIV.

Is a Continuation of my Obſervations of the Religions and Cuſtoms uſed in Surat *and the adjacent Country.* 157

CHAP. XV.

Gives an Account of the famous Aurengzeb's *Birth, his Politics and Actions in obtaining the Empire, and of his long and proſperous Reign.* 168

CHAP. XVI.

Treats of the Cities and Towns on the Sea-coaſt belonging to the Crown of Portugal, *from* Damaan *to* Bombay. 179

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Gives a Deſcription of Bombay, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks on its Wars, Government and Trade, till* Anno 1687. *when the Foundation of a War was laid, which proved the Ruin of the then* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company.* Page 183

CHAP. XVIII.

Continues the Obſervations on the Affairs of Bombay, *with the Articles exhibited by Mr.* Child, *in Order to embroil the Company's Affairs with the* Mogul *and his Subjects.* 202

CHAP. XIX.

Gives an Account of the War of Bombay, *between the* Mogul *and the* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company, with* Aurengzeb's *Letters of Advice to the Governor of* Bombay, *on granting them a Peace and new Indulgences in Trade.* 220

CHAP. XX.

Gives an Account of what is remarkable on ſome Iſlands, and of the Sea-coaſt, as far as Goa. 241

CHAP. XXI.

Gives an Account of Goa *its Situation, Trade, Religion and Churches, with the Fortifications about*

about it, the Limits of the Portugueze *Dominions there, as far South as* Cabo de Rama. Page 249

CHAP. XXII.

Gives an Account of Sundah Rajah's *Dominions, the Product, Religion and Customs of his Country, with Observations on his War with the* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company* in Anno 1718. 261

CHAP. XXIII.

Gives a Deſcription of Canara, *ſhewing its Fertility, Product, Government, Religion, Cuſtoms, and Temper of its Inhabitants.* 278

CHAP. XXIV.

Treats of the Malabars, *their Forces and Families, Religion, Laws and Cuſtoms, Product of their Country, and their Commerce; with ſome miſcellaneous Obſervations on their Cuſtoms and Wars.* 287

CHAP. XXV.

Obſervations on the Samorin *and his Country, their Religion, Laws and Cuſtoms, Product of the Country, and its Commerce; an Account of their War with the* Dutch, *begun* in Anno 1708. *and the Conſequences of it.* 307

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gives an Account of Couchin, *its Government and Strength, its ancient and preſent State, its Product and Commerce; with ſome Account of the* Jews *inhabiting there.* Page 323

CHAP. XXVII.

Treats of the Iſland of Ceylon *or* Zeloan, *its Product and Commerce, Religion and Cuſtoms, the* Portugueze *Pride and Folly the Cauſe of its falling into the* Dutch *Company's Hands; with other hiſtorical Remarks and Obſervations, both ancient and modern.* 339

CHAP. XXVIII.

Treats of the Countries on the Sea-coaſt, from Adam's *Bridge at* Zeloan *to Fort St.* George; *with an Account of St.* Thomas's *Martyrdom, according to the* Portugueze *Legend* 348

CHAP. XXIX.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of Fort St. George, *its firſt Settlement and Riſe, its Situation and Sterility, and ſome Remarks on its Government, and the Actions of ſome of its Governors.* 361

CHAP.

CHAP. XXX.

Gives an Account of the Coaſt of Chormondel *from Fort St.* George *to* Ganjam, *the eaſtermoſt Town in the ancient Kingdom of* Golcondah; *with Obſervations on their* Pagan *Worſhip, and ſome Occurrences that happened to the* Engliſh *Factory at* Vizagapatam, *while I was there.* Page 372

CHAP. XXXI.

Treats of the Sea-coaſt and ſome inland Countries in the ancient Kingdom of Orixa, *by the Natives called* Oria; *with an Account of the famous Temple of* Jagarynat. 383

CHAP. XXXII.

Is an Account of the maritim Towns on the Coaſt of Orixa, *which terminates at* Ballaſore: *Alſo of inland Places thro' which I travelled.* 391

A New

Place this at the First Chapter
A General Mapp of the Sea Coasts of AFRICA from the Cape of Good hope to Cape Guardafoy with the Inhabited Islands in those Seas
A Mapp of the Coasts of ZEYLA ETHIOPIA ZUAKIN and Upper EGYPT
Cape of Good hope
Cape La Aguillas
St. Francis Bay
Sonquas
Natall
St. Lucia's Bay
De la Goa
Capricorn
St. Sebastian
R. Cuama
Sena
I. Luabo
Mozambique
Quiriva
Mombass
Patta
The Equinoctial Line
Magadoxa
Zeyla
Salt Mountains
Ethiopia
Zuakin
Upper Egypt
Suez
Mount Sinai
St. Catharina
I. Massava
Iudda
Meca
Felix
Tropick of Cancer
ARABIA
Zibit
Mocha
Babel Mandell
Castin
Cape Guardafoy
Abdel Curi
I. Socotora
Cape Corrientes
Port St. Augustine
St. Augustins Bay
C. St. Romain
MADAGASCAR
Massalige
Iohanna
Comora
Mohila
Matatane
Antavares
C. Ravenate
Port Dauphin
Tropick
Dom Mascharene or the I. Bourbon
I. St. Mary
Cape St. Sebastian
Cape Natall
Cosmoledo
Almirante Isles

A NEW

ACCOUNT

OF THE

EAST INDIES.

CHAP. I.

Giveth a traditional Account of the firſt ſettling of Europeans *at the Cape of* Good Hope, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks on the maritime Countries between the ſaid Cape and Cape* Guardafoy, *with the inhabited Iſlands of that Coaſt.*

THE firſt *Europeans* that ſettled at *Cabo de bona Eſperanza*, or, in *Engliſh*, the Cape of *Good Hope*, were the *Engliſh*, in Queen *Elizabeth*'s Time; but the Natives were ſo unſociable and indocile, that they thought fit to leave it.

A few Years after they had left it, the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company conſidering what Importance a Port would be of to their Shipping, both in their outward and homeward bound Paſſages to and from *India*, were reſolved to make another Trial for a Settlement there, and, in order to accompliſh their Deſign, obtained a Reprieve for three condemned Malefactors, to be carried thither in order to learn the Language, to ſerve for Interpreters, and to inſpect, as far as they could, into the Manners and Cuſtoms of the native *Hottentots*, and of the Product and Commerce of the Country.

After they had been there three Years without being able to learn any of their Language, or to teach any of the Natives a Word of *Engliſh*, a Ship was ordered, in her Paſſage from *India*, to call there, to know what was become of theſe three Perſons, and arriving there, found them all alive, but very tired with their manner of living, in ſo much that they fell on their Knees, and, with Tears in their Eyes, beſeeched the Captain of the Ship to carry them back to *England*, to receive the Puniſhment due to their Crimes, rather than be left among the very Dregs of human Nature, who had neither Religion nor Laws, except what every Maſter of a Family preſcribed, and allowed thoſe under his Authority to obſerve and obey.

Some Years after the Experiment was made on the aforeſaid Criminals, an *Engliſh* Ship coming there for Water and Proviſions, in their Way homeward to *England*, the Captain had the

the Curiosity to detain a Youth that came on board his Ship, and, being ready to sail, carried him to *England*, where he staid some Years, clothed well after the *English* Fashion, and kept at School to learn to speak and read *English*; and, when the *East-India* Company thought him well enough qualified to serve for an Interpreter, they sent him back to his own Country, very well clothed. Assoon as he appeared ashore among his Friends and Relations, he pulled off his *English* Apparel, and put on his Country Habit, which is a Sheep's Skin about his Shoulders. The Sheeps Guts serve both Sexes for Bracelets, and the Tallow, mix'd with Soot, is their *Pomatum*, with which they bedaub their woolly Heads, Faces, and the rest of their Bodies. And when they come on board of our Shipping to traffick their Fowls, Roots and Herbs, with our Needles, Scizers, Knives, Toys, *&c.* they go first to the Cook-room, and look out for some Grease to anoint their nasty Carcases, and scrape the Bottoms of the Kettles for Soot, to beautify their Skins.

Notwithstanding that they are so brutal and indocile, they know the Value of Liberty, and will by no means be Slaves, at least to any *European* Nations; and, in their Dispositions, are not cruel, tho' revengeful. They are not superstitious; for what Adoration they pay, is to the Sun, and that but seldom. The Country is mountainous. The Hills are stored with

Deer and Sheep, black Cattle, Lions, Tigers, and other voracious Animals. The Vallies produce good Wheat and Legumen, Grapes in Abundance, and many other excellent Fruits, Oſtriches, and good Fowl both wild and tame: And the Sea and Rivers good Store of Fiſhes, beſides the Manatee, or Sea-cow.

The *Engliſh* deſpairing of ſettling a Colony there, left it, and ſettled at St. *Helena*, a very high mountainous Iſland, lying between the Coaſt of *Guinea* and *America*, about 620 Leagues North-weſt half Weſt from the Cape of *Good Hope*; and the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company ſettled a Colony at Cape *Bona Eſperanza*, by the Aſſiſtance of ſome *French* Refugees, who have penetrated near 300 *Engliſh* Miles into the Land, and manure the Ground to very good Purpoſe, it yielding them Wines and Wheat in Abundance. The *Dutch* Company has a ſtrong Fort, and a Town on the South Side of a Bay, that ſerves for a good Road for Shipping in all Winds, except thoſe that blow between the North and Weſt. The *Engliſh* call'd generally there, in their Way to and from *India*, in former Times, for Refreſhments; but of late the white *Hottentots* will not permit the poor *Britons* to carry on board their Ships any Cattle, Sheep or Fowls with Life in them, for the Support or Relief of their dear Friends and Allies, notwithſtanding the conſcientious Prices we would willingly beſtow for their Edibles. The black *Hottentots* would

ſhew

ſhew the *Engliſh* much more Humanity, if the white did not reſtrain them; and ſo I leave them, and proceed to the Eaſtward.

From Cape *Bona Eſperanza* to *Natal*, is a dangerous Sea-coaſt, and little frequented, whether by the Unſociableneſs of the *Hottentots* the Inhabitants, or that the Country produces nothing worth the Merchants adventuring thither for, I know not; but to *Natal* I have known ſome *Engliſh* Veſſels go from *India*, for Elephants Teeth, and did make pretty good Voyages; but they were two Years and a half in performing a Voyage. The Country is fertile, but unwholeſome. The Woods are thick ſet with ſeveral ſorts of Trees, and ſtored with Elephants, Lions, Leopards, Bears, Wolves, Deer and Foxes; the Rivers with Fiſh, Manatees, and Crocodiles. Here lived, *in anno* 1718, a penitent Pirate, who ſequeſtred himſelf from his abominable Community, and retired out of Harm's Way.

There is no Commerce on the Coaſt between *Natal* and *Delagoa*, I believe, for the ſame Reaſon that I gave for the Unfrequentedneſs of the Coaſt between the Cape of *Good Hope* and *Natal*; and I believe, the firſt communicative Commerce, either to *Natal* or *Delagoa*, with the *Engliſh*, came by Accident; for about the Year 1683, an *Engliſh* Ship, called the *Johanna*, was loſt ſomewhere about *Delagoa*. The Natives, who were reputed great Barbarians, ſhewed the ſhipwreck'd Men

much more Civility and Humanity than ſome Nations that I know, who pretend much Religion and Politeneſs, for they accommodated their Gueſts with whatever they wanted of the Product of their Country, at very eaſy Rates, and aſſiſted what they could, to ſave Part of the damaged Cargo, receiving very moderate Rewards for their Labour and Pains. Their Language was by Signs; and for a few Glaſs-beads, Knives, Scizers, Needles, Thread, and ſmall Looking-glaſſes, which they are very fond of, they hired themſelves to carry many portable Things (that were ſaved from the Shipwreck) to a neighbouring Country, and procured others, who alſo ſerved them for Guides towards the Cape of *Good Hope*, and provided Eatables for their Maſters, all the while they were under their Conduct; and having carried them about 200 Miles on their Way, by Land, they provided new Guides and Porters for them, for ſome of the aforeſaid Trifles, who conducted them, and provided for them, as the others had done for 7 or 800 Miles farther, which they travelled in 40 Days, and ſo delivered their Charge to others, who conducted and provided for them, till they arrived at the Cape; and ſome of the *Engliſh* falling ſick on the Way, they carried the Sick in Hammocks, till they either recovered or died, and out of 80 Men there were but 3 or 4 died; but how long they journeyed before they arrived at the Cape, I have forgotten.

gotten. This Account I had from one of the Travellers. He told me, that the natural Fertility of thoſe Countries he travelled thro' made the Inhabitants lazy, indolent, indocile and ſimple. Their Rivers are abundantly ſtored with good Fiſh and Water-fowl, beſides Manatees, or Sea-cows, and Crocodiles; their Woods with large Trees, wild Cattle and Deer, Elephants, Rhinoceroſes, Lions, Tigers, Wolves and Foxes for Game; alſo many ſorts of winged Fowl and Birds, beſides Oſtriches. They have ſome Notions of a Deity, whom they worſhip with Dancing and Feaſting, for they are generally very much inclined to Mirth, an Inſtance whereof I'll venture to relate, on the Account I had from a Maſter of a Ship, who went thither to trade *in anno* 1718, *viz.* when they had got their Ship ſecured in a River, the Natives aſſembled in good Numbers to traffick, near the Place where the Ship lay: An arch *Indian* Youth, who was a very good Drummer, carried his Drum aſhore, and in a Thicket pretty near the Aſſembly, beat his Drum very briſkly, on which the Young of both Sexes fell a ſkipping, and a little after the Adult and Old followed their Example, ſo that none ſtood idle Spectators; but the Old beginning to tire, ſome went to the Drummer, and preſented him with Eggs, Fowl and Fruits, and intreated him to leave off, which aſſoon as he did, they all ſat down again on the Ground, well heated.

I ſaw ſeveral Rhinoceroſes Horns brought thence to *Bombay*, much longer than ever I ſaw in *India* or *China*, and one was three Horns growing from one Root; the longeſt was about 18 Inches, the ſecond about 12, and the third about 8, but ſmaller, in Proportion, than what is in *India*, and much ſharper about the Point. The Maſter of the forenamed Ship brought alſo a black Fowl, as big in the Body as a large Duck. It had a long, ſtraight, thick, but pointed Bill, and hollow Eyes, its Legs about 12 or 14 Inches long, but thick and ſtrong; it was very voracious after Fleſh or Fiſh, and was an excellent Frog and Rat-catcher. Aſſoon as he caught any living Game, he toſſed it up about two Yards high, and caught it on the Point of his Bill, and ſo repeated his Toſſings till the Animal died, and then greedily devoured it.

Between *Delagoa* and *Moſambique* is a dangerous Sea-coaſt, it formerly was known by the Names of *Suffola* and *Cuama*, but now by the *Portugueze*, who know that Country beſt, it is called *Sena*. It finds Dominion for many different Princes, for they are contented with ſmall Territories. The Inhabitants are all *Negroes*, and almoſt all Barbarians, except a few that the *Portugueze* have converted to Popery; and they, by their Converſion, are generally leſs humane to *European* Strangers than the Barbarians.

Sena

Sena abounds in Elephants Teeth and low Gold, of 18 or 19 Caracts Fineneſs; but the People having Plenty of all Things convenient for them, are very ſupine. They have large ſtrong Bodies and Limbs, and are very bold in War. They'll have Commerce with none but the *Portugueze*, who keep a few Prieſts along the Sea-coaſts, that over-aw the ſilly Natives, and get their Teeth and Gold for Trifles, and ſend what they get to *Moſambique*.

I have heard a *Portugueze* ſay, who went from *Moſambique* thither, that, carrying ſome ſmall Glaſs-beads of divers Colours for Traffick, the Natives made a Hole in ſome clay Ground, which would hold as many Beads as they wanted, and taking the Beads out of the Hole, filled it up with Gold-duſt. He alſo told me, that for ſome coarſe chequer'd Cloth, called *Cambaya Lungies*, made of Cotton-yarn, the Natives would bring Elephants Teeth, and meaſure the Length of a Tooth by the Cloth, and barter'd the Tooth for ſo much Cloth as it meaſured: But the *Portugueze* Relations are hardly to be credited, for if Gold and Teeth were ſo eaſily purchaſed, how can they be ſo miſerably poor, as they are, every where in their Colonies, all over *India?*

I rather believe, that this was the *Ophir* or *Tarſhiſh* of the *Jews*, whither *Solomon* ſent his Ships out of the *Red Sea*, than *Sumatra*, where they could not poſſibly go and return in three

three Years along the Sea-coaſts, which might eaſily be effected to *Sena*.

Moſambique is an Iſland belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*; it is well fortified both by Art and Nature, but is very unwholeſome, in ſo much, that when any *Reynol*, or *European Portugueze* in the King of *Portugal's* Service in *India*, commits any capital Crime, inſtead of puniſhing him according to their national or martial Laws, they are baniſhed to *Moſambique*, for as many Years as the Viceroy of *Goa* and his Council ſhall order, and very few ever return from their Exile, for 5 or 6 Years is a long Life there. It alſo ſerves for a refreſhing Place for the *Portugueze* Ships, that are bound from *Europe* to *India*, where they generally ſtay about 30 Days to recruit their Soldiers and Seamen, (not with freſh Numbers, but freſh Victuals and Whores) who, by their Inactivity and Lazineſs at Sea, contract the Scurvy and Dropſy, which the acid Fruits and nouriſhing Roots ſoon diſpel. Their Ships are generally at Sea the whole Month of *Auguſt*, between *Moſambique* and *Goa*.

The Inhabitants of *Moſambique*, as well as thoſe on the Continent, are all *Negroes*, of a large Size, handſome, and very well limb'd, and make good Slaves. The King's Ships, as well as private Traders, bring good Store of them to *India*, both Sexes being in high Eſteem with the *Indian Portugueze*, both having Services, proper to their Sex, allotted them. As

ſo

ſoon as the Boys can ſpeak a little *Portugueze*, they are baptized, and ſo become very zealous Catholicks, fit to execute any baſe Deſign their ghoſtly Fathers ſhall think fit to put them on; and after Baptiſm, they have a little Crucifix, or a Saint of Braſs or Ivory, hung about their Necks, which they are as fond of, as a Monkey is of a young Kitten to play with.

And ſome that have the good Fortune to be young and docile, and fall into the Hands of a zealous ſuperſtitious Maſter, are brought up to Letters, and in the End come to be Prieſts. I have known many Coal-black Prieſts about *Goa*.

The Country of *Quiloa* lies between *Moſambique* and *Mombaſs*. Its Sea-coaſt is dangerous, which admits of no Trade but in Boats. The Diſtance between *Moſambique* and *Mombaſs* is about 225 Leagues.

Mombaſs is alſo an Iſland that lies near the Continent, ſlightly fortified by Art, but very well by Nature; it belonged to the *Portugueze* for near 200 Years, but *in anno* 1698, the *Muſkat Arabs* took it with very little Trouble, and put about 20 *Portugueze* to the Sword, that were there to defend it, and the Conquerors found a Booty of about 200 Tons of Teeth, which was worth in *India* about 125000 *l. Sterl.* The Elephants of this Country are very large, and ſo are the Men, who are all Barbarians, except thoſe who were near Neighbours to the *Portugueze*, who, for Conveniency,

veniency, were baptized, and became good Catholicks; and ſince the *Arabians* are become their Neighbours, they are turned very zealous Muſſulmen, which Religion pleaſes their Stupidity better, being better adapted to their Humours, and dear Cuſtom of Polygamy and Concubinage.

Patta is now in the Hands of the *Muſkat Arabs*, and affords good Store of Teeth and Slaves for *Muſkat*. Formerly the *Engliſh*, *Portugueze*, and *Moors* from *India*, had a ſmall but advantageous Trade thither, which the *Arabs* envied them of, and ſent a Colony about the Year 1692, and ſettled there, prohibiting Commerce with all other Nations. The inland Countries are inhabited by Barbarians, but on the Sea-coaſts of *Magadoxa*, *Zeyla* and *Yeman* to Cape *Guardafoy*, which ſtretches about 330 Leagues North-eaſtward. The Religion, by Law eſtabliſhed, is *Mahometan*, yet every Country retains ſome Fragments of their ancient Cuſtoms and Ceremonies, with the Traditions of their Fathers. The *Arabians* from *Mocha*, and other Parts of *Arabia the Happy*, who reckon themſelves *Mahomet*'s beſt Diſciples, and who have travelled much to teach and confirm them in their Religion and Philology, declare them to be the greateſt Schiſmaticks and obdurate Hereticks that profeſs the *Mahometan* Religion.

Magadoxa, or, as the *Portugueze* call it, *Magadocia*, is a pretty large City, about 2 or 3

M

Miles from the Sea, from whence it has a very fine Aſpect, being adorn'd with many high Steeples and Moſques. There are ſeveral Reaſons why Merchants do not frequent it on account of Traffick; one is, that a Reef of Rocks lies all along the Shore, about a Mile more or leſs from the ſandy Strand, between which and the Rocks it is pretty ſmooth, and two or three Fathoms Water; but there is no River to ſecure Veſſels when a ſtrong Sea Wind bloweth. The ſecond Impediment is, that Violence and Robberies are ſo much practiſed and countenanced, that common Faith is not to be relied on: And I'll give a very tragical Inſtance of their Barbarity, *viz. in anno* 1700, the *Engliſh* new *Eaſt-India* Company ſent out a Ship called the *Albemarle*, commanded by Captain *William Beawes*. Being bound for *Surat*, he had the Misfortune to meet the eaſterly Monſoons or Trade-winds ſooner than he expected. In the Channel between *Madagaſcar* and the Coaſt of *Ethiopia*, thoſe eaſterly Monſoons always bring ſtrong Currents with them from the Eaſtward, which check'd him over to the Coaſt of *Magadoxa*, but that being a dangerous Shore, he ſtood over to the Iſland of *Johanna*, and was forced to harbour his Ship on the South-weſt Side of that Iſland, till the eaſterly Monſoons were blown over, and in the Month of *March* he ventured to put to Sea, which was too ſoon, becauſe the Currents ſtill ran ſtrong to the Weſtward, and he ſtand-

ſtanding over to the *Ethiopian* Coaſt, fell in again with *Magadoxa*; which, by the handſome Figure it made from the Sea, made him believe it to be ſome Place of Commerce, and being curious to know if it was ſo or no, ſent his Yaul aſhore, with his Purſer and four Seamen, to bring Information, and gave them ſtrict Orders to be on their Guard, and only one Perſon to go aſhore at a Time. When the Boat got over the Rocks, they anchored cloſe to the Beech, and the Natives came from the Town, driving Store of Cattle and Sheep before them for Sale. The Purſer, being young, and unexperienced, forgot his Orders, and went aſhore himſelf with three of his Crew, leaving only one to ſtay in the Boat, and thoſe that went aſhore were ſo ſilly, as to leave their Fire-arms in the Boat, and by the feigned Civilities that the Natives ſhewed them, they heedleſsly mingled themſelves with the Natives, who, finding ſo unexpected an Opportunity, hurl'd them away to the Town; and the Boat-keeper, neither hearing nor ſeeing what was done to his Comrades, ſuffered ſome Natives to come into the Boat, who ſeized him alſo, and haled the Boat a good Way up on the Land.

Thoſe on board the Ship, ſaw, by their Proſpectives what was acted aſhore, and ſent their other Boats, well mann'd, to try if they could ranſom the Captives, but in four Days fruitleſs Endeavours, they could never bring the Na-

tives

tives to a Parley, and ſo the Ship was obliged to leave them to repent of their Folly; but it never came to our Knowledge in *India* what became of them, or what their Fate was.

Yet on the Coaſts of *Zeyla* and *Yeman*, which both terminate at Cape *Guardafoy*, the Natives will bring off Sheep, Goats, Hens, Fiſh and Fruits to ſell to Shipping that ſometimes ly becalm'd on their Sea, near the Shore. The People are tall, meagre and large bon'd, very ſwarthy, but not quite black in their Complexions; they are treacherous, cruel, and avaricious in their Temper; their Habit is a Pair of Breeches to their Ancles, or a Piece of coarſe Cloth about their Loins, and a Gown open before, and without Sleeves, called a *Camlin*; it is made of Camels Hair, or of their Sheeps Wool, that is fully as hard and coarſe as Hogs Hair. On their Heads they wear a Turbant of coarſe Callicoe, and then they are equipped. Their Sheep are all white, with jet black Heads, and ſmall Ears, their Bodies large, and their Fleſh delicate, their Tails as broad as their Buttocks, and about 6 or 8 Inches long; ſo they are in the Shape of a Pillow wanting Corners, and from the lower End of that Bundle comes a ſmall Tail about 6 Inches long, almoſt like a Pig's.

And now having travelled along the Shore of the Continent, from the Cape of *Good Hope* to Cape *Guardafoy*, I'll ſurvey the Iſlands that lie in the *Ethiopian* Sea; but as they af-

ford nothing for Commerce, but Slaves and Proviſions, they are little minded by Merchants: So beginning with the Weſtmoſt, I'll bring them in Order to the Eaſtward.

CHAP. II.

Giving a ſhort Deſcription of the Iſlands in the Ethiopian *Seas, with ſome remarkable Paſſages hiſtorical and accidental.*

MADAGASCAR, or, as the *Portugueze* chriſtened it, St. *Laurence*, is one of the largeſt Iſlands in the known World, and affords moſt Part of the Requiſites of human Life: It produces very large Cattle, whoſe Fleſh is excellent, eſpecially their large Humps that grow between their Neck and Shoulders. They have alſo Goats and Deer plenty enough, and when the *Portugueze* firſt ſailed along the Coaſts of this Iſland, they left a Brood of Hogs, that has mightily increaſed. They alſo chriſtened many Rivers and Capelands that are not now frequented, but only known by their Names, and ſerve for Neſts to Pirates. The *French* made a Settlement on the Eaſt Side of it, and called it *Port Dauphin*; but finding that the Commerce there would not

bear the Expence of the Colony, they left it again.

The *Engliſh* formerly drove a Trade for Slaves on the Weſt Side of the Iſland, particularly at St. *Auguſtine*'s Bay, and at new and old *Meſſalige*, but now they are afraid of the Pirates, tho' ſome venture their Necks in going to trade with them. There have been ſeveral Squadrons of *Britiſh* Men of War ſent to cruize on the Pirates, but have had very ill Succeſs in finding them out; but one *Scots* Ship, commanded by one *Millar*, did the Publick more Service in deſtroying them, than all the chargeable Squadrons that have been ſent in queſt of them; for, with a Cargo of ſtrong Ale and Brandy, which he carried to ſell them, *in anno* 1704, he killed above 500 of them by carouſing, tho' they took his Ship and Cargo as a Preſent from him, and his Men entered, moſt of them, into the Society of the Pirates.

It was reported in *India*, that Commodore *Littleton* had ſome of that Gang on board the *Angleſey* at *Madagaſcar*, but, for ſome valuable Reaſons, he let them go again; and becauſe they found Difficulty in cleaning the Bottoms of their large Ships, he generouſly aſſiſted them with large Blocks and Tackle-falls for careening them. Whether thoſe Reports were true or falſe, I will not undertake to determine, but I ſaw a Pirate at *Bengal*, in the *French* Company's Service, that affirmed it.

Madagaſcar is environ'd with Iſlands and dangerous Sholes, both of Rocks and Sand. St. *Mary*'s, on the Eaſt Side, is the Place where the Pirates firſt choſe for their *Aſylum*, having a good Harbour to ſecure them from the Weather, tho' in going in there are ſome Difficulties, but hearing that Squadrons of *Engliſh* Ships were come in queſt of them, they removed to the main Iſland for more Security, and there they have made themſelves free Denizons by Marriage: And I am of Opinion, that it will be no eaſy Matter to diſpoſſeſs them. *In anno* 1722, Mr. *Matthews* went in queſt of them, but found they had deſerted the Iſland of St. *Mary*'s, leaving behind them ſome Marks of their Robberies, for in ſome Places they found Pepper a Foot thick, lying on the Ground in the open Air. The Commodore aforeſaid went with his Squadron over to the main Iſland, but the Pirates had carried their Ships into Rivers or Creeks, out of Danger of the Men of War; and to offer to burn them with their Boats, would have been impracticable, ſince they could have eaſily diſtreſſed the Boats Crews out of the Woods. The Commodore had ſome Diſcourſe with ſome of them; but they ſtood on their Guard, ready to defend themſelves, if any Violence had been offered them.

I have heard it reported by ſome who had frequented *Madagaſcar* for Trade, that the Natives that live far from the Sea, are very black,

black, and their Hair like Lamb-wool. What Religion they profeſs, I know not, and the Pirates are but ſcurvy School-maſters to teach them Morals.

There are many Iſlands and Sholes lying to the Eaſtward of *Madagaſcar*. St. *Apolloni* is uninhabited; *Domaſcarenhas* is inhabited by the *French*, but formerly by the *Engliſh*, and was called by them, *The* Engliſh *Foreſt*. *Maritius* was formerly inhabited by the *Dutch*, but *in anno* 1703, they had Orders to leave it, and repair to *Batavia*, and the *Dutch* Company ſent Shipping for their Tranſportation. *Diego Rais*, which is the next Iſland to *Maritius*, was made a *French* Settlement, but finding it barren, they left it in 3 Years; all the reſt were always uninhabited, as well to the Eaſtward as the Northward, and but 3 or 4 to the Weſtward, who ly in the Channel between *Quiloa* and *Madagaſcar*.

Comora is the Weſtmoſt of the inhabited Iſlands, and affords nothing but a ſcrimp Maintenance for a Parcel of poor miſerable Creatures. *Johanna* is within Sight of *Comora*, and is a plentiful Iſland in Cattle, Goats, Fowls and Fiſh, with good Lemons and Oranges, ſo that moſt Part of the *Engliſh* Shipping bound to *Mocha*, *Perſia* and *Surat*, uſually call'd there for Refreſhments, till the Pirates began to frequent it. There are two memorable Accidents fell out at that Iſland to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company's Shipping. One was in

the Year 1690 or 91, to Captain *Burton* in the *Herbert*, a Ship of 800 Tons, mounted 56 Guns. He was attacked by three *French* Ships, each gunn'd and mann'd as well as he. On their Approach, he cut his Cables, and put to Sea; about 2 after Noon they began an hot Engagement, which laſted till 8 in the Night, that the *Herbert* blew up, and all her Men loſt, but 6 or 7 that were in the Pinnace, ſome whereof I ſaw afterwards at *Muſkat*. The other was lately, *in anno* 1720, when two of our *Eaſt-India* Ships were watering there, with an *Oſtend* Ship in their Company; they agreed to ſtand by one another in caſe of Aſſaults, or engaging with the common Enemy, but when two Pirates drew near, the *Greenwich* and *Oſtender* weighed, and ſtood to Sea, and left the *Caſſandra* to ſhift for herſelf, who was obliged to engage the ſmalleſt Pirate (being a Ship of 24 Guns, *Dutch* built) in the Bay, and ſoon after they began, the *Caſſandra* went a-ground on ſome Rocks, and the Pirate ſtriving to board her, was alſo taken up by ſome Rocks, not above 20 Yards from the *Caſſandra*. The Pirate's Head lay towards the *Caſſandra*'s Broadſide, and they pelted one another furiouſly, many falling on both Sides; but the Pirates, finding too hot Work on their Decks, were forced to quit them, and run down into the Hold for Shelter. Captain *Mackraw*, who commanded the *Caſſandra*, ſeeing the other Pirate approach near him, and man-

manning all his Boats to reinforce his Comrade, thought it a good Time for him, and who elſe could get aſhore, to embrace the Opportunity, and accordingly they got into their Boats, and ſaved their Lives. The Inhabitants ſhewed much Humanity to the Diſtreſſed, and carried them above a Dozen of Miles up in the Country, for fear the Pirates, in their mad Fury, ſhould have murdered the poor Men that eſcaped from their Ship. The Pirates, ſoon after they had Poſſeſſion of the *Caſſandra*, got her afloat again, ſhe having received little or no Damage; they alſo got their own Ship off, but ſhe was very much ſhattered, and diſabled in her Maſts.

Captain *Mackraw*, being a Gentleman that was well verſed in Converſation with Men of any Temper, ventured on board the Pirates, and they were ſo much taken with his Addreſs, that they made him a Preſent of that Ship which he had ſo bravely battered, to carry him and his Crew to *India*; in the mean while, the *Greenwich* came to *Bombay* in *September*, who brought the Account of the Loſs of the *Caſſandra*; and in *November*, Captain *Mackraw* arrived himſelf with his new Ship, and his Ship's Company all in Rags, but were ſoon equipp'd by the Benevolence and Generoſity of the Governor Mr. *Boone*, who was a Gentleman of as much Honour and good Senſe as any that ever ſat in that Chair.

Mohilla is but a little diſtant from *Johanna*,

pretty well inhabited, but the People not ſo well civilized as *Johanna*; and the Kings of theſe neighbouring Iſlands have continual War. The *Johanna* Men, by the Aſſiſtance of Commodore *Littleton*, landed on *Mohilla*, and made great Slaughter and Devaſtations; but what his Policy was in breaking the Neutrality that the *Engliſh* held among thoſe Iſlanders, I know not. *Mayotta* lies about 35 Leagues from *Johanna*, and is the largeſt of the inhabited Iſlands, but being ſurrounded with dangerous Rocks under Water, it is not much frequented, and ſo the Manners of the Inhabitants not ſo well known. The Religion of thoſe Iſlands is *Mahometan*, but there are few Zealots among them; and ſo I leave them, and return to Cape *Guardafoy*, and travel up the *Red Sea*.

The Navigation of the *Ethiopian* Seas is very dangerous, and their Maps very deficient; for I ſaw a *Dutch* Skipper at *Mocha*, who had Orders to ſail from *Batavia* towards *Mocha*, in the Month of *January*, and to navigate to the North End of *Madagaſcar*, and from thence to the *Red Sea*; he affirmed to me, that he ſaw ſeveral large Iſlands, and many Rocks and Sands in thoſe Seas that were not placed in his Maps, for which Reaſon he was obliged to anchor in the Nights, when he could have Anchor Ground; and that the Currents run very ſtrong to the Southward among thoſe Banks and Rocks.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Gives a Deſcription of Zeyla's *Sea-coaſt, and of a Part of* Ethiopia, Zuakin *and* Upper Egypt.

BUT to return again to Cape *Guardafoy*, from thence up to *Zeyla* is about 120 Leagues. The Coaſt is inhoſpitable as well as the People. There are only two Places in all that Tract that affords freſh Water, one is a little to the Eaſtward of Mount *Felix*, but in *Arabick* it is called *Baba-fileck*, or, *The Mountain of Camels*, where there is a ſmall freſh Water River; the other is called *Khagi* 10 Leagues more weſterly; it may be eaſily known by the Side of a Hill cloſe to the Sea, whoſe North Aſpect is of white Sand, that ſhews at a Diſtance like a Sail, but may be ſeen in that Figure 10 Leagues off. Several Ships from *India*, that have been neceſſitated to call at thoſe Places for Water, have been cut off; and one poor Man they ſurprized with his own Boat that he ſent for Water. The Boat's Crew were ſurprized whilſt filling Water, them they killed, except two Boys whom they ſaved; they then came off in the Night, and thoſe in the Ship not examining them in Time, they boarded the Ship, and took them all unarmed, and killed every Man,

and carrying the Ship cloſe to the Shore, they unladed her, and then ſunk her. The two Youths who gave the Account of that tragical Accident, were brought to *Aden*, which lies oppoſite to that Place, and were ſold for Slaves. A *Surat* Ship being there, bought the Youths, and brought them to *Surat*.

There is no anchoring on that Coaſt above a Mile off Shore, the Sea is ſo deep; and above *Zeyla*, in a deep Bay oppoſite to *Babelmandel*, which makes the Entry into the *Red Sea*, there is a large River that diſembogues into the Sea; but tho' the Mouth be large, yet it is deep, and full of Banks and Rocks, with ſuch Whirl-pools, that no Ship dare go near it. At that River begins the *Ethiopian* Shore, ſhewing many high Mountains, which are eaſily ſeen from the *Arabian* Shore! And all the Coaſt from this River, as far North as *Zuakin*, which is near 200 Leagues, is called the *Ethiopian* Coaſt.

And tho' I never was on that South-weſt Coaſt of the *Red Sea*, and know but few that traffick there, except *Romiſh* Prieſts, yet I'll venture to relate what I learned from them. There are two or three ſmall Ports between *Zeyla* and *Moſſava*, but an inconſiderable Trade, being moſt in Slaves of both Sexes, which the *Æthiopians* bring to *Mocha* for a Market, where I have ſeen a Drove of thoſe unfortunate Creatures carried like a Flock of Sheep, moſt Part of them inſenſible of their own

own Miſery, and the higheſt Bidder carries the Bargain. They alſo bring ſome Elephants Teeth, the beſt that ever I ſaw, and ſome Oſtriches Feathers.

Moſſava is ſituated on the North-weſt End of a large Iſland, and affords a very good Harbour for Shipping of any Size; it has a Gariſon of about 250 *Turks* in a Caſtle built formerly by the *Portugueze*, who, according to their unpolite Cuſtom, oppreſs Strangers as well as Natives, that come there to trade.

The Country produceth low Gold, Elephants Teeth, Slaves, and ſome Coffee, but of a larger Grain than what grows on the Land oppoſite to it in *Arabia*, at *Betlefackee*. The current ſmall Money of *Ethiopia* is Salt, which is dug out of the Mountains as we do Stones from our Quarries, which they break in Pieces of ſeveral Sizes, the largeſt weighing about 80 Pounds, the others in 40, 20, 10, or 5 Pounds, and are ſo expert in dividing it, that they err not above 5 *per cent.* more or leſs in their Calculation of Weight; 20 Pounds is in Value about 1 Shilling *Sterl.* and thoſe Pieces of Salt is the current Money in their Markets for Proviſions, and likewiſe for Cloth, when they buy a Yard or two at a Time; and when a Merchant has got any conſiderable Quantity by him, there are Bankers to give Gold for it.

The Religion on the Sea-coaſt is *Mahometan*, but within Land *Cophties*, who are circumciſed *Chriſtians*. The Males they circumciſe

ciſe ſometimes at 8 Days old, but that Ceremony is often delayed till 40 Days, and ſometimes not till the ſeventh or eighth Year of their Age. They circumciſe Females as well as Males. The Circumciſion, they think, is neceſſary in Memory of *Jeſus Chriſt*, and on a certain Day yearly, they immerſe themſelves in Rivers or Lakes, in Remembrance of *Chriſt*'s Immerſion or Baptiſm. They forbear eating ſome Beaſts Fleſh, according to the *Moſaical* Law. They hold from *Saturday*'s Noon to *Sunday*'s Noon their Sabbath. They receive the Sacrament ſtanding, and only in the Church, and the Wine only from the Deacon's Hand in a Spoon. Their Prieſts eat no idle Bread, but maintain themſelves by Labour. They have many Biſhops, but one they call *Abunah* above the reſt, he is held in great Veneration, and when he goes abroad, he has great Attendance, and rides on a Mule, with a Croſs in his right Hand.

They enter their Churches bare-footed, becauſe God commanded *Moſes to put off his Shoes, for the Ground he ſtood on was holy*. They allow but one Wife, but as many Concubines as they pleaſe. They allow of Repudiation, but neither Party can marry again, till the Term of three Years be expired, and if the Parties are not reconciled in that Term, they think the Breach too big ever to be cloſed up again.

They have all the canonical Books of the Scriptures,

Scriptures, and ſeveral more. They reckon the Prophet *Iddo* one of the greater Prophets, and put him in the Claſs with *Iſaiah*, *Ezekiel*, *Eliſha*, *Elijah* and *Daniel*, and that he wrote 14000 Prophecies, many of which they have at this Day; that his Prophecies of *Jeſus Chriſt* were clearer, or more diſtinct than any the other Prophets left behind them; but the Subſtance of their practical Religion conſiſts in their Faſts and Feaſts, for they do not much trouble themſelves about the Doctrine of Faith, Repentance and good Works, which makes them very diſſolute in their Lives.

We *Europeans* generally call the King of *Ethiopia*, *Preſter John*, but his Subjects know no ſuch Appellation; 'tis true, he is ſupreme in eccleſiaſtick as well as civil Affairs. His Dominions are very large, and he has many Tributaries, who ſtile themſelves Kings, and act deſpotically. The Royal Family are all kept at *Amara*, which is a pleaſant round Hill, ſituated in 12 Degrees North from the Equator, tho' I ſaw an old *Portugueze* geographical Deſcription of *Ethiopia*, place it under the Equinoctial. The Hill is walled round with a high Wall, at leaſt 12 Leagues in Circumference, which cuts off all Communication with Strangers or Mal-contents. Within the Walls are Palaces, Gardens, Orchards, Woods for wild Game, Rivulets and Ponds for Fiſh, and all that the Clime can afford to make it pleaſant; there the Youths of the Royal

Royal Family ſtudy what Arts and Sciences are proper to their Quality, or according to the Knowledge of their Teachers.

Their Empire is hereditary, but not in a direct Line, the Succeſſion being kept in the ancient Family, which they reckon up as high as *Solomon*; but on the Demiſe of one Emperor, they make Choice of a Royal Youth out of the Paradiſe of *Amara*; ſo he that behaves beſt in that State of Probation, or has the beſt Friends to recommend him, ſucceeds without Contention, which political Cuſtom makes their Youths very tractable and ſtudious. There are none reckoned Princes of the Blood after ſecond Couſin-germans; and it ſeems they have ſomething like the *Salick* Law in Force amongſt them, for their Hiſtories mention no female Reign ſince *Kandace*'s Time, if *Ethiopia*, as it now is, was her Country.

They are very naſty in their Apparel and Diet; for tho' their Country is well ſtored with Fire-wood, yet they do not take Pains to dreſs their Meat by Fire, but having killed their animal Food, before it be well cold they mince it, and mix Salt and a ſharp hot Bark of a Tree well powdered, and make the Morſel up in ſmall Balls about the Bigneſs of a Wall-nut, and greedily eat it: But the Princes eat in State, for they being ſeated on a Matt ſpread on the Ground, his favourite female Slave or Concubine makes up thoſe Balls of Fleſh or Fiſh ſeaſoned with the aforeſaid Spices, of

of Salt and Bark, and ſqueezes them into faſhionable Morſels, his Highneſs gapes like a young Crow, and ſhe throws it cleverly in, which he preſently devours. The Commons eat of the ſame ſort of Viands with the Grandees, but many of both Sexes die by Excoriations of the Guts and the right Inteſtine; but whether their Diet be the Cauſe of their Diſtemper, I leave to Phyſicians to determine, who generally are the beſt Judges. They have a good pleaſant Liquor made of Honey and Potatoes, which they carouſe in plentifully, and often get drunk by it, and then they are rather mad than inebriated, which renders them very quarrelſome and furious; their Honey, as it is very plentiful in their Country, ſo it is the whiteſt, hardeſt, and beſt taſted that ever I met with.

I had the above Relation of *Abaſina* from four *Romiſh* Prieſts, who had their Miſſion there for 8 Years together, but made but few Proſelytes: They had been meddling in State Affairs, and, for fear of loſing their Heads, they fled, and left two of their Brethren, being old, and not fit for Travel. What became of them they knew not; but thoſe four tranſgreſſed their Superior's Orders, and left their Stations, and travelled three or four hundred Miles to the Sea-coaſt, and got a Paſſage over the *Red Sea* to *Mocha*, where I entertained them about four Months. They alſo told me, that ſeven tributary Kings had loſt their Heads

in

in ſix Months Time, for Mal-adminiſtration or Treaſon, and if my Gueſts had not removed their Quarters when they did, they had been honoured with the Name of *Roman* Martyrs, *in anno* 1714. The Country abounds plentifully in Wheat, Rice, Barley, Legumens or Pulſe of ſeveral Sorts, notwithſtanding they eat their raw Meat without Bread. Their Woods abound in Elephants (reckoned the largeſt in the World) alſo ſome Lions and Tigers, and innumerable Troops of Wolves, Monkeys and Oſtriches, all much larger than in other Countries. The aforeſaid Prieſts alſo told me, that the Head of *Nilus*, which the Ancients ſo much ſought for, is in this Country, about the Latitude of 6 Degrees North, and about 400 Miles from the lower End of the *Red Sea*. How far the *Ethiopian* Coaſt ſtretches to the Northward, I know not, but it has no Sea-ports to the Northward of *Maſſova*, and the next Country to it is the barbarous *Zuakin*, whoſe Inhabitants are very different both in Complexion and Cuſtoms from the *Abaſines*, whoſe Colour is only as black as Soot, but the *Zuakins* are as black as Jet, and their Skins as ſoft as Velvet.

Their Religion is ſtill Paganiſm, tho' they don't worſhip Images. They ſhew outward Civility to *Europeans*, but kill them, and feaſt on their Fleſh, when any are unfortunately ſhipwreck'd on their Coaſt. At firſt they ſhew a ſeeming Humanity, allowing them convenient

convenient Place to lodge in, with plenty of animal Food to eat, and ſometimes entertain them with their Muſick, and then deſtroy the fatteſt, as they have occaſion to feaſt on them, an Inſtance whereof I had from a Miſſionary at *Mocha*, *in anno* 1712, *viz.*

A *Turkiſh* Galley bound from *Moſſava* to *Judda* in *Arabia Felix*, had on board about 20 *European Turks*, and one *Italian* Prieſt, as Paſſenger; that Galley was drove aſhore on the Coaſt of *Zuakin* by a Storm, the Galley was loſt, but all the Men got ſafe aſhore, and found the abovementioned Entertainment. They had not been long aſhore, till ſome People of Diſtinction viſited them, and ſeemed to condole their Misfortune, but withal, told them in *Arabick*, that the King had a great Deſire to ſee ſome of them, and they choſe the youngeſt and plumpeſt of the *Turks* to ſhew to the King, who very willingly went away with them, but none came back to bring News how they were entertained at Court; and every fourth or fifth Day, another of the beſt favoured and beſt fleſhed were carried from their Comrades, on the ſame, or ſuch like Errand, till near one Half were carried away; thoſe that remained had no Suſpicion, but were lulled aſleep by the good Words and good Treatment they received daily: But one Day an *Abaſine*, who had fled his Country for ſome Miſdemeanor, came to viſit them, and, in Diſcourſe, they told him how courte-

ouſly they had been entertained by the hoſpitable Natives, and how many of their Company had gone to the King, but that none returned. The *Abaſine* told them, that they were treated after the common Cuſtom of that Country, that when any white Men were ſhipwreck'd on their Coaſt, they found ſuch Treatment as they had, to make them fat, and then to kill and eat them, by cutting ſuch Morſels of the Body as they had preſent Occaſion for, and kept Life as long in the poor Victim as they could; and that very Morning a *Janiſary* had been carried on the aforeſaid Errand, and had one Leg cut off, and the half of a Thigh, and he ſaw them roaſting and broiling the Fleſh as he happened to paſs in his Way to viſit them, and told the diſconſolate *Turks* that remained, that if one or two would accompany him a little Way in the Evening, he would convince them of the Truth of what he told them, but they muſt immediately after return to their Lodging. The Prieſt was one that went to behold the ſad Spectacle, whom they found not quite dead, tho' ſpeechleſs; upon which the *Abaſine* went ſpeedily away, as the others did, to acquaint their Fellows what they had ſeen. As ſoon as they made their Report, they were under the greateſt Conſternation, and unanimouſly reſolved to fly to the Woods that very ſame Night, and truſt the wild Inhabitants rather than the crueller Beaſts, the *Zuakins*.

And

And the Woods are plentifully inhabited with Lions, Tigers, large Monkeys, but above all with Wolves. The Prieſt took his Way in the Dark along the Sea-ſhore to the Northward, but knew nothing of his Fellows, which Way they took, or how they fared. In the Day-time he ſkulked in Caverns and Hollows of Rocks, which that Sea-coaſt abounds in, and is not ſo much frequented by the brutal *Cannibals* as the inland Parts: ſometimes he ſallied out to get Shell-fiſh, or what elſe he could get to eat, and in the Night he travelled, ſo that after ſeventeen Nights and Days hard Fatigue, he arrived at a Village in *Upper Egypt* inhabited by *Mahometans* and *Cophties*, who relieved him, and ſent him to *Grand Cairo*, from whence he wrote to a Miſſionary at *Mocha*, *in anno* 1714, who reſided with me, and gave him the above Account, with the Addition of a very ſtrange Paradox, *viz.* That himſelf being then about 28 Years of Age, (when he fell on the Coaſt of *Zuakin*) his Hair was of a dark brown, but when he arrived in *Cairo*, his Hair was turned to a very light gray, and continued ſo till the Time he wrote to his Friend at *Mocha* of that tragical Adventure.

There are no Sea-ports from *Zuakin* on the South-weſt Side of the *Red Sea*, till we come to *Seues*, which lies near the Head of the Bay of that Sea, which ſends his oppoſite Shores down to the South-eaſtward, as far as *Babel-mandel*.

Sues, or *Seues*, ſeems to be the *Ezion-geber*, or *Eloth*, from whence *Solomon* ſent his Ships to *Ophir*, for I have converſed with ſeveral Pilots of that Navigation, who aſſured me, there is no clean Bottom for anchoring, but *Seues*, on that Part of the Coaſt, for moſt Part of the *Red Sea* is incumbered with Coral Rocks under Water, and peſtered with Banks, which make the Navigation very dangerous. At preſent, *Seues* is the only Sea-port for *Grand Cairo*, from whence it is three Days Journey by Land, with a Caffilla or Caravan, but on Horſe-back but two ſhort Days. In *Cairo* the *Engliſh* and *French* keep their Conſuls, for the Support of the Trade of their reſpective Countries.

In anno 1714, Mr. *Farrington* was Conſul for the *Engliſh*, he had a very fair Character from all People, as well Merchants as the Religious that came from *Cairo* to *Mocha*, which made me preſume to trouble him with a Letter, giving him the beſt Account I could of the State of Merchandize in *India*, and to have his Advice, whether it might be practicable to cultivate a Trade from *India* to *Seues*, which Letter he very civilly anſwered, and next Year it came to my Hand; but he diſſuaded me from any Attempt that Way, becauſe of the intolerable Avarice and Inſults of the *Turkiſh Baſhaws*, and other Officers of Note, with the Contempt they have for Merchants, eſpecially *Chriſtians*; he aſſured me, that it is impoſſible to be a Gainer by ſuch Commerce.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Gives a little Deſcription of the Coaſt of Arabia *the* Happy, *from Mount* Sinai *to* Mocha, *with ſome Obſervations on the Religion, Cuſtoms and Laws, as they are now eſtabliſhed.*

OVER againſt *Seues*, on the *Arabian* Shore, ſtands Mount *Sinai*, about 5 or 6 Leagues from the Sea; and on its South-weſt Side, near the Bottom, is the Monaſtery of St. *Katharina*. The Mount is much revered by the *Jews*, and the Monaſtery by the *Chriſtians*; it is very ancient, and held in ſome Veneration by the *Mahometans*, whoſe Pilgrims to *Mecca*, from *Egypt*, *Turkey* and *Paleſtine*, paſs cloſe by, both in their going and returning, as do likewiſe their Caffilas, and other Paſſengers, that go on Traffick to *Judda*, a City four Days Journey from *Mecca*, where *Mahomet* lies interred: And the great Concourſe of Pilgrims (from all Parts where his Religion is ſpread) brings a great Trade thither.

There is a Tradition, that, as *Mahomet* was going on an Expedition to *Paleſtine*, he called at that Monaſtery for Refreſhments, and the Monks generouſly aſſiſted him; and in Acknowledgment of their Civility, he gave them a Charter, which they ſtill keep, wherein he gave

them many Immunities, and laid his heavy Curſe on all, who ſhould, after that Time, dare to moleſt that Monaſtery.

The Building is ſtrong and high, and no Gate or Door to enter into it, but one, which ſtands about ten Yards high (in the Wall) from the Ground. It has a large Incloſure adjoining to it, with an high Wall, to keep the wild *Arabs* from robbing them of their animal Proviſions; for they are ſuch vile Thieves, that they had rather venture to ly under the *Anathema* of their Prophet, than to keep their Hands from Robbery.

Its preſent Poſſeſſors are *Neſtorian* and *Jacobin* Monks, who are maintained by the Charity of Paſſengers, and a little Revenue that belongs to the Monaſtery. The *Chriſtians*, in that Part of *Arabia*, are *Neſtorians* and *Jacobins*, whoſe Prieſts may marry, and they allow of no Images but the Croſs, and many other Things repugnant to the *Romiſh* Tenets.

Judda is the next Place of Note below St. *Katharina*. It is a ſmall, but well fortified City belonging to the *Turk*. It ſtands cloſe to the Sea, and is governed by a Baſhaw, who keeps a Gariſon in it, with four or five Galleys to cruize on the *Red Sea*, to hinder the paſſing of all Ships or Veſſels up the Sea, without firſt calling at *Judda*.

The inland Country about it, belongs to a Sheek, who pretends to be a Deſcendant of *Mahomet*. He has the Title of *Xeriff* given him,

to

to diſtinguiſh his Eminency from other Sheeks. And, altho' he be ſo near a-kin to the Prophet, yet he ſqueezes about 100000 *l. Sterl.* yearly out of the Pilgrims, who go to worſhip at his Anceſtor's Tomb. And ſo much Gain he can make of their Folly.

It is between this Country and *Sinai*, that the famous Balm of *Gilead* grows. It is reported to proceed from a Shrub, the Bark of which is ſlit, and Veſſels ſet under the Wound to receive it, as it drains from that Wound. The wild *Arabs* about *Sinai*, have a Tradition, that *Abraham* was their Countryman, and are not a little proud of that Honour; but if it was ſo, that he was their Sheek, as they alledge, they neither follow him in Morals or Religion.

The Sea-coaſts of *Arabia Felix*, from *Judda* to the Southward, as far as the Latitude of 15 Degrees, are governed by ſeveral Sheeks, who are ſo avaritious, that no Pilgrims can paſs through their Dominions, but Beggars; for if Strangers carry any Thing of Value about them, or if they have good Clothes, they are ſtript of all, and about a Yard of coarſe Cloth given them to cover their Nakedneſs; and Lectures of Humility and Devotion are preached to them, that whoever goes on ſo ſolemn an Errand, ought to ſhew, by their outward Appearance, that the inward Man is humble, and that thoſe who love Riches, ought to ſequeſter themſelves from the World, before they approach that holy Place, where, after the Muftee (or his De-

puty, the Fackee) had beſtowed a Benediction on them, if they had any Grace, they would never covet Riches again.

The *Immaum* of *Mocha*'s Dominions reach along the Sea-coaſt from the Latitude of 15 Degrees, to the Southward, as far as *Babelmandel*, very barren and inhoſpitable, affording neither freſh Water, nor Wood for Shipping, either for Drink or Fuel. Only on the Iſland of *Commera*, which lies about 5 or 6 Leagues from *Betlefackee*, there is both a good Harbour, and Plenty of Proviſions for Strangers, as well as for the Inhabitants, whoſe Temperance makes them eaſily ſatisfied, both with their coarſe Diet and Apparel.

Betlefackee is the firſt Town of Note (near the Sea-coaſt) of the *Immaum*'s Dominions. It ſtands about 25 *Engliſh* Miles from the Sea, and it is the greateſt Market for Coffee in the World. It ſupplies *India*, *Perſia*, *Turkey* in *Aſia*, *Africa* and *Europe*, beſides *England*, *France* and *Holland*, with Coffee-beans. Other Goods and Merchandize may be bought and ſold on Credit, for a certain Time; but Coffee is always bought for ready Money. The *Europe* Shipping lades yearly at *Mocha*, (from whence *Betlefackee* is about 100 *Engliſh* Miles) about 2000 Tons, rather more than leſs, and the other Nations about 20000 Tons more. The whole Province of *Betlefackee* is planted with Coffee Trees, which are never ſuffered to grow above 4 or 5 Yards high; and the Bean or Berry grows

grows on the Branches and Twigs, firſt green, then red, at laſt a dark brown Colour. The Berries cling to the Branches like ſo many Inſects, and when they are ripe they ſhake off.

Zibet is the next Town, and ſerves for a Seaport for *Betlefackee*. It was large, and famous in ancient Times for Trade, but in the fourteenth Century, the *Turks* over-ran all the Coaſts of the *Red Sea*, and made them Tributaries to them. They ruined all the Trade from *India* to *Zibet*, and ſettled their *Emporium* at *Aden*, about 35 Leagues without *Babelmandel*, to the Eaſtward: And the *Immaum* holds his Kingdom in Feoff from the *Turk* at this Time; and when the *Turks* come to *Betlefackee*, none dare break the Price of the Market, nor buy before they are firſt ſerved.

The *Immaum* or King keeps his Court generally at a Town called *Mohaib*, about 200 *Engliſh* Miles to the Eaſt, North-eaſtward of *Mocha*. He has little Splendor about it, and he that reigned *in anno* 1714, was about 80 Years of Age. His Government has been of a long Time very ill managed. His Luſt having the Aſcendant over his Reaſon, he had ſeldom leſs than three hundred Wives married to him, of the moſt beautiful young Women in his Dominions. He often marries one, at one New-moon, and, on the next New-moon, remarries her to one of his Minions, and beſtows a good Patrimony on her to help her off; ſo that with his own frequent Marriages, and thoſe of his

Minions, he exhauſts all his Revenues, and is always neceſſitous, which forces him on many unjuſt and mean Ways to exact Money from his miſerable Subjects. And, *in anno* 1720, their heavy Burdens made them rebel, and involved the whole Country in a Civil War. One Part was for depoſing him, and another for keeping him on the Throne: but what the Event was I never heard.

The *Turks* being baffled in ſeveral Projects and Expeditions from *Aden*, and finding that they could not well maintain their Ground in that Part of *Arabia*, (being ſo very far diſtant from their own Dominions) without much Charge and Trouble, they, in the latter End of the ſixteenth Century, withdrew their Gariſon from *Aden*, and left it, with all its Fortifications and Buildings, to the *Immaum*; who finding *Aden* to ly inconvenient for the Trade of the *Red Sea*, becauſe of the freſh Winds uſually blowing at its Mouth, in both eaſterly and weſterly Monſoons, made him remove the Trade about 15 Leagues within its Mouth, in a Bay, not very commodious for Shipping, to a Fiſhing Town called *Mocha*.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Gives a Deſcription of the Immaum *of* Mocha's *Country, particularly of* Mocha, *its Situation, Laws, Cuſtoms and Commerce; with ſome hiſtorical Obſervations.*

MOCHA upon the foregoing Account, was built for an *Emporium* or Mart for the Trade of *India* to the *Red Sea*, and was mightily forwarded by the Perſuaſion of a *Sheek*, who bore the Character of a Saint amongſt his Country-men. His Name was *Sheek Seddley*; and he pretended to propheſy, that *Mocha* ſhould be a Place of great Trade to the Country, and conſequently of great Profit to the *Immaum*. They had ſuch a Veneration for him, that the greateſt Moſque in the Town, and the greateſt Gate, bear his Name, and did, even in his own Lifetime, ſee the Town walled, tho' but very weakly. It is ſituated cloſe to the Sea, in a large, dry, ſandy Plain, that affords no good Water within 20 Miles, all the Wells nearer the City being brackiſh, ſo that nothing of Fruits grows near it, but a few Dates and Water Melons. The Water for drinking comes from *Moſa*, about 20 Miles off, as I ſaid before, and by that Time we get it to the Town, it coſts us as dear as ſmall Beer is ſold for in *England*.

England. Thoſe who are obliged to drink of the Wells near the Town, are in Danger of having a long ſmall Worm breed in their Legs or Feet, that inflames the Place where it breeds, which is accompanied with extreme burning Pains. In 5 or 6 Days it appears between the Cutany and outward Skin, and then puts its Head through, which when the Patient obſerves, he takes hold of it with a Pair of Tweezers, and pulls it very gently out, about an Inch or two at a Time, in 24 Hours, and rolls it round an Hen's Quill, or ſome other Thing of that Thickneſs. It is no thicker than the Treble String of a Violin; and I have ſeen of them, after they have been pulled out, about two Foot and an half long. While it is in the Leg, it is daily covered with a Plaiſter, and, if it chance to break in the Operation, the Patient will be troubled with intolerable Pains for a long while; and ſometimes they are crippled by it. But the *Moſa* Water, coming from Springs amongſt the Mountains, is very ſweet and wholeſome.

Mocha is a Place of good Trade, notwithſtanding its bad Situation; for, beſides the Commerce with *Sues* and *Judda*, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Companies have their Factories there, beſides a Trade from *India*, carried on by *Engliſh* free Merchants, *Portugueze*, *Banyans* and *Moors*, and by Veſſels from *Boſſorah*, *Perſia*, and *Muſkat* in *Arabia Petrea*. The Country, of itſelf, affords or produces very few valuable Commodities, beſides Coffee, and ſome Druggs, ſuch

as

as Myrrh, *Olibanum* or Frankincense from *Cassin*, and *Aloes Soccatrina* from *Soccotra*, liquid Storax, white and yellow Arsenick, some Gum *Arabick* and Mummy; with some Balm of *Gilead*, that comes down the *Red Sea*. The Coffee Trade brings in a continual Supply of Silver and Gold from *Europe*, *Spanish* Money, *German* Crowns, and other *European* Coins of Silver; also Zequins, *German* and *Hungarian* Ducats of *European* Gold; and from *Turkey*, Ebramies and Mograbies, Gold of low Matt.

The Pirates, for many Years, infested the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, committing frequent Robberies and Barbarities. Captain *Every* was the first that led the Way, *in anno* 1695, and the Pirates finding great Booties, purchased with small Danger, from the Traders into the *Red Sea*, had a Project to be Masters of the Key of that Door, so they found the Island *Prim*, which lies within Gun-shot of *Babelmandel*, to have a good commodious Bay for the Security of their Shipping; upon which Consideration, they began to build regular Fortifications, and dig for fresh Water, and, with much Labour, they dug through an hard Rock, 15 Fathoms deep, but found none but brakish Water; wherefore they desisted, and removed to St. *Mary*'s Island, on the East Side of *Madagascar*, as I observed before, and are since removed, for more Security, over to the main Island, and there they fortify themselves by Marriages into the noble Families of that great Island,

from

from whence they come into *India*, and cruize in thoſe Seas. *In anno* 1696, they met with a Ship from *Bombay*, commanded by one *Sawbridge*, who was carrying *Arabian* Horſes for *Surat*. After they took the Ship, *Sawbridge* began to expoſtulate with them about their Way of Life. They ordered him to hold his Tongue, but he continuing his Diſcourſe, they took a Sail-needle and Twine, ſewed his Lips together, and ſo kept him ſeveral Hours, with his Hands tied behind him. At length they unlooſed both his Hands and Lips, and carried him on board their Ship, and after they had plundered *Sawbridge*'s Ship, they ſet her on Fire, and burned her and the Horſes together. *Sawbridge* and his People were ſet aſhore near *Aden*, where he died preſently after.

Captain *Evory* was not ſo inhuman; for the Year before, he took a large Ship belonging to the *Mogul*, and got a Booty of 2600000 Rupees, which amount to, in *Sterling* Money, about 325000 Pounds. He freed the Ship, and let her go, without torturing the People; but carried a young *Mogul* Lady with him, and ſome of her female Servants, who had been at *Mecca* to perform a Vow, laid on her by her Mother on her Death-bed.

But, to return again to *Mocha*, from my long Digreſſion: The Town is large, but meanly fortified; and, from the Sea, it has a fine Aſpect. The Buildings are lofty, and make a much better Appearance without than within.

The

The Steeples of five or six Mosques raise their Heads pretty high above the rest of the Buildings. Their Markets are well stored with animal Provisions, such as Beef, Mutton of Sheep and Goats, Lamb and Kid, Camel and Antelopes Flesh, Dung-hill Fowls, *Guinea* Hens, Partridge and Pigeon. The Sea affords Variety of Fish, but not savoury. I believe their Unsavouriness proceeds from the extreme Saltness of the Sea-water, and the Nature of their Aliment. The Town is well furnished, all the Year round, with good Fruits, such as Grapes, Peach, Apricocks and Quinces, of which they make Store of Marmelade, both for their present Use and Exportation, tho' near the Town there is not a Tree or Shrub to be seen, but a few Date Trees. And they seldom have more than two or three Showers of Rain in a Year, and often no Rain in two or three Years; but amongst the Mountains, about 20 Miles off, seldom a Morning passes without a moderate Shower, which makes the Vallies very prolifick in Fruit and Corn, such as the Soil will bear; but they have no Rice, tho' Plenty of Barley and Wheat.

The Governor of *Mocha*, and the Officers of the Town, are Merchants, when they think to get good Bargains, and are very ready to break their Contracts, both in Payment of their Debts, and in the time of Payment; some Instances whereof I saw. And *in anno* 1716, I had an experimental one; for the Deputy-governor having bought

bought a Part of my Cargo, agreed to pay me the firſt Day of *June*, according to our *Æra* and Computation. At the appointed Time I demanded my Money; but he told me, that notwithſtanding he had agreed at that Time to pay me, yet the Cuſtom was not to pay before the Middle of *July*, and Cuſtom muſt be obſerved before Contract; beſides, the King having much Need of Money, ſent preſſing Demands on the Town for Money, as faſt as it came in by Cuſtoms and other Subſidies; therefore he could not, nor would not pay me before the cuſtomary Time, nor would he clear my Account Cuſtoms (which is a Part of his Office) before that Time. I often ſolicited him to clear my Account, and pay the Balance; but to no Purpoſe. I then fell on a Project to frighten him into Compliance. I went very calmly to him, and told him, that I had ſome Goods left, which would be proper for the inland Markets, and that I would let him have a Penyworth of them. He knew the Goods were proper enough, as I had told him, and ſo came to my Houſe, which was four Stories high. I carried him up to the higheſt, and, having ſeated him in a ſmall Balcony, I ſhewed him the Muſters of my Goods, and aſk'd Prices which he thought too high; and, becauſe we could not agree, he was for going abruptly away, and ſo got on his Feet: But I being much too ſtrong for him, took him by the Shoulders, and forced him to ſit down again, and ordered

my Linguiſt to tell him, that, before we parted, he muſt clear my Account Cuſtoms, and give me Bills, on the King's Banker, for the Balance, otherwiſe I would teach him to fly from the Balcony to the Ground, be the Conſequence what it would. He had never been ſo treated before, and Fear ſeized him ſo, that he could not ſpeak for a little Time, but, recovering a little, ordered his Clerk, who was in the Room with us, to make up my Account, and draw Bills immediately, who readily obeyed Orders; and, in half an Hour, we became good Friends again. The Noiſe of this Action run like a Squib through the Town, and, before I came to the Banker with the Bill, (which was for about 1200 *l. Sterl.*) he was apprized how I had ſerved the Deputy-governor, and, upon preſenting it, accepted it to be paid in ſeven Days, but withal deſired, that I would conſtantly keep two *European* Seamen at his Door, with Arms, and, as Money came in, they were to receive one Bag, and the King's People another, till the Sum ſhould be completed: And accordingly in ſeven Days I got every Penny, and ſent the Governor word, that I wanted to wait on him, in order to take my Leave. He returned me Anſwer, that I ſhould be very welcome, and accordingly I went, and he received me very civilly; and, all the while I ſtaid, he paſſed Jokes on his Deputy about the Fright I had put him into.

The King's Cuſtoms are very eaſy, being but

3 *per*

3 *per cent.* from *Europeans*, and 5 on *Gentiles*; and the Cuſtom-houſe as eaſy, for they only deſire to ſee the Muſters of Goods, and the Quantity of Goods in each Parcel or Bale, and ſo cauſe ſome, that they chooſe, to be opened; and if they find the Quantity and Quality agree with the Invoice given in, the Remainder of the Cargo is carried directly from the Landing-place, to the Ware-houſes, without more Trouble; and, after Sale, they receive an Account from the Seller, and rate the Cuſtoms accordingly.

They are very ignorant in Hiſtory and natural Philoſophy; for they tell, that *Alexander the Great* was *Mahomet*'s General, tho' they lived about 900 Years diſtant from one another; and that, having a Mind to tranſport his Army over the Mouth of the *Red Sea*, from *Babelmandel* to *Zeyla*, in order to conquer *Ethiopia*, he went about building a Bridge there; and, there being ſeven Iſlands in theſe Streights, called the *Seven Stones*, he placed them there for a Foundation to build on: And they are of Opinion, that the World is ſupported on the Horns of a great Bull, who ſometimes ſhakes his Head, which they aſſign to be the Cauſe of Earthquakes, which frequently are felt there.

There are Abundance of Beggars in *Mocha*, and in moſt other Towns in *Arabia*, who brag of the Sanctity and Verity of their Religion; and, for Proof, when they paſs in the Streets, they are always bawling out, that there is but

one God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet and beſt beloved Servant; and, carrying a Piece of Iron like the Tooth of an Harrow, in their right Hand, they ſtrike it with great Force into the Cavity of the Eye, and yet the Eye is not blemiſhed, nor the Eye-lids, or Skin about the Eye, ſeem to be hurt; and they often let the Iron hang down, as if the Point was faſtned to the Corner of the Eye next the Noſe. As for mad People of either Sex, they venerate them, believing them to be inſpired, or actuated by a Prophetic Spirit.

THEIR Religion is *Mahometiſm*, and are ſuperſtitiouſly rigid in their Way, but abominable Hypocrites; for, in their Promiſes, which they ſeldom keep, with lifted up Eyes, they call on God to be Witneſs to their Sincerity: But in no Part of the World is Juſtice bought and ſold more publickly than here; and the Judge, who generally is Governor of the Place, whilſt he is paſſing unjuſt Sentences, looks as grave as an old Cat, declaiming againſt Partiality.

In Anno 1716. I ſaw Juſtice executed on a notorious Criminal, guilty of no leſs than Robbery and Murder. A poor Peaſant had raiſed a Stock of 500 Dollars, amongſt his Friends and Neighbours, and was on his Way to *Mocha*, to [illegible] out in Merchandize proper for the Parts [illegible]d in. A Villain, who knew of his Journey [illegible]d the Stock he carried, way-laid him, a[illegible]t his Throat from Ear to Ear, and then ſt[illegible]him in the Breaſt with his Dagger,

and ſo poſſeſt the Money, and went off with it. Some Paſſengers, coming that Way ſoon after, found the mangled Corps, not quite cold, went and informed the Neighbourhood of the Tragedy. On Information, they went and viewed the Carcaſe, and knew it. They gave the Account to the murdered Perſon's Relations, who lived but a little way off, and they buried the Corps.

Some Months after, one of the Relations being at *Mocha*, chanced to ſee his dead Kinſman's Ring on the Murderer's Finger, and challenged it; for it is the Cuſtom of all the eaſtern Countries, both the *Mahometans* and *Gentiles*, to wear Rings. They wear no Gold Rings, but Silver among the *Mahometans*, and the *Gentiles* commonly wear Gold. The Perſon who knew the Ring, informed the *Cadjee* or Judge what had paſt, and the *Cadjee* ordered the Murderer to be apprehended, and brought before him; and ordering him to be ſearched, to ſee if farther Proof could be found about him, the very Purſe that the Money was in, was found in his Boſom. However the Murderer denied all, but was ſent to Priſon, and fettered, till other Perſons were ſent for that were particularly well acquainted with the unfortunate Defunct. Five or ſix Evidences who were ſent for appeared, and the Ring and Purſe being produced, they ſwore, that they knew them to be the unfortunate Defunct when he ſet out his Journey for *Mocha*; and he at length confeſſed the Fact

himſelf.

himſelf. The Judge, and the reſt of the Court, deſired him to return the Money, and they would ſolicite the murdered Perſon's Relations to ſpare his Life, it being in their Power to take away or ſave his Life; but he abſolutely denied the returning back any Part of it, and impudently aſked the Judge, how he thought his Wife and Children ſhould be ſupported, if he ſhould return the Money.

Three Months had paſſed in unfruitful Perſuaſions, but finding him obſtinate, they bid him prepare to die next Day about Noon, and accordingly, with a Guard of about 500 Horſe and Foot Soldiers, he was carried without the City, with his Hands tied behind him; and, about 200 Yards from *Sheek Seddley*'s Gate, he was delivered to the defunct's Relations, who firſt gave him a deep Stab under the left Pap, and one of the Relations ſtanding behind, pulled back his Head, while another cut his Throat from Ear to Ear, and ſo left him with all their Speed. For as ſoon as the Mob ſaw him killed, they aſſaulted the Executioners with Stones and Brickbats ſo furiouſly, that the Guards had much ado to ſave them from being murdered; for there is a Paſſage in the *Alcoran*, importing that whoever ſpilt a Believer's Blood, is accurſed, and ought to be ſtoned to Death.

The Soldiery of *Mocha* are very inſolent and licentious; for, in the Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, the Air being fired with Heat, and and the greateſt Concourſe of Strangers come

to Town, either about Traffick, or getting Paſſage by Sea to foreign Countries, and about that Time Caſh is plentieſt in Town, then thoſe undiſciplined Cowards ſeldom fail to ſet Fire to ſome Huts that the labouring People live in, and they being built of a few Spars, covered with the Branches and Leaves of Date Trees, which are very combuſtible Materials, the Flame ſoon grows fierce and violent, and very often penetrates thro' the Doors and Windows of Merchants Houſes, tho' built of Brick. And, in the Conſternation, when People are intent on ſaving what they can, by removing their Goods from their burning Houſes to the Streets, thoſe Varlets plunder publickly there with Impunity; and, altho' thoſe Villains are detected in ſetting Fire to Houſes and plundering, and Complaints made of them to the Governor, thoſe Grievances are ſo far from being redreſſed, that I have known a Complainer well baſtonaded for detecting the Rogues. When I traded there, I always kept part of my Ship's Company aſhore for a Guard; and I acquainted the Governor, that if any Perſon came thro' our Street in the Night with Fire in their Hands, as they often did thro' ſeveral other Streets where Merchants kept their Ware-houſes, I would order my Men to fire on ſuch Fire-carriers, which kept me pretty ſecure from them.

The largeſt City in the *Imaum of Arabia felix's* Dominions, is *Sounan*. It is 15 Days Journey North-eaſt from *Mocha*. It drives a great

inland Trade, and is the Mart for many of the *India* Goods that are brought to *Mocha*. The Mechanics of different Trades, have each their peculiar different Street; ſo that whatever Commodities Strangers may want, they readily know where to find them. And in all the Streets there are Brokers for Wives, ſo that a Stranger, who has not the Conveniency of an Houſe in the City to lodge in, may marry, and be made a free Burgher for a ſmall Sum. When the Man ſees his Spouſe, and likes her, they agree on the Price and Term of Weeks, Months or Years, and then appear before the *Cadjee* or Judge of the Place, and enter their Names and Terms in his Book, which coſts but a Shilling, or thereabout: And joining Hands before him, the Marriage is valid, for better for worſe, till the Expiration of the Term agreed on. And if they have a Mind to part, or renew the Contract, they are at Liberty to chooſe for themſelves what they judge moſt proper; but if either want to be ſeparated during the Term limited, there muſt be a Commutation of Money paid by the ſeparating Party to the other, according as they can agree; and ſo they become free to to make a new Marriage elſewhere.

CHAP. VI.

Contains a Deſcription of Aden, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks about the* Turkiſh *Expedition from thence into* India: *Alſo an Account of the Sea-coaſt of* Arabia petrea, *as far as* Muskat *and* Baſſora; *with a particular Account of an* Engliſh *Ship loſt on the Iſland of* Maceira.

THE eaſtmoſt Town of Note in the *Immaum* of *Mocha*'s Dominions on the Sea-coaſt, is *Aden*, built by the *Turks*, in the fourteenth Century, as has been hinted before. It is built on the Eaſt Side of a barren Iſland, and has no freſh Water but what the Rains afford them, which they keep in Ciſterns. The *Turks* had great Deſigns when they built it, for they thought of driving the *Portugueze* out of their Settlements in *India*, and to have poſſeſt them themſelves. Accordingly about the middle of the ſixteenth Century, they made an Expedition into *India*, againſt the *Portugueze*, but were unſucceſsful, and ſo have never attempted ſince to ſettle in *India*. It continued many Years after the Stapple Port for the *Red Sea* Commerce, but the Charges of keeping it ſo far from the *Turkiſh* Dominions, made them leave it

A Mapp of the Sea Coast of PERSIA
from Boserah to the River Indus.
Boserah
Durea
Bander Dillon
Euphrates
Bander Rick
Boucheas
Curch
Carrack I
Barreen I
ARABIA DESERTA
Compoun
I Kishmish
Gombroon
I Ormus
Ball ouch
Jasques
Cape Jasques
Cape Guaddell
Duill
Mackrann
Industane
Sindy
Jamm
Indus
Tropick of Cancer
Cape Musendon
Muscatt
Cape Rusellgatt
I Maceira
Curiamuria
Badow Country
Cape Fortaque
Gouzeratt
Cambay
Diu
Cape St John
Cape Jigat
ARABIA PETREA
A Mapp of ARABIA Petrea and ARABIA Deserta from Cassin to Boserah
Part of Arabia Felix
Cassin
Megiddo very high Mountains
35
30
25
20
15
Rot Mylne sc.

it to the *Immaum*, as was already obſerved, and he removed the Trade to *Mocha*.

It has a good Road for Shipping in the Weſterly Monſoons, and a pretty good Mould, or Baſon for the Eaſterly, cloſe to the Town, and the Road is not half Gun-ſhot from it. It has been well fortified, being naturally ſtrong in its Situation; but the *Badows*, or wild *Arabs*, who inhabit about the Sea-coaſt of *Arabia petrea*, have ſeveral Times taken, and plundred it, ſince it fell into the *Immaum*'s Hands. The Country adjacent produces Barley, Wheat and Legumen, and Store of Fruits and Roots, Camels, Aſſes, Mules and Horſes, all very finely ſhaped and mettleſome; but Money being pretty plenty in that Part of the Country, their Horſes are very dear, for 50 or 60 *L. Sterl.* is reckoned but a very ſmall Price for one. They have alſo Plenty of Sheep, with large broad Tails, that reach almoſt to the Ground, and their Goats are the fineſt, both for Beauty and Taſte, that ever I ſaw. And they have Poultry and *Guinea* Hens in abundance. And the Sea affords Variety of good Fiſh. The *Immaum*'s Dominions reach about 20 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Aden*, along the Sea-coaſt; but there are no Places of Trade till we come to

Caſſin, that lies almoſt under the Meridian of Cape *Guardafoy*, and under the prodigious high Mountains of *Megiddo*, on the Coaſt of *Arabia*. I have ſeen thoſe Mountains, in a clear Day above 40 Leagues off.

The Religion of *Caſſin* is *Mahometan*, and the civil Government *Democracy*. Death is Capital, and is puniſhed with Death, but not by the civil Magiſtrate; for the Tribe or Clan of the Defunct purſues the Murderer or Homicide, and when they have found him, he is immediately beheaded, and his Head put upon the Point of a Lance, and brought to his Relations in Triumph, with Muſic and Dancing. And the Tragi-comedy ends in Feaſting.

The Product of the Country (beſides the common Roots, and Fruits and Animals) is Myrrh and *Olibanum* or Frankincenſe, which they barter for coarſe Callicoes from *India*; but they have no great Commerce with Strangers. Nor has *Doffar* any better Trade, but is more noted for Barbarity to thoſe they can circumvene. I knew an *Engliſh* Ship *in Anno* 1705. that called there for freſh Water, and the Natives came flocking on board with animal Proviſions to ſell or barter. They found the *Engliſh* ſupinely negligent, and, being but ſix or ſeven in Number, they mixt with them, and ſuddenly ſtabbed them all; but did no harm to the *Indian* Seamen and Merchants, who were about 40 in Number. They took every Thing out of the Ship, and then burnt her.

Curia Muria is another Port on that Shore, but of ſmall Account. It is in the Middle of ſeven Iſlands, each having a very high Mountain, which makes them conſpicuous from the Sea. There are none that frequent it but Trankies, that

that navigate from the Gulf of *Perſia* to the *Red Sea*, who call there for freſh Water and Recruits of Proviſion. The Inhabitants, along all that Coaſt, are *Badows*, who wear no Clothes above the Navel. Their Hair grows long, which they plat, and wreathe above their Heads. The next remarkable Place is *Maceira*, a barren uninhabited Iſland, lying about 5 Leagues from the Continent, and within 20 Leagues of Cape *Raſſelgat*. It has dangerous Shoals lying on its Weſt End, which reach above 30 Leagues along the Shore to the Weſtward, and ſo far in the Sea, that the Land (tho' pretty high) cannot be ſeen, before the unſkilful or unwary Pilot feels the Rocks with his Ship's Keel. The Inhabitants on the main Continent, ſeem to be Sorcerers; for about the Year 1684. a Ship from *London*, called the *Merchants Delight* Captain *Edward Say* Supercargo, this Ship unfortunately run aſhore on the Iſland in the Night, being very dark, notwithſtanding they kept their deep Sea Lead going every half Hour; yet they were ſo lucky as to run her faſt a-ground between two Rocks very cloſe to the Shore. In a few Minutes the Ship was full of Water, but, being dry on the upper Decks, the People kept on them till Day-light, and then they diſcovered about 4 or 500 wild *Arabs*, with ſome Tents pitched at a little Diſtance from them.

The *Arabs* by Signs, ſhewed themſelves ready to aſſiſt the diſtreſſed *Engliſh*, and being excellent Swimmers, ſwam to the Ship, and brought the

End

End of a Rope aſhore. There was one on board, whom I was afterwards well acquainted with, who, before that, had ſailed ſome Years in *India*, and had learned the *Induſtan* Language, and ſome *Arabick*: he ſerved for an Interpreter. They bid the *Engliſh* hoiſt their Boats out, and come aſhore without Fear, which they accordingly did, with their Arms. They told the *Engliſh*, that they were not come there to rob them, but to aſſiſt them for reaſonable Rewards, and that they would take no Advantage of the ill Circumſtances they were in, but would make a fair Contract with them, and perform their Part, as ſhould be ſtipulated in their Agreement. The *Engliſh*, tho' very diffident of the treacherous *Arabs*, were obliged to covenant and agree, that whatever was ſaved of the Treaſure, Cargo, or the Ship's Furniture, ſhould be equally divided, and the *Engliſh* to have their Choice which Part they might have a mind to; and that the *Arabs* ſhould tranſport the *Engliſh*'s Part to *Muſkat*, about 60 Leagues off, Freight free.

Aſſoon as the Contract was made, the *Arabs* went couragiouſly to Work, and, in a Week or ten Days, got every thing aſhore that was portable, and they, according to Agreement, divided the whole into two equal Parts, and gave the *Engliſh* their Choice, and then got Trankies, (or Barks without Decks) and ſhipt what belonged to the *Engliſh* for *Muskat*. All the while they were getting the Goods aſhore, they treated

treated the *Engliſh* with excellent Mutton, both of Sheep and Goat, and laid in Proviſion for their Paſſage to *Muskat*, free of Charge to the Supercargo.

After the Interpreter aforeſaid was grown familiar with thoſe *Arabs*, that were ſo kind and benevolent, he aſked why ſo many of them had aſſembled on that barren Iſland. They anſwered, that about eight Days before the Ship was loſt, a *Fakee*, who is an eccleſiaſtical Officer in their Church, propheſied, that near ſuch a Time, a Ship would be loſt there, and preſſed them to go to the aſſiſtance of the ſhipwrack'd People, who would be glad to come under Contract with them, to have one half of what was gotten out of the Wrack; and conjured his Auditory to perform their Part faithfully, which accordingly they did; tho' at other Times the *Badows* are perfidious, treacherous and cruel.

Cape *Raſſelgat* lies about 16 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Maceira*, and the Sea-ſhore is clear of Danger; and juſt within the Cape, to the Northward, is a Village called *Teywee*, which ſtands on the Side of a ſmall River, near the Sea; but is beſt known by a little Mountain (cloſe by it) ſhaped like an high-crown'd Hat. And about 16 Leagues farther to the Northweſtward, is *Curiat*, a large Village in a Valley cloſe to the Sea. To the Northward of it is a very high large Mountain, whoſe Foot is waſh'd by the Sea, and there are 40 Fathoms within 200 Paces of it,

it. It may be ſeen above 40 Leagues from the Sea. There are neither Trees nor Graſs to be ſeen along the Sea-coaſt, but at *Curiat*; and yet the Country has Plenty of Cattle, great and ſmall, with Variety of Fruits and Roots from the Vallies, and Fiſh from the Sea. Their Wells are dug in the Vallies very deep before they come to Springs, but the Water is very good.

CHAP. VII.

Treats of the Kingdom and City of Muskat, *and of their religious and civil Cuſtoms; with ſome hiſtorical Account of their Wars and Oeconomy. And a little Account of the Sea-coaſt of* Arabia deſerta, *as far as* Baſſora.

MUSKAT lies about 22 Leagues to the North-weſtward of *Curiat*, and is the Mart Town of *Arabia petrea*. It is built on the Bottom of a ſmall Bay, that almoſt has the Shape of an Horſe Shoe. It was built and fortified by the *Portugueze*, in the fifteenth Century, but taken from them about the Year 1650. The King of that Province (for tho' there be many Kings in *Arabia*, yet none aſſumes the Title of King of *Arabia*) having War at that

that Time with the *Perſians*, had raiſed an Army of 40000 Men to inſult the Sea-coaſt of *Perſia*; and had provided a ſufficient Number of ſmall Veſſels, called Trankies, for their Tranſports. His Army lay at a little Diſtance from *Muskat*, and his Fleet at *Muttera*, a ſmall Bay about a Mile from the Entrance of *Muskat* Harbour. The King ſent a civil Meſſage to the *Portugueze* Governor, deſiring the Liberty of his Markets to buy Proviſions.

The inſolent Governor, thinking himſelf ſafe within a walled Town, with many ſmall Forts to annoy any Enemy that could come to attack the Walls of the Town, inſtead of returning a civil Anſwer to the King's Requeſt, ſent a Piece of Pork wrapt up in Paper, as a Preſent to the King, and bid the Meſſenger tell him, that if he wanted ſuch Proviſions, he could furniſh him. The Meſſenger not knowing what was in the Paper, carried it to his Maſter, with the rude Anſwer. Now Pork being forbidden the *Mahometans* as well as *Jews*, they hold it in Abomination, and conſequently it aggravated the deſigned Affront. The King was much ſurprized at the Governor's ill Manners, but diſſembled his Reſentment, in expectation to find a proper Time at his Return from his *Perſian* Expedition, to correct the Governor's Inſolence, or revenge the Affront put on him: But the whole Army being enraged at the Affront, breathed nothing but preſent Revenge. And the Queen, who was of the *Seid* Extraction, who

are

are a Tribe or Family deſcended from *Mahomet*, by *Fatima* his Daughter and *Alli* his Apoſtle, being of a maſculine fiery Temper, reproached the King for not reſenting ſo groſs an Affront, ſwore by her Anceſtor the Prophet, that ſhe would never ſtir out of the Tent ſhe then ſat in, till *Muskat* was taken from the *Portugueze*. All the Army applauded the Queen, and threatned to mutiny, if they were not forthwith led by their Officers to the Scalade of the City Walls. And at laſt the King finding that no Perſuaſions could cool their Fury, tho' the Day was far ſpent, ordered them to be led on. The *Portugueze* flank'd them, from their Forts on the Mountains, with Plenty of great and ſmall Shot; but the *Arabs* never looked back, nor minded the great Numbers of their dead Companions, but mounted the Walls over the Carcaſes of their Slain. About Sun-ſet they drove the *Portugueze* from two of the City Gates, and purſued their Enemy ſo hard, that not one eſcaped, tho' they fled in great Haſte towards the great Fort, where the Governor ſtaid. That Fort is built on a Rock almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, and has no Way to get up to it, but by a Stair-caſe hewn out of the Rock, above 50 Yards high, and not above two or three Perſons can aſcend a-breaſt. The *Arabs* thought it impracticable to attack it, ſo made a Blockade of it. In the Attack of the Town, the *Arabs* loſt between 4 and 5000 of the beſt of their Forces; and the *Portugueze*, in their Forts, were reduced to 60

or

or 70. Thoſe in the ſmall Forts were obliged ſoon to ſurrender for want of Ammunition and Proviſions; and all were put to the Sword, except thoſe, who, to ſave their Lives, promiſed to be circumciſed, and abjure the *Chriſtian* Religion. Thoſe in the great Fort held out about ſix Months, under great Want and Fatigues; and all Hopes of Relief being cut off, they reſolved on a Surrender, on which Motion, the imprudent Governor, who was the ſole Cauſe of their Calamity, leapt down a Precipice into the Sea, where the Water being very ſhallow, he was daſht to Pieces on the Rocks.

The little Gariſon would fain have come to a Capitulation, but the *Arabs* would grant them no Terms, but that they muſt yield, or be ſtarved; and tho' the Terms were hard, yet they thought beſt to ſurrender, and all were put to the Sword, except a few who embraced *Mahometiſm*, which in all were eighteen Perſons. And this Relation I had from a very old Renagado, who was at the Tragedy, being then a Soldier, who reckoned himſelf about 100 Years old, and, by his Aſpect, could not be much leſs.

The City of *Muskat* is very ſtrong, both by Nature and Art; but the Buildings very mean, as moſt Fabricks are under the Oeconomy of a People who abominate Luxury and Pride, as the *Muskat Arabs* do. The Cathedral built by the *Portugueze*, ſtill retains ſome Marks of its ancient Grandeur, and is now converted into a Palace for the King, when he reſides there, which

is generally a Month or two yearly. The Wall of the Town that faces the Harbour, has a Battery of large Cannon, about 60 in Number, and there are 8 or 10 ſmall Forts built on the adjacent Rocks or Mountains, which guard all the Avenues to the Town, both by Sea and Land; and there are none permitted to come in or go out of the Harbour between Sun-ſet and Riſing.

The Pirates that infeſted the *Indian* Seas at the latter End of the ſixteenth Century, made a Breach between the *Engliſh* and them. The Pirates having made Prize of one of their Ships, they retaliated on the *Engliſh* private Shipping: They ſeized Captain *Morrice*'s little Ship, and detained him and all his Crew as Slaves, and would never ranſom them. *In Anno* 1705. they took Captain *Murvel* in a rich Ship from *Bengal*, bound to *Perſia*; but that might be attributed to Puſillanimity, in not offering to make a Defence.

They put their Slaves to no Manner of Labour, and allow them a Soldier's Pay for Subſiſtence; and what they can earn otherwiſe by Induſtry, is wholly their own.

There are neither Trees, Shrubs nor Graſs to be ſeen on the Sea-coaſt from *Curiat* to *Muskat*, and but a few Date Trees in a Valley at the Back of the Town, and yet there is not the leaſt Want of them felt in the City; and it has as good Markets for Wheat, Barley and Legumen, and for excellent Fruits, Roots and Herbage, and

and good Cattle, both great and ſmall, as any where in *India*, where the Soil is moſt luxurious. And the Sea furniſhes them with Plenty and Variety of excellent Fiſh. Their Cattle look to be very lean, but when killed, they are very fat and good, affording a great Deal of Tallow. They are not well ſtocked with Fowl, but thoſe they have, are very good.

From *May* to *September* the Heats are exceſſive in the Town, ſo that none appear in the Streets, from 10 in the Morning till 3 or 4 after Noon. Their *Bazaars* or Markets are all covered with Date Tree Leaves, ſpread on Beams of the ſame Tree, that reach from Houſe to Houſe-top; and the Houſes being all flat on their Tops, terraſſed with Clay and Straw mixt, in the aforeſaid Months every Body lodges on them in the Nights; for below Stairs they cannot ſleep for Heat, and the Nights afford plentiful Dews, that ſometimes wet them thro' their Cotton Quilts; and theſe Dews are reckoned very ſalubrious.

The Reaſon of ſo intenſe Heats proceeds from the Nearneſs of the Sun in thoſe Months, who ſends his Beams almoſt perpendicularly down on the Sides of the Mountains, which being all naked, and nothing but an hard black Rock appearing, the Sun heats them to ſuch a Degree, that between 10 and 11 in the Fore-noon, I have ſee the Slaves roſt Fiſh on them. And the Horſes and Cattle, who are accuſtomed to that Food, come daily, of their own Ac-

cord, to be ſerved their Allowance, and when they have breakfaſted, retire again to Shades built for them; and yet their Beef and Mutton, that are partly nouriſhed by that Sort of Food, have not the leaſt Savour of Fiſh. And the Reaſon why Fiſhes are ſo plentiful and cheap in the Markets, is by the eaſy and odd Way they have in catching them, or rather conjuring of them; for I have ſeen a Man and two Boys catch a Tun Weight in an Hour or two. The Man ſtands on a Rock, where the Sea is pretty deep near it, and calls *Tall, tall,* for a Minute or two, and the Fiſh come ſwarming about the Rock. The two Boys, in a little Boat, ſhut them in with a Net about 20 or 30 Yards long, and 3 or 4 deep, and, drawing the Net near the Rock, keep all in; and, when People come for Fiſh, he aſks them what Sorts they want, and puts an Hoop-net, fixed to the End of a Pole, into the Water, and ſerves every Body with what Kind they aſk for; and when he has done, he hales out his Net, and gives the reſt their Liberty.

Their eſtabliſhed Religion is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Alli*. They hinder no Body, of what Perſuaſion ſoever, to go into their Moſques, even in the Time of divine Service. And their *Molahs* or Prieſts often preach themſelves into violent Paſſions, eſpecially if the Subject of their Sermon be about the Verity of their Religion; and then they'll challenge the Prieſts of any other Religion, to confirm theirs with as

good Evidences as they can; for, being well verſed in Legerdemain Tricks, (which all we *Chriſtians*, except one Set of our Prieſts, are ignorant of) they'll take live Coals out of the Fire, and ſeem to eat them, with as good an Appetite as a School-boy can eat a *Bergamy* Pear; which Trick the poor deluded Auditory takes for a Miracle, to confirm the Sanctity of their Religion.

The King keeps his Court generally at *Nazawa* or *Reyſtock*, two Towns four or five Days Journey from *Muskat* within Land. He has no ſplendid Equipage, and his Garb very plain, and no finer than an ordinary Soldier's is. He has about 100 of his own Slaves armed with Matchlocks and ſhort broad Swords, for his Guard, who always attend on him. He, nor his Subjects uſe no Tables, but plain Matts ſpread on the Ground, ſerve for Table and Chairs. Their Viands are a Diſh of Rice, either plain, or made in Pillaw, and a Diſh or two more of ſtew'd or fryed Fleſh, Fiſh or Fowl, placed near the Diſh of Rice: And he, with his Table Companions ſit on the ſame Mat, with their Buttocks on their Heels, and, in that Poſture, they feed very plentifully. Their right Hand ſerves them for Spoon, Knife and Fork, except when they eat Broth or Milk, and then they have large wooden Spoons. Their uſual Drink is Water, or ſowre Milk, and in hot Weather Sherbets.

They make no great Difference about Table

Gueſts; for the King and a common Soldier, the Maſter and Slave, ſit promiſcuouſly, and dip in the ſame Diſh: But Women never eat in Company with Men. The Mens Apparel is a Pair of Breeches down to their Ancles, with a looſe Veſt on their Backs, with very large Sleeves, and the Body of the Veſt girded about their Bodies with a Saſh, and a large Turband carleſly wreath' about their Heads, and a Poniard, or a ſhort broad Sword ſtuck into their Girdle perpendicularly; their Shoes clumſily made, and very low and ſtiff at the Quarter-heels; and thus a Gentleman is equipped; but in cold Weather they uſe Camelins, a ſort of looſe Coat, without Sleeves, made of Camels Wool. Their Women wear Breeches to their Heels, of finer Stuffs, and better Colours than the Men. The Body of the Veſt made for their Uſe, is ſtrait, but ſhort waſted, and gathered above the Navel in Plats, which makes the lower Part look like a Petticoat. Their Shoes are ſhaped like the Mens, flat and broad.

The Reaſon why their Shoes are made ſo, is for their eaſier ſlipping off or on, when they enter or come out of a Room, that they may not dirty the Carpets or Mats wherewith the Rooms are ſpread, which ſerve them for Beds in cold Weather. And, except ſome large round Pillows of broad Cloth or Velvet, ſtuft with Cotton, for the Eaſe of thoſe who ſit on the Carpets or Mats, to lean upon as they ſit croſs-legg'd, there is no other Furniture in a Room.

Over

Over all the three *Arabias*, their Cuſtom in treating Strangers or Friends, is the ſame; for as ſoon as every one is ſeated, a Servant brings a Pot of Coffee, and ſerves it about in ſmall Cups, that contain not a Quarter of a Gill; but as ſoon as one Cup is out, they fill again, and perhaps a third Time: Then a Pipe of Tobacco is preſented, their Pipes differing much from ours in *Europe*, in Shape and Magnitude; which Service laſts till near the Time of breaking up Company, when comes in a little Pot of hot burning Coals, on which they throw ſome Chips of Agala-wood, or ſome Powder of Benjoin, Myrrh or Frankincenſe, which produce a thick Smoke, that incenſes or perfumes the whole Room. And, as I obſerved before, it is the Cuſtom of wearing very great Sleeves to their Garments. They open their Sleeves as wide as they can, and hold them over the Smoke, which perfumes their Arms, Shoulders, Neck and Beard. And the laſt Courſe is ſome Roſe-water to beſprinkle the Company, which is the Signal to be gone every one about their Buſineſs; ſo without any Forms of Ceremony, every one walks off.

The Products of *Arabia petrea* for Exportation, are but few, as Horſes, Dates, fine Brimſtone, ſome Coffee, but not ſo good as at *Mocha*; ſome Ruinoſs, which is the Root of a ſmall Shrub that dies Crimſon, and ſome Pearl. Their Manufacture is ſome coarſe Cotton Linen and Camelins, which they conſume moſt in their own Country; but the *Badows* need none,

ſince they wear none. The *Arabs* wear no Pearl or Gold; but the Women of Diſtinction wear Pearl of a ſmall Price, tho' I ſaw one there as big as a large Hazel-nut, exactly round, and of a fine Water. It was valued at a 1000 Tomans, which is above 3000 *L. Sterl.* I have ſometimes gone in a Boat to ſee them dive for Pearl, and have bought ſome Pearl Oyſters of them, but the Divers are Cheats, putting the Oyſters in the Sun, which makes them gape, and then the Rogues rummage them, and ſhake out the Pearl; and, after they are robbed of their Treaſure, they put them into Water again, and they cloſe. I bought at Times above 100 Oyſters, and got nothing; they coſt me but ſeven Pence halfpeny a Piece. At laſt I found one that had an Excreſcence growing to the Shell on the Inſide, which I carefully took off; and, at *Carwar* in *India*, I ſold it for 9 *L. Ster.*

The Women in this Country have ſome Privileges beyond the Men; for if one complain that a Man has offered Violence to her Perſon, without further Proof than her Word of Honour, he is puniſhed with a 100 Baſtinadoes on the Soles of the Feet, or put into a Dungeon under Ground, which has only an Hole at the Top, big enough to receive a Man; and when he is in, there is a Stone put over the Hole, too big to be removed by a ſingle Perſon, and there he muſt ſtay there three Days, and as many Nights, without Meat or Water, or Room to

ly

ly at his Length. And if a Wife complain of her Huſband for Unkindneſs in any Kind, particularly of *due Benevolence*, as by Law eſtabliſhed in the *Jewiſh* and *Mahometan* Churches, the Huſband muſt undergo the Puniſhment of the Dungeon. But if a Lady treſpaſſes, and her Spouſe detect her Crime, he has the Law in his own Hand, and may chaſtiſe her with the Whip ſeverely; but muſt not touch her Life, on Pain of Death.

The *Muskat Arabs* are remarkable for their Humility and Urbanity. I had one Inſtance of their Civility. As I was one Morning walking the Streets, I met accidentally the Governor of the City, by them called the *Waaly*, and, according to my Duty, I went into the Door of a Shop, to let him and his Guards have the Street, which generally are narrow; but he obſerving by my Complexion and Garb, that I was a Stranger, made his Guard go on one Side, and beck'ned me to come forward, and ſtood till I paſt by him. And for an Inſtance of their cool Temper, in hearing Debates and rectifying Miſtakes between Parties diſagreeing about Commerce: The before mentioned Interpreter at *Maceira*, was Commander of a Ship from *India*, and had freighted her to *Muskat*. The Freighter, who was a *Mahometan*, delayed paying the Freight, long after it was due by the Tenor of the Charter-party; upon which he being in Paſſion with the Freighter for his continued Delays, went to the *Waaly* to complain.

He obſerving by the Gentleman's Countenance, that his Mind was diſcompoſed, anſwered him, that being at that Time very buſy about ſome of the King's Affairs, he had not Time to ſend for his Freighter, but deſired that he would come ſome other Time, and he would hear him, and order the Payment. The Delays ſtill continuing, the Captain went again in an angry Mood to make his Complaint, but was ſtill put off with gentle Excuſes: But at laſt addreſſing the *Waaly* with Coolneſs, he was deſired to ſit down, and he would ſend for the Freighter, which accordingly he did; and, on his Appearance, the *Waaly* aſkt him why he did not comply with his Contract, as was ſtipulated by the Charter-party; and his Excuſes being thought inſufficient, he was ordered to make Payment forthwith, or go to Priſon; but the Freighter choſe rather to bring the Money, and end the Diſpute. The Captain aſkt the *Waaly* why he did not do him Juſtice ſooner, who refor Anſwer, that it was his own Fault, for coming drunk to make Complaint. The Captain proteſted that he had not been drunk in many Years; but the *Waaly* replied, that he ſaw him drunk with Paſſion, which was the moſt dangerous Sort of Drunkenneſs.

The Countries to the South-ward of *Muſkat*, as far as *Curia Muria*, are under the Dominions of *Muskat*, and the *Sheeks* or Princes are their Tributaries. The Land is mountainous; but the Plains and Vallies very fertil and well

well watered, and consequently well peopled. and, to the Northward of *Muskat*, the same Chain of rocky Mountains continue as high as *Zoar*, above Cape *Musenden*, which Cape and Cape *Jaques* begin the Gulf of *Persia*, on the *Arabian* Side. About *Zoar* begins the Desart, that runs as far northerly as *Aleppo*. The Mountains near the Sea, are sandy, and the Vallies and Plains steril, and ill inhabited, and as ill watered.

About the Year 1620. *Persia* was in a flourishing Condition, and was a Terror to all its Neighbours. *Shaw Tamas*, Son to the famous *Shaw Abass*, was then King, and being of a martial Disposition, had a Design to annex all the *Arabian* Coast opposite to *Persia*, to his own Dominions, and accordingly transported from *Cong*, a City of his own that lies on the Seashore, an Army of 35 or 40000 Men to conquer it. The Army met with no Opposition in landing, and they soon overran the Country wherever they went; but they had not been long in Pursuit of their Conquest, till Provisions began to be scarce in the Army, which, with the Scarcity of fresh Water, and the intolerable Heats, both of Sun and Winds, brought a Contagion on the *Persians*, that killed the better Half of them, and obliged what was left to return back to *Persia* by Shipping, as they had come from it.

Those barren Coasts are needlessly secured by sandy Banks, that run 10 or 12 Leagues off from the Shore, which would make Navigati-

on impracticable, if it ſhould meet with Encouragement; but the two Iſlands of *Bareen*, lying in the Latitude of 29 Degrees 30 Minutes, almoſt in the Bottom of the Gulf, and belonging to the Crown of *Perſia*, have the beſt Pearl Fiſhing in the World.

About the Beginning of this Century, the *Muskat Arabs* took Poſſeſſion of *Bareen* Iſlands; but the honeſt Pearl Fiſhers deſerted it whilſt the *Arabs* kept Poſſeſſion, who finding that their new Settlement could not defray the Charge of keeping, without the Pearl Fiſhers, they left it; and the Fiſhers, who are moſtly *Arabs*, returned to their Induſtry, and continued the Fiſhery.

The great *Turk* gives Laws to all the Countries that ly between the River *Euphrates* and *Ethiopia*; but there are many Sheeks who inhabit theſe Deſarts, that make but ſmall Account of him or his Orders, becauſe the Sterility of their Country makes them ſecure from great Armies coming amongſt them, and a ſmall one dares not venture amongſt them as Enemies. They being naturally Thieves, rob Friend or Foe, or one another; ſo that few People of Subſtance have any Commerce with them.

There are no Towns of Note between *Muſkat* and *Baſſora*, but *Zoar*, and but very few inconſiderable Villages; but there are two or three pretty convenient Harbours for Shipping. The ſouthermoſt is about 6 Leagues to the Southward of Cape *Moſenden*, called *Courfor-*

caun.

caun. It is almoſt like *Muskat* Harbour, but ſomewhat bigger, and has excllent freſh Water in deep Wells, about a Quarter of a Mile from the Landing-place. The Village contains about twenty little Houſes; yet there are pretty good Refreſhments to be had there. Cape *Moſenden* is of itſelf but a good Number of ſmall high Iſlands lying near one another, but they appear like a Promontary on *Terra Firma*. And up to the Weſtward of the Cape there is another Harbour, whoſe Name I have forgot; but there are good freſh Water and animal Proviſions to be had there. And now having deſcribed *Muskat* and its Territories as well as I can, I'll make one Obſervation more, and procceed on my Travels.

Ever ſince the *Portugueze* left *Muſkat* to the *Arabs*, there has been a continual War; but in the main the *Arabs* have been the Gainers, yet they have been obliged to build and buy Ships of Force to confront the *Portugueze* at Sea, and to keep their Coaſts free from their Inſults. Their Fleets have often met, and had ſome Engagements, but few Ships have been taken or ſunk on either Side; but Merchant Ships of both Sides have been taken. The *Portugueze* uſe their Captives with great Severity, making them labour hard, and inure them to the Diſcipline of the Whip; but the *Arabs* uſe theirs with very great Humanity, only making them Priſoners at large, without putting them to hard Labour, and allow them as much Diet Money

as

as their own Soldiers receive, and that is duly paid them twice a Month. And if any of the *Portugueze* are Artificers or Mechanics, they may freely work at their Trade, to earn Money to redeem themſelves.

In Anno 1715. the *Arabian* Fleet conſiſted of one Ship of 74 Guns; two of 60, one of 50, and 18 ſmall Ships from 32 to 12 Guns each, and ſome Trankies or rowing Veſſels from 4 to 8 Guns each, with which Sea Forces they keep all the Sea-coaſts in Awe, from Cape *Comerin* to the *Red Sea*. They have often made Deſcents on the *Portugueze* Colonies on the Coaſt of *India*, deſtroying their Villages and Farms, but ſpare the Churches, for better Reaſons than we can give for plundring them. They kill none in cold Blood, but uſe their Captives courteouſly. *In Anno* 1695. they quarrelled with the *Carnatick Rajah*, a potent Prince by Land; yet they came with their Fleet, and plundred and burned the Towns of *Barſalore* and *Mangulore*, two of the beſt and richeſt Towns on that Coaſt. And now I leap from *Muſkat* to

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Gives an Account of Baſſora *City, and that Part of* Arabia deſerta; *with Remarks on its Government and Commerce, and ſome Occurrences, both ancient and modern, that have happened to it; with ſome Account of the famous River of* Euphrates.

BASSORA is the eaſtmoſt City or Town in the *Turkiſh* Dominions, ſtanding about two Miles from the famous *Euphrates*, and has a ſmall Rivulet that waſhes its Walls on the Weſt Side, and diſcharges its Waters into the *Euphrates*. This City ſtands about 30 Leagues from the Sea, and it is alledged, was built by the Emperor *Trajan*, and had the Honour to be the Birth-place of another *Roman* Emperor, *Philip* ſirnamed the *Arabian*: But at firſt it was built along the Side of the River, and the *Veſtigia* of its ancient Walls are ſtill to be ſeen from the aforeſaid Rivulet, a League down the Banks of *Euphrates*, which diſembogues her Waters, by four or five Mouths, into the Gulf of *Perſia*; but none navigable for Ships of Burden, but that Channel that leads to *Baſſora*. At the City it is a ſhort Mile over at high Water, and it keeps about the ſame Breadth to the very Mouth of it.

The

The River abounds in Fiſh, but none good, except a ſmall Shad about the Bigneſs of an Herring. And there is great Plenty of wild Fowl, ſuch as Swans, Geeſe, Duck, Teal, Wigeon and Curlews; and the Fields have Plenty of Partridge of ſeveral Kinds, Plover, Snipes, Doves, Pigeons and large Larks, whoſe Fleſh is very ſavoury, and their wild Notes grateful to the Ear. They have alſo Birds of Prey, as Eagles, many Sorts and Sizes of Hawks, and Kites, Crows both black and white, and it is obſervable, that the black keep the *Arabian* Side of the River, and the white the *Perſian*, and if any preſume to interlope into anothers Province, they raiſe the *Poſſe*, and drive them back to their own Territories.

There is great plenty of ſmall Tortois in the River; but none eat them, becauſe they are forbidden in the *Levitical* Law, to which the *Mahometans* adhere much in Point of eating. They have alſo many Species of wild Beaſts. Wild Swine are very numerous, and their Fleſh is very ſweet and juicy, but no Fat to be ſeen about them. And the Peaſants come often to Town to invite *Chriſtians* to kill them; for they make ſad Havock of their Corn and Roots. And if a *Chriſtian* kills any, they'll bring them to their Houſes on Aſſes or Mules, for a very ſmall Reward, notwithſtanding there is a poſitive Command in the *Alcoran*, that forbids them to touch Swine's Fleſh.

They have Plenty of black Cattle, wild and tame, and good Milk; but they make but ſcurvy

vy Cheeſe of it, and no Butter, becauſe they make the Fat of their Sheeps Tails ſerve in their Kitchens inſtead of Butter; and they keep no Tea-tables for the Conſumption of freſh Butter. And Coffee, which is much in Uſe, is the conſtant Companion of a Pipe of Tobacco, which is taken by the Ladies as well as Gentlemen. In the Deſart, which is very near the Town, there are wild Camels, Horſes, Aſſes, Goats, Lions, Leopards, Panthers and Foxes, which they hunt on Horſe-back, with Sword and Lance, and on Foot with Fowling-pieces. They have Plenty of delicious Fruits, as Pomegranates, Peaches, Apricocks, Quinces, Olives, Apples, Pears, Nectarines and Grapes that are as ſweet as the Juice of the Sugar-cane, and their Spirits are ſo weak, that they'll produce neither Wine nor Vinegar: But the moſt plenty and uſeful of all their Fruits, are their Dates, which ſupport and ſuſtain many Millions of People, who make them their daily Food, and they are wonderfully nouriſhed by them. *Baſſora* exports yearly for foreign Countries, above 10000 Tuns of Dates, which employ Abundance of Seamen for their Exportation, beſides many more Poor in gathering and packing them in Mats made of the Leaves of the Date Tree, and likewiſe in drying them. I bought about 160 Pound Weight of wet Dates for 2 *ſh* 3 *d Sterl.* and ſometimes they are cheaper.

The Ruins of the famous *Babylon* lye about 200 *Engliſh* Miles up the River from *Baſſora*; and

and at *Bagdat*, which is 12 Miles below it, the Ruins appear to be a Mountain, and are the Habitation of wild Beaſts and Serpents. Whether *Bagdat* was built out of its Ruins, or no, I know not; but 'tis reported, and generally believed that it was. It is now a prodigious large City, and the Seat of a *Beglerbeg*, who governs a very great Province. The Baſhaws of *Baſſora*, *Comera* and *Moſul* (the ancient *Nineveh*) are ſubordinate to him, and are able to bring 150000 Men into the Field.

Comera ſtands on the Banks of *Euphrates*, about 80 Miles above *Paſſora*, and, by common Tradition, is the Place where holy *Job* dwelt. It abounds in all Things that *Baſſora* produces, *viz.* Fruits, Roots, Herbs and Animals: Beſides, it is very fruitful in producing Wheat, Rice, and Pulſe of ſeveral Species. There is a Garriſon of 10000 Janiſaries continually kept there, and 8 or 10 River Gallies, well furniſhed, to awe the circumjacent Countries, who are apt to rebel. And *Baſſora* has 3000 Janiſaries and 5 Gallies for the ſame Account. The Baſhaws of the Gallies are not ſubordinate to the Baſhaws of the Cities; but he of the Gallies has the Command of the circumjacent Countries, laying on of Taxes, and raiſing Subſidies at his Pleaſure, as he of the Cities has Power to oppreſs the Citizens: And their Avarice and Severity often cauſe Mutinies and Blood-ſhed. One of thoſe Mutinies happened at *Baſſora*, *in Anno* 1721, for the Baſhaw of the City having married

a

a Lady out of the *Grand Seignior's Seraglio*, and that Monarch having ſome Deference for her on Account of Conſanguinity, her Huſband was put into the Baſhaw's Ship to get Money to ſupport his Lady's Extravagancy; and finding that fair honeſt Ways would be a long while in raiſing ſuch Sums as he thought would be ſufficient for that End, oppreſt both City and Country to fill his Coffers. The poor oppreſt Merchants, Mechanics and Peaſants plied him with Complaints on his Soldiery, who, they thought robbed them, ſince the Exactions were new. They gave in Remonſtrances of their Grievances, and petitioned for Redreſs; but the Perſons ſent with thoſe Addreſſes, had the Baſtinado for their Impertinence. Upon this the diſtreſſed City and Country made their Addreſs to the Baſhaw of the Gallies, who knew they had juſt Cauſe of Complaint. He wrote to the *Begler-beg*, and informed him of their Caſe and Condition, and obtained a ſevere Reprimand; for he of the City, inſtead of Amendment, added Cruelties to Oppreſſion, and murdered many who would not, or could not pay what they were ſeſſed at, which unheard-of Barbarities made above 50000 of the City and Country betake themſelves to Arms, and march out, with the *Muſti* or high Prieſt at their Head; and he had a green Flag, which is *Mahomet*'s Banner, before him, carried by a Prieſt; and he and his Army encamped near the Baſhaw of the Gallies his Houſe, which ſtands about two Miles below

the City, by the River Side; and the Baſhaw of the Gallies joined them with 1000 Janiſaries. The *Mufti*, according to Cuſtom, plied his ſpiritual Artillery, and, excommunicated the Baſhaw of the City, and all that adhered to him. This Mutiny continued ſome Days; but I heard of no Blood-ſhed, and only opprobrious Language paſt. But the Town began to feel Want, for the Peaſants would bring no Eatables to the City; but the *Mufti*'s Hoſt were plentifully ſupplied. All Shops being ſhut up, and all the Markets unprovided, made the Baſhaw of the City begin to think what the End would be, if the Mutiny continued any longer; ſo he got ſome Country Gentlemen who were of neither Faction, to go to the *Mufti* and the Baſhaw of the Gallies, as Mediators; and accordingly they went, and were handſomly received, and, in their Oration on the preſent Poſture of Affairs, made the *Mufti* and his Party incline to Peace, providing that about a Dozen of Incendiaries might be delivered to them, to receive condign Puniſhment for their Faults. All the Proſcribed, but one, by the Interceſſion of Friends, were pardoned; but they would hear of no Peace till the other was made a Sacrifice to their juſt Reſentment; for this Villain would accoſt a Merchant in the Street, and, after common Compliments were ended, he would aſk them what became of the Diamonds, or other Jewels, that they had ſhewn him ſuch a Time. The innocent Merchants, who perhaps never had any

Jewels, being ſurprized at his Queſtion, would deny that ever they had any ſuch as he ſpake of. Then the impudent Fellow would tell them plainly, that without they would bribe him with a round Sum, he would inform the Baſhaw, that he had ſeen ſuch Quantities of rough Diamonds, or other valuable Stones, in their Poſſeſſion, and if they could not be found entered in the Cuſtom-houſe Books, they muſt expect to ſuffer what Puniſhment the Baſhaw would pleaſe to inflict for defrauding the King of his Cuſtoms. Some out of Fear would comply, and give a Sum, others again ſtood on their Innocence, and would not give him Money; and they were ſure to be informed againſt, and brought before the Baſhaw, and, upon that Villain's Evidence, were generally fined about double of what he aſkt of them; ſo that beſides the great Sums that came into the Baſhaw's Coffers by that Raſcal's Ingenuity, he had accumulated twenty five Bags to himſelf, each Bag containing 500 Crowns, and all this in the Space of three Years that he had been in *Baſſora*; for he came from *Conſtantinople* one of the Baſhaw's Retinue, hardly worth an *Aſper*, and at his Death ſo much ready Caſh was found in his Houſe, which fell into his Maſter the Baſhaw's Hands: For after this Villain was culled out to be ſacrificed to the juſt Reſentment of the People, and found that they would not be appeaſed without having his Life, he fell at his Maſter's Feet for Protection. The cunning covetous Baſhaw bid him convey what Mo-

ney he had to his Houſe, and he would take Care of it for the Uſe of his Wife and Children, and would ſend him ſecretly out of the Town, and get him ſafely conducted to *Comera*. He ſwallowed that Bait, and delivered his ill-gotten Money to his Maſter, who protected him but one ſingle Day, and then told him, that the People's Clamours were ſo great, that he could protect him no longer; and accordingly he was delivered to the enraged Mob, who forthwith ſtrangled him, and threw his Body on a Dunghill by the Side of an High-way, where I ſaw it two Days after. And the Mufti and Baſhaw made Matters up for the Eaſe and Satisfaction of the People, who grew quite tired of their Diviſions.

Baſſora was many Years in the Hands of the *Perſians*, who gave great Encouragement to Trade, which drew many Merchants from foreign Parts to ſettle there, and particularly from *Surat* in *India*. But *in Anno* 1691. a Peſtilence raged ſo violently, that above 80000 People were carried off by it, and thoſe that remained fled from it, ſo that for three Years following it was a Deſart, inhabited only by wild Beaſts, who were at laſt driven out of the Town by the circumjacent wild *Arabs*, who poſſeſt it about 12 Months, and were in their turn driven out by the *Turk*, who keeps it till this Day; but its Trade is very inconſiderable to what it was in the Times that the *Perſians* had it, and the Reaſon is, that the *Turks* are very inſolent to ſtranger

ſtranger Merchants. *In Anno* 1721. I had an Inſtance of their arbitrary Inſolence, for I ſold a conſiderable Quantity of Pepper, which ſome ſtranger Merchants bargained to take at 28 *Mamoodies* * a *Maund Attarie*, without Deductions. The Baſhaw being made acquainted with the Contract, ſent Orders, that the Pepper muſt be delivered to two Minions of his at 24 *Mamoodies*, and allow them † *Turk* and *Burk*, which is a Piece of Stone or Brick between a Pound and an half or two Pounds Weight, into the Scale with the Standard Weights, beſides the Tare of the Bags. I at firſt refuſed to comply with the unjuſt Order, and ſtood out three or four Days, but at laſt was adviſed by ſome *Surat* Merchants (who were there, and had met with as great Oppreſſions) to obey, leſt I ſhould run the Riſque of being plundered by the Soldiery.

There are many *Jews* in *Baſſora* who live by Brokerage and exchanging Money; but the *Turks* keep that Set of People very low, for Reaſons of State. There are alſo about 200 *Chriſtians* of the *Greek* Church, but no Prieſts of that Communion, wherefore ſome *Roman* Miſſionaries officiate there. The *Greek* Clergy are very indifferent about gaining Proſelytes, and, to nouriſh their Flocks, will not run the Riſque of Martyrdom, ſo they keep none of their Prieſthood at *Baſſora*: But when I was there, three *Romiſh* Prieſts

* 28 *Mamoodies* are 17 *ſh* 6 *d.* A *Maund Attarie* is 28 *Lib.*

† *Turk* and *Burk* is a cuſtomary Donation, ſuch as Tret in *Britain.*

of the *Carmelite* Order had the Superintendency of that Church. Theſe ſanctified Raſcals were a Scandal to *Chriſtianity*, by making a Tavern of their Church; for having more Indulgence from the Government than the *Mahometans*, in moral Matters, they abuſe it to the vileſt Uſes, in ſelling Arrack, which they diſtil from Dates, and procuring Birds of Paradiſe for the Uſe of their Cuſtomers. The *Mahometans* again are forbidden ſtrictly the Drinking of Wine or diſtilled Liquors, both by their eccleſiaſtick and civil Laws; for the Heat of the Sun, and the dry ſandy Soil create much aduſt Choler in their Brains, that when they are heated by drinking ſtrong Liquors, they become furious and miſchievous to one another, and, in thoſe mad Fits, wound and kill their Fellows. Thoſe ſcandalous Prieſts had been often reprimanded by the Government, for abuſing the Indulgence they had, but to little Purpoſe, for their Trade was very gainful; but, upon a drunken Quarrel between two Seamen of mine, wherein one was dangerouſly wounded with a Knife, and the other, for fear of Puniſhment, turned *Mahometan*, being before a *Portugueze Chriſtian*, the Baſhaw ſent an Officer and Soldiers to enter the Church, and all the Houſes appertaining to it, with Orders to break their Stills and Jars, with the reſt of the diſtilling Utenſils, and to pour out all the Arrack they found, on the Ground, which was accordingly done; and, in the Search, the Soldiers met with a fine Silver Watch, and about 400

Spaniſh

Spaniſh Dollars, which they carried off with them. The Prieſts petitioned the Baſhaw to have the Watch and Money reſtored; but were anſwered, that they preached much on the Contempt of worldly Riches, and if his Soldiers had made them practice what they preached, they ought to be thankful, and to let the deſpicable Money continue in Hands that profeſt their Love of it, and knew much better how to uſe it than Prieſts, and ſo diſmiſt them, with Threats of harder Penalties on their next Tranſgreſſion: But the Sweets of worldly Gains ſoon made them forget the Admonition given them by the Baſhaw, as well as their heavenly Promiſes and Oaths made at their Admiſſion into their holy Order; and, like a Dog to his Vomit, returned back to their old Trade of debauching *Chriſtians*, *Jews*, *Mahometans* and *Pagans* with Liquors, and ſet up Stills for that Purpoſe once more.

Notwithſtanding that the *Turkiſh* Government is ſo well eſtabliſhed by Severity, and even Cruelty, when their Laws are tranſgreſſed, yet the *Arabs*, who are the natural Lords of their own Country, are not to be rigorouſly dealt with, for they are a People very bold, revengeful and cunning. While I was at *Baſſora*, a Parcel of Janiſaries were ſent to the Iſland of *Gabon*, which lies between the City and the Mouth of the River *Euphrates*. The Weſt End is waſhed by a Branch of the River, which runs into the Sea, and the North Side by the main River

for 25 Leagues, till it diſembogues into the Sea by the Channel for Shipping. It being pretty well inhabited, and the Baſhaw impoſing exorbitant Taxes on thoſe poor Iſlanders, which they either would not, or could not pay, ſent the aforementioned Janiſaries to dragoon them into Compliance. They firſt built a Sconce, and forfeited it, both to ſecure themſelves from ſudden Attacks or Surprize, as well as to hold what they might diſtrain from the poor Peaſants. Many of thoſe poor Wretches having experimented the *Turkiſh* wholeſom Chaſtiſements of plundering and baſtonading thoſe who ſcrupled to obey, or were not able to pay what they were taxed, making their Complaints to one another, and bewailing the Miſery that they underwent by the inexorable Janiſaries, took Counſel to ferret them off their Iſland at the Hazard of their Lives, rather than continue under the unſupportable Yoke they were in; wherefore about 300 of them prepared for an Attack on the Janiſaries little Fort, with no other Weapons than Lances and Swords. There were about forty Janiſaries in the Fort, well armed with Guns; but the *Arabs* defeated the Deſign of Powder and Ball, by making up great Bundles of Straw, that covered them entirely from Head to Foot, whilſt their Faces were towards their Enemy. They waited a convenient Time when the Wind was pretty high, and marching towards the windwardmoſt Part of the Fort, ſet Fire to their Straw, whoſe Blaze and Smoke kept the Janiſaries

ſaries clear from moleſting them to windward. There were ſome Shades within the Fort, built of Date Tree Leaves, for lodging the Garriſon, but they took Fire alſo; and five or ſix Barrels of Powder blowing up, deſtroyed moſt of the Janiſaries, and ſome few who leapt down the Outſide of the Wall, were killed with the Sword; ſo that, between Fire and Sword, not one eſcaped. I ſaw ſome of the ſlaughtered and half-burnt Carcaſes brought up to the City next Day after the Tragedy was acted; but the Commotions that had happened before in the City, made the Baſhaw bridle his Reſentment, ſince it was his own Avarice that begat both Mutinies.

The Horſes in this Part of *Arabia* are very well ſhap'd, and mettleſom, and the Men the moſt dextrous in managing them that ever I ſaw. They ſhoot with Bow and Arrow, and throw their Lance at full Speed, and very ſeldom miſs the Mark. They will ſtoop at full Speed, and take up an Hair as ſhe runs, with their Hands, or throw a Lance in the Air, and catch it before it comes to the Ground: and indeed the moſt of their Exerciſe, whilſt young, is in managing their Horſes.

They have many Boats on the River, of ſeveral Shapes and Dimenſions; ſome are made of Wood, with high broad Boughs, and very long, others are very ſhort: Their Rudders are in Breadth a Quarter Part of their Keel's Length, but not intire of one Piece as ours are, and they daub them over Outſide and Inſide with Bitumen,

men, without caulking them; others are Baſkets made of Reeds, perfectly round, with two Sticks laid athwart croſs-ways their Bottoms to keep them open. They are alſo daub'd on the Outſide and Bottom with Bitumen. And this ſort they make uſe of to tranſport Goods from Place to Place. Bitumen is a thick ſulphurous and unctious Matter, generated in the Earth there, and boils up of its own Accord to the Surface; and ſometimes it is ſo hot, that it ſcalds the Hands or Feet of them that go to gather it. And there are ſome hot Pits in the Ground, that putting a Pot over them, they'll boil Meat. There is alſo Oyl of *Peter* in thoſe Grounds, which is very good in healing rheumatic Pains.

CHAP. IX.

Gives a Deſcription of the Sea-coaſt of Perſia, *from* Euphrates *to* Gombroon, *with the Places of Commerce on the* Perſian *Side of the Gulf.*

THEY have a Tradition, that between *Baſſora* and *Comera* was *Job*'s Habitation, if he had any; but that is out of my Sphere, and ſo I'll travel down the *Euphrates* again towards *Perſia.*

For above 20 Leagues to the eaſtward of the Channel for Shipping, or from *Margan* Point, the

the Land is very low and marſhy, and is overgrown with Reeds and Shrubs, which, in the Month of *Auguſt*, are very dry by the extreme Heats of *June* and *July*; and the Winds blowing freſh, put them in ſo great Agitation, that by Friction they take Fire; ſo that before we ſee any Land, we ſee great Smokes by Day, and great Fires by Night, of 4 or 5 Leagues long. But at *Durea*, which I take to be the eaſtermoſt Branch of the River, the Land is pretty high, and ſome Date Trees to be ſeen from the Sea. And the firſt Mountains that appear in *Perſia*, are thoſe of *Bander-dillon*, which is a large Town on the Sea-coaſt. It has large Plains near it, that produce Plenty of Wheat and Barley, and have good Paſturage for Horſes and Cattle. As alſo does *Bander-rick*, another Sea-port Town, and may be ſeen plainly from the Sea; but the Bay is ſhallow ſo far off, that a Ship cannot come within three Leagues of it; however, it has a pretty good inland Trade, by reaſon of its Vicinity to *Shyraſh*, the ſecond Town in *Perſia* for Magnitude, from whence it is but ſix Days Journey for Beaſts of Carriage.

Bowchier is alſo a Maritim Town, about 12 Leagues to the Southward of *Bander-rick*. It ſtands on an Iſland, and has a pretty good Trade, both by Sea and Land.

The Iſlands of *Carrack* lie, about Weſt North-weſt, 12 Leagues from *Bowchier*. One of them has no Inhabitants but Deer and Antilopes. The ſouthermoſt has between 2 and 300 poor Fiſhers on

on it, who ſerve Shipping with Pilots for *Baſſora*. It affords good Mutton and Fiſh, and Potatoes and Onions, with good Water. The Anchoring-place is at the North End of the Inhabited Iſland, in 12 Fathoms Water. Their Language is *Arabick*, and Religion *Mahometan*.

About 7 Leagues to the Southward of *Bowchier*, on the Sea-coaſt, is *Churchoir*, where are the Ruins of a large Caſtle and Pier that jetts a pretty Way into the Sea. They were built by the *Portugueze*, who kept a Garriſon there, and had Gallies continually cruizing about in the Bottom of the Gulf, to compel all Ships that Traded there, or to *Baſſora*, to pay 10 *per Cent.* Toll or Cuſtoms to them. There is nothing elſe to invite Obſervation for Travellers, from *Chorchoir* to *Congoun*, which is about 30 Leagues, but high, dry, barren Mountains, and hideous Precipices.

Congoun ſtands on the South Side of a large River, and makes a pretty good Figure in Trade; for moſt of the Pearl that are caught at *Bareen*, on the *Arabian* Side, are brought hither for a Market, and many fine Horſes are ſent thence to *India*, where they generally ſell well. And four Days Journey within Land, is the City of *Laar*, which, according to their fabulous Tradition, is the Burying-place of *Lot*, and they pretend to ſhew his Tomb ſtill; but they do not know a Word about the poor Woman his Wife. That there are many Mountains of Rock Salt there, is very certain.

The

The next maritim Town, down the Gulf, is *Cong*, where the *Portugueze* had lately a Factory, but of no great Figure in Trade, tho' the Town has a ſmall Trade with *Banyans* and *Moors* from *India*. The many Inſults the *Muskat Arabs* give it with their Fleet, frighten Merchants of conſiderable Stocks from frequenting it. After the *Portugueze* loſt *Ormus*, and a Peace made with *Shaw Abaſs* the King of *Perſia*, they were permitted to ſettle at *Cong*. But that King built the City of

Gombroon, or, as the Natives call it, *Bander Abaſſi*, or the Sea-port of *Abaſſi*. This City ſtands on a Bay, about 4 Leagues to the Northward of the Eaſt End of the Iſland of *Kiſmiſh*, and 3 Leagues from the famous *Orumſe*, which the *Engliſh* had ſo great an Hand in reducing to the Obedience of *Shaw Abaſs*. What Time the *Portugueze* ſettled on *Ormuſe* I know not, nor could I ever learn from the *Perſians* that I converſed with, when they did ſettle; but finding it a convenient Place to tyrannize over the Traders into the Gulf of *Perſia*, they built a large Fort on the Eaſt End of it, almoſt environed by the Sea that waſhes the Fort Walls. This *Gombroon* was formerly a Fiſhing Town, and, when *Shaw Abaſs* began to build it, had its Appellation from the *Portugueze* in Deriſion, becauſe it was a good Place for catching Prawns or Shrimps, which they call *Camerong*. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have their Factories here, which bring a good Commerce to it; and the *French* formerly had

had their Factory too. It is ill ſeated, and wants almoſt every Thing that contributes to the Support of human Life, except Fiſh and Mutton; yet, for many Years, it has been well peopled by Reaſon of its Trade, which has filled the Pockets of many Merchants, who, at their firſt ſettling there, were very empty. They have no drinkable Water within three Miles of the Town, except a few Ciſterns, which are dry above one Half of the Year: And the Hills near it, are barren, and the very Rocks taſte of Salt. And when Rain falls, which is but ſeldom, the Rivulets (which are filled by the Waters running down the Hills into low Grounds) bear a Cruſt of fine white Salt on their Sides, but is bitteriſh, by Reaſon of too much Nitre and Sulphur in its Compoſition. People of Diſtinction and Fortune keep a Camel or two daily employed in bringing them freſh wholeſom Water from *Aſſeen*, about 15 Miles from the City, becauſe the Water of *Naban*, which is three Miles off, is not accounted ſalubrious. There is an high Mountain that lies North from *Gambroom*, about 8 Leagues, whoſe Reflection of Heat on the lower Ground, in the Summer Months, almoſt fires the Air, which creates much Uneaſineſs and Unhealthfulneſs to the Inhabitants of *Gombroon*; wherefore moſt of them retire into the Country, to paſs the Heats of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, whoſe Heats affect the Sea, inſomuch that in *Auguſt* there comes a Stink from it, that is as deteſtable as the Smell of dead Animals on the Land;

Land; and vaſt Quantities of ſmall Shell Fiſh are thrown on the Shore by the Surges of the Sea; from them I judge the intolerable Stink proceeds. It tarniſhes Gold and Silver, as bad as the Bilge Water of a tight Ship.

About 10 Miles from *Aſſeen*, at the Foot of the aforeſaid Mountain, is a Place called *Minoa*, where are Natural cold and hot Baths, which cure Itches, Poxes, Leproſy and rheumatic Pains, only by bathing, for they are not drinkable; and ſome that try to drink them, and get a few Spoonfuls down, find them powerful Emetics. There are two or three little Choulteries or Shades built for Patients to reſt in; but there are no People that inhabit near it, ſo that whoever goes there, muſt carry all Neceſſaries or Conveniences along with them.

At *Aſſeen* there are many Gardens, where the Inhabitants of *Gombroon* retire to in the hot Months; but the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company's is the beſt, and beſt cultivated. It produces Plenty of *Seville* Oranges, whoſe Trees are always verdant, and bear ripe and green Fruit, with Bloſſoms, all at once. In the hot Seaſon it is well watered from its Wells, ſo that Roots and Herbage are plentiful, and good in their Seaſons, which ſupply the Factory at *Gombroon*: And there is pretty good Fowling and Hunting in that Plain; but the Road to the Town is only paſſable for Men, and Aſſes or Camels, but not for Horſes: Nor are there any Houſes on the Road, but one *Fackire*'s or Beggars'

gar's Lodge. But *Naban* is a Village pretty well peopled, and has one Tree, or rather a Wood ſprung from the Root of a Tree, whoſe Branches ſpread wide, and from them other Branches deſcend to the Ground, and take Root, and the Branches of them ſpread as they firſt did, that it became near three hundred Yards from one End to another, and could Shelter 10000 Men from the Heat of the Sun. The Leaves are large and thick, and it bears a red Berry, only uſeful for Crows and Parrots, who alſo build Neſts on the Tree.

Gombroon is very unhealthy for *Europeans*, occaſioned by the ſcorching Heat of Summer, and piercing Cold of Winter; for as thoſe that ſtay there in Summer have Wind-chimnies to cool and fan them, ſo they are obliged, in Winter, to wear Cloth Coats, lined with Fur, to keep them warm. The *Europeans* often haſten Death ſooner than he would come of his own Accord, by Intemperance and Debauchery of ſeveral Kinds; and they have a Burial-place pretty near the Town, well ſtored with Tombs, but never a *Chriſtian* Church in this Town, tho' the *Portugueze* have one at *Cong*, where generally reſide a Prieſt or two, who ſubſiſt on Alms and Perquiſites. When an *Engliſh* or *Dutch* Heretick marry, or bring the Fruits of their Labour to Light unmarried, then the Prieſt is ſent for to make the Infant a *Chriſtian*; but we officiate in Burials ourſelves.

The

The animal Proviſions of Cattle, Sheep, Goat, Fowl and Fiſh, are all in their Kind good, and pretty cheap; but they kill no Cows publickly, becauſe the *Banyans* from *India*, who make a good Figure in the Town, and are pretty numerous, give the *Shanaſheen* or Governor, a yearly Preſent of Value, to prohibit Cow-killing, for they being all *Pythagoreans* in the Belief of Tranſmigration, worſhip that Beaſt in as great a Degree of Veneration as a *Papiſt* does the Image of a Saint given him for a Protector. The Devotees of both differ not much in Point of Adoration; for ſetting aſide the Divinity of Cattle, who till the Ground, and nouriſh them by their Milk, which, they ſay, is more than a dead Image can do, they have greater Antiquity, and as great Authority as *Chriſtian* Idolaters can pretend to. Their Books are as numerous, and their Traditions and Legends as full in relating Prophecies uttered by the Cow, as well as Miracles performed by her, as the others can boaſt of done by their Images; ſo they laugh at a *Papiſt* that calls them Idolaters.

The Grapes, Melons and Mangoes that ſupply the Market of *Gombroon*, come from the high Mountain beforementioned, or from the Vallies on the North Side of it. In *November* and *December* the Snow falls ſo plentifully on that Mountain, as well as on others to the Southward of it, that it cloathes them is white generally till the Month of *March*.

In *Auguſt* the poorer Sort of People go up

the Country to their Date Harveſt; and for a Month's Time that the Harveſt laſts, we can hardly find Boatmen and Porters enow to lade or unlade our Shipping, which often proves very inconvenient for thoſe whoſe Voyage depends on quick Diſpatch. And the Winds blowing then hard at South-weſt from the *Arabian* Shore, bring along with them ſuch Clouds of ſcorching Sands, that the Sun is obſcured by them.

A memorable Accident happened about the Year 1712. to two *French* Gentlemen, who, contrary to the Advice of their Friends at *Gombroon*, would needs travel in the Month of *July* for *Iſpahan*, the Metropolis of *Perſia*, which lies 700 *Engliſh* Miles from *Gombroon*. The Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory, who was a Gentleman of much Candor and Probity, and had travelled that Road ſeveral Times, told them of the Danger of ſuffocating Heats that they muſt paſs through the firſt three Stages of their Journey; for there are ſome deep Caverns in the Sides of ſome Mountains, commonly called by the Inhabitants, *Hell's Mouths*, which ſometimes ſend forth ſuch hot dry Winds, that kill Man and Beaſt, if they do not ſhun them, which is done by falling flat on the Ground, and placing their Cattle's Rumps to the Wind, whilſt they lie on their Bellies. Thoſe Blaſts may be ſeen ſome Minutes before they come near enough to Men or Beaſts to hurt them; and, in a Minute or two, they blow over, being confined to a ſmall Space of Ground to blow on. The general Rule for Travellers,

Travellers, is ſo ſet out between three and four in the Morning, and travel to Nine, which Rule thoſe *French* Gentlemen obſerved, and being fatigued by their Morning's Journey, aſſoon as they came to a *Caravanſeray*, (which are Lodgings built at every Stage's End, a Stage being about 15 Miles) they were diſpoſed to reſt, and ordered their Servants to make their Beds ready, (for even thoſe neceſſary Furniture Travellers are obliged to carry with them on Carriage-beaſts) and ordered their Servants to call them when Dinner was ready, and withal ordered a Sheet for each of them to be dipped in Water, to lay over them, in order to cool them. One of thoſe hot Blaſts unfortunately came whilſt the Gentlemen ſlept, and had left the Windows of the Room open, and the Wind blowing in at the Windows, ſcorched them both to Death on their Beds, where the Servants found them when Dinner was ready, and pulling off the Sheets, the Skin and ſome Fleſh came off with them.

I obſerved before, that *Iſpahan* is diſtant from *Gombroon* about 700 Miles, and yet I have known a Foot-poſt bring Letters in 11 Days from thence, tho' the Ways are ſo bad, that Horſes cannot travel it in that Time.

Shyraſh is a large City on the Road, about 550 Miles from *Gombroon*, in a fine, pleaſant fertil Country, that produces Fruits of all Sorts, excellent in their Kinds, particularly Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Figs, Wall-nuts, Cheſnuts,

Hazel-nuts, Piſtacio-nuts, and Grapes which afford good Wines, and Raiſins, and is ſo well ſtored with Roſes, that they can yearly export 2000 Cheſts of Roſe-water, beſides ten Times as much ſpent in *Perſia*, *Arabia* and *Induſtan*. A Cheſt contains about 12 *Engliſh* Gallons, carefully put up in thin Flaſks or Bottles. The *Mahometans* are forbid to meddle with Wine, therefore the *Armenian Chriſtians* (who are very numerous in *Perſia*) have the Privilege of making Wines, moſt excellent in their Kind; and it is a Queſtion whether the World affords better, for they are excellent Stomachics, and being ſtrong, they'll bear four Times the Quantity of Water to mix with them, without being flat; and the Mixture has a very fine Flavour. They make alſo Brandy and Vinegar, but, tho' much ſtronger, not ſo palatable as what *France* produces; ſo that this Country, which formerly was a Kingdom of itſelf, not only produces what is convenient for itſelf, but exports large Quantities of Wines, Brandy, Vinegar, Roſe-water, Raiſins and Figs, with the aforementioned Nuts, which greatly increaſe the Wealth of the Country, which alſo abounds in good Wheat, Peaſe and Barley for its own Conſumption: And their Beef, Mutton and Fowl are exceeded by none in *Europe*.

About 5 Leagues off the Road of *Iſpahan*, are the Ruins of the famous *Perſepolis*, that mad *Alexander* of *Macedon* burnt at the Requeſt of a Strumpet: And, as I have been informed by ſeverals

ſeverals that had the Curioſity to ſee thoſe Ruines, in their Way to and from *Iſpahan*, it has been a large ſtately City. The Fabric has been noble, by what may be yet ſeen in ſome Parts yet ſtanding, and ſome Paintings on Stone, that ſtill look freſh, in ſpite of Time's Iron Teeth, who defaces and deſtroys moſt ſublunary Things, or alters their Figures ſo much, that they can be known no other Way than by Tradition.

CHAP. X.

Is a Continuation of Obſervations on the Empire of Perſia, *giving an Account of its Magnitude, the Reduction of* Ormuze *to the Obedience of* Perſia *by the Aſſiſtance of the* Engliſh : *Alſo of the late Revolution by* Meriweys.

THE Empire of *Perſia* is of a large Extent, being limited by *Euphrates* and the *Perſian* Gulf to the Weſtward, the *Indian* Ocean, from Cape *Guaddel*, to the Southward, on the Eaſt Side by the River *Indus*, that runs 1200 Miles to the Northward from its Mouths, and on the North, by *Uſbeck*, *Tartaria*, *Colchis*, *Mangrelia*, the *Caſpian* Sea and *Georgia*. *Erivan* in *Armenia*, is a Province in the North-weſt of it, as *Cabul* and *Candaha* are on the North-eaſt Side. Towards *Turkey* they ſometimes loſe

15859

and get whole Provinces in a Year. About the Beginning of the ſeventeenth Century, *Shaw Abaſs* was King of *Perſia*, a King worthy of Empire, and made himſelf famous by his Valour and Juſtice; but having no Fleet at Sea, the *Portugueze* inſulted his Sea-coaſts, and ſettled themſelves on the Iſland of *Ormuze*, and built a good ſtrong Fort, as is already obſerved, with a pretty large Town, and magnificent Churches. Some Porches and broken Pillars I have ſeen, that ſpeak their ancient Grandeur; and the Caſtle is ſtill good, and well kept. The *Portugueze*, with their light Frigats and Galleys, inſulted the Sea-coaſts of *Perſia*, and all the Shipping that had Commerce in the Gulf, for above a whole Century. *Shaw Abaſs* being tired with the Complaints of his Subjects, and others that had been robbed and inſulted by the imperious *Portugueze*, made him very uneaſy, and found no Remedy but by encouraging the *Engliſh*, who then had a ſmall Factory on the Sea-ſhore, about 7 Leagues from the Mouth of the Gulf, to the Eaſtward, called *Jaſques*, but were continually diſturbed in their Commerce by the domineering *Portugueze* from *Ormuſe*.

Sir *Thomas Row* being then Ambaſſador at the Court of *Perſia* for King *James* the Firſt of *England*, to cultivate a Correſpondence between the two Kingdoms, *Shaw Abaſs* broke his Mind to Sir *Thomas*, and proferred any reaſonable Indulgence to the *Engliſh* that traded into *Perſia*, providing they would join his Land Forces with

theirs

theirs at Sea, in *India*, to drive the troubleſom *Portugueze* out of the *Perſian* Gulf. Sir *Thomas* agreed, that, if *Shaw Abaſs* would defray the Charges of the Ships that ſhould come to his Aſſiſtance, give the *Engliſh* a free Trade over all the *Perſian* Dominions, Cuſtom free, and grant them one Moiety of the Cuſtoms raiſed by Merchandize in the Gulf, they would not only help to drive the *Portugueze* out of *Ormuze*, but keep two Ships in the Gulf, to protect Trade. All which was agreed to by both Parties, and ſealed and ſigned by the King of *Perſia*.

The *Engliſh* Forces conſiſted of five Ships, about 40 Guns one with another, and were well mann'd. The King of *Perſia* ſent an Army of 40 or 50000. with Trankies for Tranſports, to land them on *Ormuſe*. The *Engliſh* ſoon deſtroyed the *Portugueze Armado* of light Frigats and Gallies, which were hal'd dry on the Land near the Caſtle. The Caſtle firing briſkly on them, ſunk one of the *Engliſh* Ships, whoſe Artillery was carried aſhore, and put in Batteries to annoy the Caſtle, which the Shipping and Batteries did ſo effectually, that, in leſs than two Months, the *Portugueze* capitulated to leave *Ormuſe*, with all the Fortifications intire, and to carry nothing away but their noble Selves. The Plunder, which was very great, was equally divided between the *Engliſh* and *Perſians*; and Tradition reports, that there was ſo much ready Bullion found in the Caſtle, that it was meaſured by Long-boats full; and one Boat being pretty deep, and an Officer ſtill throwing in

more, put the Boatſwain of the Ship, who was in the Boat, into a Paſſion, and made him ſwear, that for every Shovel-full that they threw more in, he would throw two out into the Sea; for he could not tell what would ſatisfy them, if a Long-boat Load of Money would not. On the Reduction of the Iſland and Fort of *Ormuze*, the *Portugueze* withdrew their Men from the Forts of *Laracka*, another Iſland 4 or 5 Leagues from *Ormuze*, and from *Kiſmiſh* Fort, that lies on the Eaſt End of that Iſland, and retired to *Muſkat*. *Shaw Abaſs* was punctual in obſerving the Agreement with the *Engliſh*; and it was punctually kept by the ſucceeding Kings, till about the Year 1680. the *Engliſh* Company failed on their Part of keeping the Gulf clear of Inſults, and the *Perſians*, finding that the *Engliſh* Company's Forces were now too ſmall for the increaſing Power of the *Arabs* their Neighbours, took away the half Cuſtoms, and allow them 1100 *Tomaans*, which is about 3300 Pounds *Sterling* a Year; but I am afraid that that is alſo loſt by the late Revolution in *Perſia*.

When *Shaw Abaſs* demiſed, his Son *Shaw Tomas* ſuceeded him, who was a Son worthy of ſuch a Father. He died about the Year 1630. He was a very valiant and fortunate Prince in his Wars with *Turk* and *Mogul*, and a great Lover of Juſtice; for whoever broke the eſtabliſhed Laws, were ſure to ſuffer the Penalty annexed to them. One Inſtance of that he ſhewed on a Baker; for, being once detected in making his Bread lighter than the Standard, he

was ſeverely fined; but, on his being detected and convicted a ſecond Time, he was condemned to be bak'd in his own Oven, for a Terror to others, who might flatter themſelves with breaking the Laws with Impunity.

After *Shaw Tomas*, the ſucceeding Kings have been debauch'd with Ignorance of their own Affairs, Voluptuouſneſs and Indolence, leaving the Reins of Government in the Hands of Paraſites, or Eunuchs and Concubines, who never fail to bring their Maſter into Contempt, and the People into Murmurings and Rebellions. A very flagrant Inſtance is to be ſeen in *Meriway's* Revolution.

The whole Reign of the laſt *Sophi*, or King, was managed by ſuch Vermin, that the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans*, who inhabit the Sea-coaſt from Cape *Jaſques* to *Indus*, obſerving the Weakneſs of the Government, threw off the Yoke of Obedience firſt, and, in full Bodies, fell upon their Neighbours in *Carmania*, who were thriftier and richer than the maritim Freebooters, and plundred their Fellow Subjects of what they had got by their painful Induſtry. There was no want of Remonſtrances and Petitions put into the Court to put a Stop to thoſe Enormities, but no Redreſs could be had. The *Uſbecks* came alſo on their Neighbouring Province of *Muſchet*, and committed many Depredations; and when Letters came from the Governor of that Province, to acquaint the King of the *Uſbecks* Incurſions, he happened then to be at Play with a young

young Cat, that hunted a Feather that he kept in Motion with a Thread. One of the Pages acquainted him, that a Meſſenger was come in great Haſte from *Muſchet*, with Letters to the Vizier, who was at the Chamber Door, to know what his Majeſty would pleaſe to order in that Juncture. He anſwered, that aſſoon as he had done playing with his Cat, he would ſend for the Vizier, and conſult of that Matter; but he never thought more of it. This Indolence made many Thefts, Robberies and Murders to be committed throughout the Country: Nay, his own Guards went out in Troops, and way-laid Merchants going or coming to or from *Iſpahan*, robbed them, and often murdered them; and when Complaints were made, and Proof offered, yet no Redreſs could be had, which made moſt People believe, that ſome Court Favourites were Encouragers of the publick Calamities. *In Anno* 1716. I carried ſome *Armenian* Merchants from *Perſia* to *Surat*, who aſſured me, that there was a Deſign to depoſe the King, and ſet up his Son, or invite the *Muſcovite* into the Province of *Caſbin*, whoſe Shores are on the *Caſpian* Sea, and where a foreign Army may eaſily be brought into their Ports by Sea: And certainly there was ſuch a Deſign; for *in Anno* 1719. the Plot of depoſing the King was found out, and the *Attamadoulet* or Vizier was deeply concerned in it. He was *Meriway's* or *Meir Mahumud Shaw's* Father, the Son being then *Chawn*, or Prince of *Candahaar*. The King was

ſolacing himſelf in a Garden near the City of *Iſpahan*, when he was appriſed of the Plot, which was to be executed the ſame Night it was diſcovered. He immediately ſent for the *Attamadoulet*, pretending Buſineſs of Importance about ſome Frontier Provinces; and the old Gentleman not dreaming of the Diſcovery made, came to the King, who taxing him with the Plot, made no Difficulty to confeſs that it was of his own Contrivance, to ſave the Country from Ruin, which was inevitable, if he continued in Supineneſs, which had affected him near 40 Years, and there was no Sign of Amendment, notwithſtanding his Remonſtrances and Admonitions all that while, and now that he was detected, he knew the worſt that could befal him, was to be ſacrificed for the Good of his Country, which he took to be rather Glorious than Diſhonourable. The King ordered ſome Bars of Iron to be heated, and his Eyes kept open till the Irons were gently moved near the Eyes to dry up the Moiſture, which is the royal Puniſhment in *Perſia*, for diſobedient or rebellious Princes; ſo the old Man being made blind, his Treaſure was ſeized, but his Palace and Gardens allowed him, and an Allowance ſuitable to his Dignity. He had in Gold and Diamonds, to the Value 800000 *Tomaans* or 2400000 Pounds *Sterling*; and ſome ſaid he had more in his Son's Cuſtody: But how true theſe Reports are, I am no proper Judge, either to believe or reject; but ſome Bars of his Gold I ſaw at *Gombroon*.

Before

Before this Conſpiracy of the *Attamadoulet* happened, the *Muſkat Arabs* came with a Fleet, and landed 5 or 6000 Men on *Ormuze*, and beſieged the Caſtle; but could not take it in three Months, and being tired with Fatigue, they left it. But *in Anno* 1720. *Meriweys* hearing how the King had uſed his Father, made the whole of *Candahaar* rebel, and wrote Letters to the *Chawn* of *Samachie* to come into Alliance with him and his Confederates the *Ballowches* and *Uſbecks*, who readily embraced his Propoſitions in Hope of Plunder. In 1721. *Meriweys* began his March towards *Iſpahan*, with an Army of 45000. and paid honeſtly for what his Army had Occaſion for in his March, declaring, that he did not take Arms for their Hurt or Deſtruction, but to free *Perſia* from the Folly and Tyranny of a doting Fool, who was incorrigible by fair Means. The *Uſpecks* entred the Provinces *Muſchet* and *Yeſd*, with 40000. and acted like Robbers. Another Army of 40000 went out of *Samachie*, and ravaged *Erivan*; and the *Ballowches* entred the Province of *Carmania*, and plundered the Country, and at laſt took the City. Then they marched towards *Laar*, and took the Town, but not the Fort: And there twelve *Hollanders*, who were ſent from *Gombroon* to convey down ſome Treaſure belonging to their Company, behaved themſelves to Admiration. They were lodged in a *Caravanſeray*, where the *Ballowches* came with about 300 to attack them; but they had a brave warm Reception,

ception, and left about fourſcore of their Number dead on the Spot, without the Loſs of one *Dutch* Man: But not thinking themſelves and their Treaſure ſafe where they were, they deſired Admittance into the Fort, which was readily granted, and there they alſo behaved themſelves ſo well, that the *Ballowches* marched away without the Booty they came ſo far for. The *Dutch* ſtaid there above a Month, and in that Time came a Detachment of 4000 Horſe to plunder *Gombroon*. We heard of their Deſign about ten Days before they came, and ſo we and the *Dutch* fortified our Factories as well as poſſibly we could, planting little Falconets on the Top of our Walls in Swivels, and beating out Ports in in our Walls to ply great Guns, to ſcour the Avenues to our Factories. Mean while the *Perſian* Governor fired Guns every Night, to let the Enemy know he was a brave Fellow: However they hada Mind to ſee, and on the 15th of *December*, they appeared near the Town, on a ſwift March towards it, which ſcared the Governor ſo much, that tho' there was an high Mud Wall between him and them, he got on Horſeback, and fled to a Fort on the Sea-ſhore, leaving a few Guns, loaded as they were, tothe Enemy.

The *Ballowches* firſt came to the Weſt Quarter of the Town, where our Factory ſtands, and ſoon made Paſſages through the Mud Walls. They hewed down all that came in their Way, particularly old People and Children, and came in a confuſed Haſte to attack our Factory, down

ſome

ſome Lanes; but we gave them a warm Welcome with our great Guns and ſmall Shot. They ſoon found their Miſtake and retired in as great Haſte as they came. Some of their Muſketeers got into ſome ruined Houſes, and fired on us; but we being barricadoed, they did us little Damage, and had our Men obſerved their Orders better, we had come off with leſs. Our Firing laſted about three Hours, in which Time we loſt three or four, killed by their own Raſhneſs by ſtanding open to the Enemy, when they might have done better Service under Cover of our Barricadoes. We had alſo ſeven wounded, but none mortally, but one who was a Factor, who received a Shot in his right Hand, which threw him into a Fever, of which he died in ſeven or eight Days. The Agent being gone to *Iſpahan* ſome Weeks before we had any Advice of the *Ballowches* coming, had carried twenty Soldiers along with him for a Guard, and left but ſix in the Factory, beſides Cooks, and a few Servants. I ſaw the Factory in Danger if they ſhould be attacked, ſo I reinforced it with thirty ſix of my beſt Men, and another ſmall *Engliſh* Ship from *Bombay*, aſſiſted with eight or nine of his, ſo that when the Enemy came, we were about fifty ſtrong. The Seaſon being very cold, made our Duty hard, for we lay in our Arms every Night, for 10 or 12 Nights that the Enemy lay in the Town. They had a Conſultation next Day after their Repulſe, how they might make another Attack; but none would undertake

undertake to lead their Men on, and ſo the Day after Conſultation, they went to attack the *Dutch* who were three Times ſtronger than we, and they met with the ſame kind Reception we gave them; but they had a Ware-houſe within Piſtol-ſhot of their Factory, with Goods to the Value of 20000 Pounds *Sterling* in it, which the *Ballowches* broke into, and plundered. The *Dutch* loſt twelve Men, and had eight or ten wounded: So finding our Factories were not to be taken without the Danger of much Blood-ſhed, they went a plundering the Town for eight or nine Days, and carried away, in Money and Goods, above 200000 Pounds, beſides 14000 Captives, and as many Beaſts of Carriage, and ſo went off about five or ſix Miles from the Town, which they laid in Aſhes before they left it. They continued in our Neighbourhood, with their Plunder, about a Month, I ſuppoſe till they received new Orders how to diſpoſe of themſelves.

Notwithſtanding ſuch numerous rebellious Armies were a-foot, threatning Deſtruction to the State, the indolent King being lulled aſleep in Security, did not offer to raiſe any Forces for the Defence of himſelf and Country, but ſaid to his Cabinet Counſellors, *that he was ſure his Enemies would leave him* Iſpahan, *and that one City would be enough to maintain him and them his Counſellors:* But when *Meriweys* came within three Days Journey of the City, he raiſed about 50000 of the Citizens, and ſent to the *Engliſh* and

and *Dutch* Agents, to join their little Forces to his, to manage the Artillery, and to lend him ſome Money to ſupport and pay his new raiſed Army. The latter deſired to be excuſed in both; but the *Engliſh* complied, and were very active in defending the City, when *Meriweys* came to beſiege it: And when he approached within a Mile or two of the City, the King ſent his raw Army out to fight *Meriweys*; but in their March, *Meriweys*'s Men having made a long Trench a pretty Way from their Front, and hid a large Quantity of Gun-powder in it, and then filled it up again, which Ambuſcade the King's Army fell into, and, after a good Number of them had paſt it, Fire was ſet to it, and blew up and ſcorched many of the King's Men, which ſo frightned the reſt, that they turned Tail, and fled without ſtriking one Stroke; ſo *Meriweys* made an eaſy Conqueſt of the City, and found the King weeping, and deſerted by his baſe and treacherous Courtiers. But *Meriweys* ſoon put an End to his Melancholy, by ordering his Head to be ſtruck off, which was forthwith executed, and put on the Point of a Lance, and carried thro' the City three Days ſucceſſively, as a Spectacle. The Prince Royal, or the young *Sophi* ſeeing his Father's Affairs in ſo wretched a Condition, had left the City, and went to *Taurus* or *Teverize* before *Meriweys* came. *Meriweys* carried himſelf mighty civilly to the Citizens, but made the *Engliſh* Priſoners, and ſeized what Money and Goods could be found of theirs,

their, and alſo the *Dutch* Company's Effects, but not their Servants Perſons. It was reported, that the *Engliſh* loſt about 600000 Pounds, and the *Dutch* 210000. But the Truth of theſe Reports are beſt known to themſelves.

When the old King had a Mind to honour the *Engliſh* Factory with a Viſit, as I ſaw in a Letter from Mr. *Bruce* the Company's Agent, that he ſometimes did, and one particularly in his Agency, he magnifies the Honour done to his Maſters, above what the *Dutch* could ever obtain. He relates how he and all the Factory, great and ſmall, were ordered to leave their Houſe, and Chamber Doors and Warehouſes all open, for his Majeſty and his *Seraglio* Companions to ramble thro', and take ſuch Things as beſt pleaſed him and his Minions; and there was a Table left in the Dining-room, ſpread and furniſhed with the richeſt Sweetmeats and Fruits.

I believe the Company was not very ambitious of having many ſuch Honours conferred on them, ſince they were obliged to pay for them. And when the King has a Mind for ſome new Concubines, he iſſues out Orders for all Men and Youths to depart out from their Houſes in the Street, that he is pleaſed to viſit, and to leave all the Ladies in Poſſeſſion till his Majeſty ſurveys them; and the Penalty of Diſobedience is Death. He generally makes his Progreſs thro' the *Armenian* Quarters, becauſe the faireſt and moſt beautiful are amongſt their Children.

The Religion, by Law eſtabliſhed for near eleven Ages, is *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Alli*; but the ancient Religion was *Parſi*, or Worſhipers of the Sun and Fire. The Founder of it was *Zoroaſter*, whom they ſtill venerate. About the ninth Century of the *Chriſtian Æra*, the *Mahometan* Zealots, according to the laudable Way of ſome *Chriſtians*, raiſed a Perſecution againſt the *Parſis*, whoſe wholſom Severities made many Proſelites; but ſome obſtinate Rogues, who would not change for a worſe, were lawfully murdered, or obliged to run their Country, ſo that at preſent there were but few left in *Perſia*, and thoſe that are left, are protected by their Poverty and Habitations, which are in Deſerts or Hills little frequented.

There are vaſt Numbers of *Armenian Chriſtians* in *Perſia*, whoſe Religion is tolerated. Their former Country of *Armenia* is now the Province of *Erivan*. There are many ſubſtantial Merchants of *Armenians*, who inhabit *Julfar*, a Town near *Iſpahan*, and they ſend Factors all over *India* to carry on Trade; and ſome come to *Europe* on that ſame Account.

The *Mahometans* in *Perſia*, to encourage Proſelytes to their Religion, have a Law, that if a Son of an *Armenian* turns *Mahometan*, all the Father's Eſtate becomes his, and all who continue *Chriſtians* are excluded, which ſometimes makes great Diviſions and Alterations in a Family.

In Baptiſm they immerſe, but do not ſprinkle. The Prieſt muſt officiate in his ſacerdotal Garb, with

with a Crown on his Head, and muſt have two Aſſiſtants in holy Veſtments alſo, but without Crowns. Their titulary Saint is St. *Gregory*, of whom they tell many ſtrange Stories; but whether true or falſe I know not: But I am ſure he has plagued them with Faſt-days, for they faſt one Half of the Year at leaſt.

Having made what Obſervations I could, of the Empire of *Perſia*, I'll travel along the Sea-coaſt towards *Induſtan*, or the *Great Mogul*'s Empire. All that Shore, from *Jaſques* to *Sindy*, is inhabited by uncivilized People, who admit of no Commerce with Strangers, tho' *Guaddel* and *Diul*, two Sea-ports, did, about a Century ago, afford a good Trade.

CHAP. XI.

Treats of the Mogul's *Dominions on the River* Indus, *particularly of the ancient Kingdom of* Sindy *its Product and Commerce, Religion and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants; with a Deſcription of the River* Indus.

SINDY is the weſtmoſt Province of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, on the Sea-coaſt, and has *Larribundar* to its Sea Mart, which ſtands about 5 or 6 Leagues from the Sea, on a Branch

of the River *Indus*, capable to receive Ships of 200 Tuns. It is but a Village of about 100 Houſes, built of crooked Sticks and Mud; but it has a large Stone Fort with four or five great Guns mounted in it, to protect the Merchandize brought thither, from the Robberies of the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* that lie near them, to the Weſtward, aud the *Jams* to the Eaſtward, who being Borderers, are much given to Thieving, and they rob all whom they are able to Maſter. The former are revolted Subjects of *Perſia*, and the other are Subjects of the *Mogul*; but being ſecured from the Awe of an Army's coming to chaſtiſe their Inſolency, by the marſhy Grounds they live in, and the rapid Tides of *Indus*, they make but little Account of their Sovereign's Power or Orders, and ſo they commit Depredatious on the Caffillas that paſs to and fro between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, notwithſtanding a Guard of 100 or 200 Horſe are ſent along with them, by the *Nabob* or Vice-roy of *Tatta*, for Protection; but often thoſe Protectors ſuffer the Caffillas to be robbed, pretending the Robbers are too numerous to be reſtrained by their ſmall Forces, and afterwards come in Sharers with the Robbers.

Tatta is the *Emporium* of the Province, a very large and rich City. It is about three Miles long, and one and an half broad, and is about 40 Miles diſtant from *Larribundar*, and has a large Citadel on its Weſt End, capable to lodge 50000 Men and Horſe, and has Barracks

and Stables convenient for them, with a Palace built in it for the *Nabob*. All Goods and Merchandize imported or exported between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, are tranſported on Carriage Beaſts, ſuch as Camels, Oxen and Horſes. The Country is almoſt level, and overgrown with Shrubs and Buſhes, very fit to cover an Ambuſcade, which the aforeſaid Robbers often make uſe of, and ſuddenly ruſh out on a Caffilla, and whilſt the Guards and Carriers are fighting in one Place, either of Front, Flank or Rear, the the Robbers drive away the Beaſts with their Packs. *In Anno* 1699. a pretty good Caffilla was robbed by a Band of four or five thouſand Villains: The Guard, conſiſting of 250 Horſe, were intirely cut off, and above 500 of the Merchants and Carriers, which ſtruck a Terror on all that had Commerce at *Tatta*.

It was my Fortune, about four Months after, to come to *Larribundar*, with a Cargo from *Malabar*, worth above 10000 *L*. I could find no *Tatta* Merchants that would meddle with my Catgo before it was carried to *Tatta*; but agreed on the Prices of moſt of the Species of my Goods: And finding no other Remedy but travelling by Land, in a Caffilla of 1500 Beaſts, and as many, or more Men and Women, beſides 200 Horſe for our Gnard, about the Middle of *January* we ſet out; and after we had marched about 16 Miles, our Scouts brought in News of the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* being juſt before us, in great Numbers. I had thirteen of my

beſt Firemen with me in the Front, where my Beaſts were. We being all monuted on little Horſes, alighted, and ſet our Beaſts on our Flanks and Front, to ſerve us for a Barricadoe, to defend us from Sword and Target-men, which were the principal Strength of the Robbers, and we, at the ſame Time, had Room enough to fire over our Barricadoe. We were not long in that Poſture, till the Enemy ſent an Herald on Horſe-back, with his Sword brandiſhing, and when he came within Call of us, he threatned, that if we did not inſtantly ſurrender at Diſcretion, we ſhould have no Quarter. I had two of my Seamen that ſhot as well with a Fuzee as any ever I ſaw, for I have ſeen them at Sea, for Diverſion, knock down a ſingle Sea-fowl with a ſingle Bullet, as they were flying near our Ship. I ordered one to knock down the Herald, which he inſtantly did, by a Bullet through his Head. Another came preſently after, with the ſame Threatnings, and met with the ſame Treatment. The next that came, I ordered his Horſe to be ſhot in the Head, to try if we could take his Rider, that we might learn ſomewhat of the Enemy's Strength. The Horſe was killed aſſoon as he appeared, and ſome of our Horſe got the Ride, and hewed him down, inſtead of bringing him to us. Our Guard of Horſe continually kept in the Rear, but ſeeing what we had done in the Front, took courage, and getting in amongſt the Buſhes, met with ſome that had a Deſign to attack our Flank, and ſoon defeated

them, which put the Robbers in ſuch Fear, that they betook themſelves to Flight, and our Horſe purſuing, put many to the Sword; ſo when they returned from the Purſuit, we went on in our Journey, and traveling four Miles, came to a Mud-wall Fort, called *Dungham*, a proper *Engliſh* Name for ſuch a Fortification. It is built mid-way between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*, to ſecure the Caffilla from being ſet upon in the Night, who all lodge within it, Men and Beaſts promiſcuouſly, which makes it ſo naſty, that the *Engliſh* Appellation is rightly beſtowed on it. There are about twenty little Cottages built cloſe to it, who breed Fowls, Goats and Sheep, to ſell to Paſſengers. And theſe are all the Houſes to be ſeen in the Way between *Tatta* and *Larribundar*.

The News of a Victory that I had over their *Sanganian* Pirates at Sea, on my Voyage from *Malabar* to *Larribundar*, had reach'd *Tatta*, before the ſecond Skirmiſh by Land, ſo that when I came to *Tatta*, we were received with Acclamations from the Populace, and the better Sort viſited us with Preſents of Sweet-meats and Fruits, aſcribing the ſafe Arrival of the Caffilla wholly to our Courage and Conduct.

We were lodged in a large convenient Houſe of 15 Rooms, and had good Ware-houſes. The Stairs from the Street, were intire Porphyry, of 10 Foot long, of a bright yellow Colour, and as ſmooth as Glaſs. They were about ten in Number, and led up to a Square of 15 Yards long, and about 10 broad. Next Day we had a Compliment from the *Nabob*, of an Ox, five

Sheep, as many Goats, twenty Fowls and fifty Pigeons, with Sweet-meats and Fruit in Abundance. He, at that Time, lay encamped about ſix Miles from the Town, with an Army of 8 10000 Men, with a Deſign to puniſh the *Ballowches* and *Mackrans* for robbing the Caffilla, and killing his Men, as is before mentioned. He deſired me let him know when we deſigned to drink a Diſh of Coffee with him, and would ſend Horſes to bring us to the Camp. I returned Thanks for his Civility, and ſent him Word, that I deſigned to kiſs his Hand the very next Day; and he accordingly ſent twenty fine *Perſian* Horſes, well equipped for my Uſe, ten of which I accepted for myſelf and Guard to mount, and the other ten were mounted with ſome of the moſt conſiderable Merchants in *Tatta*, who went to accompany me out of Reſpect; and, to make our Cavalcade appear with the greater Grace, aſſoon as we came to the Camp Gate, we would have alighted, but an Officer on Horſe-back told us, that it was the *Nabob*'s Pleaſure, that we ſhould be brought to his Tent on Horſe-back, and he riding before us, conducted us to the Tent Door, and, aſſoon as we got from our Horſes, I was conducted into his own Pavillion Chamber, where he was ſitting alone. The reſt that came with me, were not admitted for an Hour after. It would take a great Deal of Time and Room to relate the Compliments and other Diſcourſes that paſt; but I knew the Cuſtom, not to appear before great

great Man with an empty Hand. I deſired Leave to lay a little Preſent at his Feet, which he permitted. It conſiſted of a Looking-glaſs of about 5 Pounds in Value, a Gun and a Pair of Piſtols well gilded, a Sabre Blade and Dagger Blade gilded, and a Glaſs Pipe for his Tobacco, and an embroidered Standiſh for it to ſtand in. He then ſent for all who had accompanied me into the Room, and ſhewed the Preſent I had made him, magnifying every Piece of it; and after ſome Encomiums on my Valour and Generoſity, told me that I was a free Deniſon of *Tatta*, with the Addition of an Indulgence of being free of all Cuſtom and Tax on all Goods that I had brought or ſhould export, and that whoever bought any Part of my Cargo, and did not pay according to the Agreement made for Payment, I ſhould not be liable to ſeek Juſtice at the *Cadjee*'s Court, but to impriſon my Debtors, and if that would not perſuade them to give Satisfaction, he would ſell their Wives, Children or neareſt Relations to make good their Debt. This Privilege did me ſingular Service when the Term of Payments came, and was obliged to try the experiment of impriſoning. After three Hours Converſation, we took Leave to go, and he diſmiſt us with much Civility, and told me, that when he returned from that Expedition, he would repay my Viſit at my Lodgings; but in three Months that I ſtaid, he did not return, but often ſent to enquire after my Welfare, and how my Affairs ſtood.

In

In travelling from *Dungham* towards *Tatta*, about 4 Miles ſhort of the City, on ſmooth riſing Ground, there are forty two fine large Tombs, which, from the Plain, appeared to be a ſmall Town. They are the Burying-places of ſome of the Kings of *Sindy*, when that Country was governed by its own Kings. I went into the largeſt, which is built in the Form of a cupola, and in the middle of it ſtood a Coffin-tomb, about three Foot high, and ſeven Foot long, with ſome others of a leſſer Size. The Materials of the Cupola were yellow, green and red Porphyry, finely poliſhed, and the Stones ſet in regular Order, Chequer-ways, which Variegation ſtrikes the Eye with wonderful Pleaſure. The Tomb is about 10 Yards high, and 7 in Diameter. I was told, that it was the Burying-place of the laſt King of that Country, who was robbed of his Sovereignty by *Jehan Guire* Grandfather to the famous *Aurenzeb*, in the Beginning of the ſeventeenth Century, who, after he had made him Priſoner, bid him aſk what Favours he would deſire for himſelf and Children, and they ſhould be granted. He nobly replied, that all the Favour he begg'd, was, that himſelf, his Queen, and their Children, might be buried in that Tomb, which, in Times of Proſperity, he had built for that Purpoſe, and had coſt him two Lack of Rupees, or 25000 *L. Sterl.* which Requeſt his Conqueror could not well refuſe.

Tatta

Tatta City ſtands about two Miles from the River *Indus*, in a ſpacious Plain, and they have Canals cut from the River, that bring Water to the City, and ſome for the Uſe of their Gardens. The King's Gardens were in pretty good Condition *in Anno* 1699. and were well ſtored with excellent Fruits and Flowers, particularly the moſt delicious Pomegranates that ever I taſted.

For three Years before I came there, no Rain had fallen, which cauſed a ſevere Plague to affect the Town and circumjacent Country, to ſuch a Degree, that, in the City only, above 80000 died of it, that manufactured Cotton and Silk, and above one Half of the City was deſerted and left empty. And that was one Reaſon why the *Nabob* had placed his Camp in that Place that I went to viſit him at. The Figure of the Camp was a regular Tetragon, and ditched about with a Trench about 3 Yards broad, and 2 deep. The Ground taken out of the Ditch, was thrown upon the Inſide, about 4 Foot high, and regularly built like a Parapet. It had 4 Gates, one in the Middle of each Curtain, and a ſtraight Street from the oppoſite Gates, which make an exact Croſs in Figure, and the *Nabob*'s Tent was pitched in the Middle of the Croſs. Each Side of the Tetragon was about 6 or 700 Paces in Length, and the Ditches could be filled with Water from the *Indus*, and let out at Pleaſure, into a large Marſh about two Miles off the Camp.

The

The River *Indus* is navigable for their Veſſels, as high as *Caſmire*, that lies in the Latitude of 32 Degrees; and one Branch runs up to *Cabul* to the Weſtward, and others to *Penjeb*, *Lahure*, *Multan*, *Buckor*, and other large Provinces and Cities to the Eaſtward, and all ſhare the Benefits of the inland Navigation. Their Veſſels are called *Kifties*, of ſeveral Sizes. The largeſt can lade about 200 Tuns. They are flat-bottomed, and, on each Side, Cabbins are built from Stern to Stem, that overhang about 2 Foot; and, in each Cabbin, is a Kitchen and a Place for Exoneration, which falls directly in the Water. Thoſe Cabbins are hired out to Paſſengers, and the Hold, being made into ſeparate Apartments, are let out to Freighters, ſo that every one has a Lock on his own Cabbin and Apartment in the Hold, and has his Goods always ready to diſpoſe on at what Places he finds his Market. And indeed in all my Travels I never ſaw better Conveniencies of travelling by Water. They have one Maſt of a good Length, and a Square-ſail to uſe when the Wind is a-ſtern, or on the Quarter; but they never hale cloſe by the Wind. They are obliged to carry a great number of Men for tracting them up againſt the Stream, when the Winds are againſt them, ſo that a Voyage from *Tatta* to *Lahore*, they reckon ſix or ſeven Weeks long, but from *Lahore* back, not above eighteen Days, and ſometimes it is performed in twelve.

At

At *Totta* the River is about a Mile broad, and, where I tried with a Lead and Line, it was about ſix Fathoms deep, from Side to Side. The Stream is not very rapid, for its Motion did not exceed two Miles and an Half in an Hour. It produces many Species of Freſh-water Fiſhes, and among them, the beſt Carp that ever I ſaw or taſted. Some of them weigh above 20 Pound Weight, and we have them alive in *Tatta* Market. They have black Cattle in great Plenty, large and good, and moſt excellent Mutton, of 80 or 100 Pound Weight. Their Horſes are ſmall, but hardy and ſwift. Deer, Antelopes, Hares and Foxes are their wild Game, which they hunt with Dogs, Leopards and a ſmall Fierce Creature, called by them a *Shoegooſe*. It is about the Size of a Fox, with long pricked Ears like an Hare, and a Face like a Cat, a gray Back and Sides, and Belly and Breaſt white. I believe they are rare, for I never ſaw more than one. When they are taken out to hunt, an Horſe-man carries it behind him, hood-winkt, and their Deer and Antelopes being pretty familiar, will not ſtart before Horſes come very near. He who carries the *Shoegooſe*, takes off the Hood, and ſhews it the Game, which, with large ſwift Springs, it ſoon overtakes, and leaping on their Backs, and getting forward to the Shoulders, ſcratches their Eyes out, and gives the Hunters an eaſy Prey. The Leopard runs down his Game, which often gives the Hunters a long Chaſe, as well as the Dogs, who will take the Water

Water when the Game betake themſelves to ſwimming, which they frequently do. They have Store of Peacocks, Pigeons, Doves, Duck, Teal, Wigeon, wild Geeſe, Curlews, Partridge and Plover, free for any Body to ſhoot. They have a Fruit that grows in the Fields and Gardens, called *Salob*, about the Size of a Peach, but without a Stone. They dry it hard before they uſe it, and being beaten to Powder, they dreſs it as Tea and Coffee are, and take it with powdered Sugar-candy. They are of Opinion, that it is a great Reſtorative to decayed animal Spirits.

This Country abounds richly in Wheat, Rice and Legumen, and Provender for Horſes and and Cattle; and they never know the Miſery of Famine, for the *Indus* overflows all the low Grounds in the Months of *April*, *May* and *June*, and when the Floods go off, they leave a fat Slime on the Face of the Ground, which they till eaſily before it dries, and being ſown and harrow'd, never fails of bringing forth a plentiful Crop.

The other Productions of this and the inland Country, are Saltpeter, Sal-armoniack, Borax, Opoponax, Aſſa-fœtida, Goat Bezoar, *Lapis tutiæ* and *Lapis laſuli*, and raw Silk, but not fine.

They manufacture in wrought Silks, which they call *Jemawaars*, in Cotton and Silk, called *Cuttenees*, and in Silk mixt with *Carmania* Wool, called *Culbuleys*, in Calicoes coarſe and fine, ſheer and cloſe wrought. Their Cloth called *Jurries*, is very fine and ſoft, and laſts beyond

beyond any other Cotton Cloth that I have uſed. They make Chints very fine and cheap, and Coverlets for Beds very beautiful. They make fine Cabinets, both lack'd and inlaid with Ivory. And the beſt Bows and Arrows in the World, are made at *Multan*, of Buffalo's Horns. They lack wooden Diſhes and Tables, but not ſo well as in *China*. The Lack is clear enough, but always clammy. They export great Quantities of Butter, which they gently melt, and put up in Jars, called *Duppas*, made of the Hides of Cattle, almoſt in the Figure of a Globe, with a Neck and Mouth on one Side. They are made of all Sizes, from thoſe that contain 320 *lb.* to thoſe of 5. and that Butter keeps, without Salt, the whole Year round, but, as it grows old, it becomes rank.

The Wood *Ligna dulcis* grows only in this Country. It is rather a Weed than a Wood, and nothing of it is uſeful but the Root, called *Putchock*, or, *Radix dulcis*. I never heard it is uſed in Phyſic, but is a good Ingredient in the Compoſition of Perfumes. There are great Quantities exported for *Surat*, and from thence to *China*, where it generally bears a good Price; for being all Idolaters, and burning Incenſe before their Images, this Root beaten into fine Powder, and an Incenſe-pot laid over ſmoothly with Aſhes, and a Furrow made in the Aſhes, about a Quarter of an Inch broad, and as much in Depth, done very artificially into a great Length, the Powder is put into that Furrow, and

firſt

fired, and it will burn a long time like a Match, ſending forth a fine Smoke, whoſe Smell is very grateful, the Powder having the good Qualities of maintaining and delaying the Fire.

The Religion, by Law eſtabliſhed, is *Mahometan*; but there are ten *Gentows* or *Pagans* for one *Muſſulman*. But the City of *Tatta* is famous for Learning in Theology, Philology and Politicks, and they have above four Hundred Colleges for training up Youth in thoſe Parts of Learning. I was very intimate with a *Seid* who was a Profeſſor in Theology, and was reckoned to be a good Hiſtorian. He aſkt me one Day, if I had heard of *Alexander* the *Great* in my Country. I told him I had, and I mentioned his Battle with *Porus*, and his Victory. He told me, that their Hiſtories mentioned the ſame, but with ſome Difference in the two Kings Names, and *Alexanders*'s Paſſage over *Indus*. He ſaid, that their Hiſtory mentioned *Shaw Haſander* and *Prorus*, and that *Alexander* was a great Magician, and ſummoning above a Million of wild Geeſe, they ſwam his Army over the River, and that *Prorus*'s Elephants would never turn their Heads towards the Place where *Alexander* was.

The *Portugueze* had formerly a Church at the Eaſt End of the City. The Houſe is ſtill intire, and in the Veſtry are ſome old Pictures of Saints, and ſome holy Veſtments, which they brofered to ſell; but I was no Merchant for ſuch Bargains.

The

The *Gentows* have full Toleration for their Religion, and keep their Faſts and Feaſts as in former Times, when the Sovereignty was in *Pagan* Princes Hands. They burn their Dead, but the Wives are reſtrained from burning with the Corps of their Huſbands. There is a very great Conſumption of Elephants Teeth, for 'tis the Faſhion for Ladies to wear Rings of Ivory from their Arm-pits to their Elbows, and from their Elbows to their Wriſts, of both Arms; and when they die, all thoſe Ornaments are burnt along with them.

They had ſeveral Feaſts when I was there, but one they kept on Sight of a New-moon in *February*, exceeded the reſt in ridiculous Actions and Expence; and this is called the Feaſt of *Wooly*, who was a Knight errant in Time of yore, and was a fierce Fellow in a War with ſome Giants, who infeſted *Sindy*, and carried away naughty Girls and Boys, and made Butcher Meat of them. This *Wooly*, in a Battle one Day, killed fifty of them, each of them as tall as a Tree, and after he had diſpatcht them, he led them down to Hell, and there they continue bound up their good Behaviour, and are never to appear again on Earth, for Fear they ſhould ſcar the Kings Liege-ſubjects, or frighten Children.

In this mad Feaſt, People of all Ages and Sexes dance thro' the Streets to Pipe, Drum and Cymbals. The Women, with Baſkets of Sweet-meats on their Heads, diſtributing to eve-

ry Body they meet. The men are bedawb'd all over with red Earth, or Vermilion, and are continually ſquirting gingerly Oil atone another; and if they get into Houſes of Diſtinction, they make foul Work with their Oil, whoſe Smell is not pleaſant; but in giving a Preſent of Roſe-water, or ſome Silver Coin, they are civil enough to keep out of Doors. And in this Madneſs they continue from 10 in the Morning till Sun-ſet.

The River of *Sindy* would be hard to be found, were it not for the Tomb of a *Mahometan* Saint, who has an high Tower built over him, called *Sindy* Tower. It is always kept white to ſerve as a Land-mark. The Bar, going into the River, is narrow, and has not above two Fathoms and an Half, on Spring-tides: But this is only a ſmall Branch of *Indus*, which Appellation is now loſt in this Country that it ſo plentifully waters, and is called *Divellee*, or ſeven Mouths; but it diſembogues itſelf into the Sea thro' many more.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Gives an Account of the ancient Kingdom of Guzerat, *now a Province annexed to the* Mogul's *Dominions, its Situation, Product, Manners and Religion; with ſome Account of the Pirates that inhabit Part of it, and ſome Obſervations on* Diu, *a* Portugueze *City on an Iſland appertaining to* Guzerat.

THE next maritime Country to *Sindy*, is *Guzerat*. The *Indus* makes it an Iſland, by a Branch that runs into the Sea at the City of *Cambaya*. This Province, tho' Vaſſals to the *Mogul*, yet continue in their old Religion of *Paganiſm*, and for the moſt Part, drive the old Trade of thieving and pirating, for they plunder all whom they can overcome, on both Elements: Nor can the *Mogul* reſtrain them, for their Country is ſecure from the Marches of Armies into it, by Reaſon of the many Inlets of the Sea that overflow the low Grounds, and make it ſo ſoft and muddy, that there is no travelling but by little Boats, in many Places.

The firſt Town on the South Side of *Indus*, is *Cutchnaggen*. It admits of ſome Trade, and produces Cotton, Corn, coarſe Cloth and *Chonk*,

a Shell-fiſh in Shape of a Perriwinkle, but as large about as a Man's Arm above the Elbow. In *Bengal* they are ſaw'd into Rings for Ornaments to Womens Arms, as thoſe of *Sindy* wear Ivory Rings. They are in Faſhion in many Countries in *India*. The Province and Town of *Cutchnaggen* are governed by a Queen, who is very formidable to her neighbouring States. The Reaſons they give for chooſing that Sex for their Governeſſes, are, that they'll be better adviſed by their Council than Men, who, by too large a Share of Power and Honour placed on them, become obſtinate in their Opinions, and inſolent in their Behaviour: But Ladies are eſteemed complaiſant and gentle.

The next Province to *Cutchnaggen*, is *Sangania*, which is alſo governed by a Princeſs, for the above Reaſons. Their Sea-port is called *Baet*, very commodious and ſecure. They admit of no Trade, but practiſe Piracy. They give Protection to all Criminals, who deſerve Puniſhment from the Hand of Juſtice. All Villains in the Countries about flock thither, and become honeſt Robbers, ſo that they are a Medley of Criminals, who flee their Country for Fear of Condign Puniſhment due to their Crimes. This Province produces Cotton and Corn, as all the Kingdom of *Guzerat* does; but they admit of no Trade in their Country, as I obſerved before, for fear of being civilized by Example. I had ſeveral Skirmiſhes with them. They, being confident of their Numbers, ſtrive

to

to board all Ships they can come at by ſailing. Before they engage in a Fight, they drink Bang, which is made of a Seed like Hemp-ſeed, that has an intoxicating Quality, and, whilſt it affects the Head, they are furious. They wear long Hair, and, when they let that hang looſe, they'll give no Quarter.

In Anno 1686. a ſmall Ship of theirs, that mounted 8 Guns, and mann'd with 300 of theſe furious Fellows, was cruizing on the Coaſt of *India*, between *Surat* and *Bombay*, and the *Phenix*, an *Engliſh* Man of War of 42 Guns, was bound for *Surat*. The *Sanganian* made towards her, and engaged her, but would fain have been gone again when they found their Miſtake; but that was impoſſible. The *Phenix* ſent her Boats, well mann'd, to try if they could make them yield, in order to ſave their Lives; but they ſcorned Quarter, and killed and wounded many of the *Engliſh*, ſo that Captain *Tyrrel*, who commanded the *Phenix*, was forced to run his lower Teer out, and ſink them: And after their Ship was ſunk, and the Miſcreants ſet a ſwimming, yet moſt of them refuſed Quarter, and only about 70 were taken alive. (I believe Sir *George Bing* can give a better Account of the Story than I, for, if I miſtake not, he was a Lieutenant then on Board the *Phenix*, and received a dangerous Wound in the Combat, at leaſt one of his Name, who bore a Commiſſion, did.) *In Anno* 1717. they attack'd a Ship called the *Morning Star* in her Paſſage between *Gombroon*

Gombroon and *Surat*. She was richly laden, which they were appriſed of, and two Squadrons were fitted out from two different Ports, to way-lay her, and accordingly ſhe fell in with eight Sail of thoſe Pirates. One was a large Ship of near 500 Tuns, and three others were Ships between 2 and 300 Tuns, and the other 4 were *Grabs*, or Gallies, and *Sheybars*, or half Gallies. They reckoned in all there were about 2000 Men in their Fleet, and the *Morning Star* but 17 fighting Men, who were reſolved to truſt Providence, and fight for their Lives, Liberty and Eſtate. The firſt Attack was by the greateſt Ship alone, but was ſoon obliged to ſheer off again, with the Loſs of ſome Men, and the Captain of the *Morning Star* was wounded in the Thigh, by a Lance darted at him, that pierced his Thigh through and through. The Pirates were not diſcouraged by this firſt Repulſe, but joined their Forces and Councils together, and, after a Day's Reſpite and Conſultation, they attackt the *Morning Star* a ſecond Time, the two largeſt Ships boarding, one on her Bow, and another on her Quarter, and three more boarded them two, and entred their Men over them. The Combat was warm for above four Hours, and the *Morning Star* had ſeven killed, and as many wounded; but kind Providence aſſiſted her. Whilſt ſhe was on Fire in three Places, and had burnt through her Poop and half Deck, ſhe was diſengaged of them, and left five of the largeſt ſo entangled with one another, that they could

could not purſue her. So ſhe purſued her Voyage to *Surat*, but having no Surgeon on board, ſhe called at *Bombay*, to get her wounded Men dreſt and cured. In the Time of the Combat, while the Pirates were on board of the *Morning Star*, twenty one *Indian* Seamen went on board of them, and twenty ſix Merchants had gone to them, to try if they could perſuade them to take a Sum, and not put it on the Hazard of a Battle. All thoſe they detained, and carried along with them, and made them pay above 6000 Pounds for their Ranſom, who gave an Account afterwards of great Slaughter done on the Pirates. And the Commodore loſt his Head aſſoon as he landed, for letting ſo rich a Prize go out of his Hands.

In Anno 1698. one Captain *Lavander*, in the Ship *Thomas*, bound from *Surat* to *Mocha*, encountred four Sail of thoſe Freebooters, and fought them bravely; but they burnt the Ship and all her Crew, becauſe he would not yield. They are very cruel to thoſe they can maſter, if they make Reſiſtance; but to thoſe that yield without fighting, they are pretty civil.

The next Sea-port Town to *Baet*, is *Jigat*. It ſtands on a Point of low Land, called Cape *Jigat*. The City makes a good Figure from the Sea, ſhewing four or five high Steeples. It is the Seat of a *Fouzdaar* or Governor, for the *Mogul*. It is a Place of no Trade, and conſequently little known to Strangers.

The next maritime Town is *Mangaroul*. It admits of Trade, and affords coarſe Callicoes, white and died, Wheat, Pulſe and Butter for Export, and has a Market for Pepper, Sugar and Betlenut. It is inhabited by *Banyans*; and wild Deer, Antelopes, and Peacocks are ſo familiar, that they come into the very Houſes without Fear.

The next Place is *Poremain*, a pretty large Town on the Sea-ſhore, and admits of Trade, producing the ſame Commodities as *Mangaroul*, and its Inhabitants are of the ſame Religion; but both Towns are obliged to keep *Raſſpouts* to protect them from the Inſults of the *Sanganians*.

Thoſe *Raſſpouts* are Natives of *Guzerat*, and are all Gentlemen of the Sword, and are well trained in the Art of killing. They, like the *Switz*, employ their Swords in the Service of thoſe who give them beſt Pay. They ſeldom give or take Quarter, and when they go on an Expedition, they carry their Wives and Children in Carts and Waggons along with them, and if they meet with a Repulſe, their Wives will never ſuffer Cohabitation till they can regain their loſt Honour by ſome noble Exploit.

Diu is the next Port, and is the ſouthermoſt Land on *Guzerat*. It is a ſmall Iſland of three Miles long, and two broad, belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*. The City is pretty large, and fortified by an high Stone Wall, with Baſtions at convenient Diſtances, well furniſhed with with Cannon to flank it, and a deep Mote hewn out

out of an hard Rock, to defend it on the Land Side, which is about one third Part of the City. The other Parts are fortified by Nature, having the Ocean thick ſet with dangerous Rocks and high Cliffs, who forbid any Approaches on that Side, and a rapid deep River, that affords a good Harbour, on the North-eaſt Side. The Harbour is ſecured by two Caſtles; one large, that can bring above 100 large Cannon to bear on the Mouth of the Harbour, to forbid Shipping Entrance without Leave. The other is but ſmall, and is built irregularly on a Rock in the Middle of the River, and Channels for Shipping to paſs by it, within ten Yards of its Wall. It is made uſe of for a Magazine for Powder and other Warlike Stores.

It is one of the beſt built Cities, and beſt fortified by Nature and Art, that ever I ſaw in *India*, and its ſtately Buildings of free Stone and Marble, are ſufficient Witneſſes of its ancient Grandeur and Opulency; but at preſent not above one fourth of the City is inhabited. It contains five or ſix fine Churches, which are great Ornaments to the City, which ſtands on a riſing Ground on an eaſy Aſcent from the great Caſtle; and the Churches, being built wide from one another, and ſtanding gradually higher than one another, make the *Viſto* from the Sea admirably pleaſant, by ſhewing all their beautiful Fronts that Way. And within they are well decorated with Images and Paintings.

There is a Tradition, that the *Portugueze* circumvented the King of *Guzerat*, as *Dido* did the

the *Africanus*, when they gave her leave to build *Carthage*, by desiring no more Ground to build their Cities than could be circumscribed in an Ox's Hide, which having obtained, they cut it into a fine Thong of a great Length, and over-reacht their Donors in the Measure of the Ground.

After the City was built and fortified, it drew all the Trade from the King's Towns of Commerce thither, which made him heartily repent his Generosity; and he made Proposals to the *Portugueze* to reimburse all the Charge and Expence they had been at, if they would restore that Island again, but he never could persuade them to that Bargain, and since fair Means would not do, he designed to try what might be obtained by Force, wherefore he raised a great Army, and besieged it, but was soon forced to draw off again with Loss, for the *Portugueze* large Cannon from their Walls disturbed and distrest his Camp so, that he found but little Safety for himself, and much less for his Host.

This City came to such an Height of Trade and Riches in the sixteenth Century, that it drew a very potent Enemy from the *Red Sea*; for, about the Year 1540. the *Turks* designing to have a Footing in *India*, cast their Eyes on *Diu*, as being conveniently situated, and well fortified for their Purpose; so they came in a Fleet of Gallies and Transports 25000 strong, from *Aden*, and landed on the West End of the Island, and laid Siege to the City; but the *Portugueze* sent a Reinforcement from *Goa*, of twenty sail,

some

ſome of which were large Ships or Galleons, which carried heavy Metal, with which they battered the *Turkiſh* Fleet, being ſmall Veſſels, that many *Turks* were ſunk, and the Baſhaw was forced to make off with great Loſs and Shame, and leave their battering Artillery to the *Portugueze*, for which Misfortune and Diſgrace he loſt his Head when he returned to *Aden*.

But about the Year 1670. the *Muſkat Arabs* had better Fortune, for they came with a Fleet of Trankies, and took an Opportunity to land in the Night, on the Weſt End of the Iſland, without being diſcovered, and marcht ſilently cloſe up to the Town, and, at Break of Day, when the Gates were opened, they entred without Reſiſtance. The Alarm was ſoon ſpread over the Town, and happy was he who got firſt to the Caſtle Gates, but thoſe who had heavy Heels were ſacrificed to the Enemies Fury, who ſpared none; ſo in a Moment that fair rich City and Churches were left to the Mercy of the *Arabs*, who, for three Days, loaded their Veſſels with rich Plunder, and mounted ſome Cannon in a great beautiful Church, and fired on the Fort, but to little Purpoſe. The Governor, who was in the Caſtle, could ſoon have obliged them to remove farther off the Caſtle, by the Force of his heavy Cannon, yet the Prieſthood forbid him firing at the Church, on Pain of Excommunication, leſt ſome unlucky Shot ſhould ſacrilegiouſly have defaced ſome holy Image.

But

But the *Arabs*, like a Parcel of unſanctified Rogues, made ſad Havock on the Churches Trumpery, for, beſides robbing them of all the ſanctified Plate and Caſh, they did not leave one Gold or Silver Image behind them, but carried all into diſmal Captivity, from whence they never returned that I could hear of. And as for the poor Images of Wood and Stone, they were ſo rudely treated by thoſe barbarous *Infidels*, that they came well off if they loſt but a Limb, and I ſaw ſome who loſt their Heads: But by the indefatigable Induſtry of the Clergy, their Churches are again as well, or better furniſhed with well carved Images of Wood and Stone than they were before; but I ſaw none of Gold or Silver to ſupply the Places of the poor Captives.

However, before the *Arabs* had done plundring, they became ſecure and negligent, which the Governor having Notice of, proclaimed Freedom to all Slaves who would venture to ſally out on the Enemy. Accordingly about 4000 Soldiers and Slaves made a Sally with Succeſs, killing about 1000 *Arabs*, and made the reſt flee from the Town, the Aſſailants loſing but very few; and by that one Sally the Town was regained. Thoſe Slaves are generally *Moſambique* and *Mombaſs Negroes*, whoſe Strength and Bravery I have mentioned before. The City ſtill feels the diſmal Effects of the Loſs it then received. At preſent there are not above 200 *Portugueze* both in the Caſtle and City. The reſt of its Inhabitants are *Banyans* of all Sorts.

There may be about 40000, but fewof them of Fortune or Figure, becauſe the Inſolence of the *Portugueze* makes it unſafe for money'd Strangers to dwell among them. The King of *Portugal* has about 12000 Pounds *per Annum*, of Poll Money paid into his Treaſury, and the Cuſtoms and Land-tax may come to about 6000 Pounds more: But if that Iſland were in the Hands of ſome induſtrious *European* Nation, it would be the beſt Mart Town on the Coaſt of *India*, for the River *Indus* being near Neighbours, both by *Sindy* and *Cambay*, thoſe Commodities might be imported and exported to Advantage. And that Commerce has raiſed *Surat*.

All the Country between *Diu* and *Dand* Point, which is about thirty Leagues along Shore, admits of no Traffick, being inhabited by Freebooters, called *Warrels*, who often aſſociate with the *Sanganians*, in exerciſing Piracies and Depredations. They confide much in their Numbers, as the others do, and ſtrive to board their Prizes, and, aſſoon as they get on board, they throw in Showers of Stones on the Prizes Decks, in order to ſink them that Way, if they don't yield, and they have earthen Pots as big as a ſix Pound Granadoe Shell, full of unquenched Lime, well ſifted, which they throw in alſo, and the Pots breaking, there ariſes ſo great a Duſt, that the Defendants can neither breathe nor ſee well. They alſo uſe Wicks of Cotton, dipt in a combuſtible Oil, and firing the Wick, and throwing it into their Oppoſer's Ship, it burns

burns violently, and ſets Fire to the Parts that it is thrown on. They have no Cities, and their Villages are ſmall. The beſt of them ſtands about 60 Miles to the Eaſtward of *Diu*, and is called *Chance*. It is built about a League within the Mouth of a River, which has a ſmall Iſland lying athwart it, about two Miles into the Sea. The Iſland has good Springs of freſh Water, but no Inhabitants. *In Anno* 1716. the *Engliſh* went to burn that Village, and their pirating Veſſels, but were unſucceſsful in their Undertaking. The *Warrels* occupy all the Sea-coaſt as high as *Goga*, which lies about 12 Leagues within the Gulf of *Cambay*. And the Coaſt, from *Dand* Point to *Goga*, is very dangerous, being thick ſet with Rocks and Sand Banks; and a rapid Tide runs amongſt them of 6 or 8 Miles in an Hour, in a Channel that is 20 Fathoms deep in ſome Places, which cauſes Anchoring to be dangerous alſo.

Goga is a pretty large Town, and has had ſome mud Wall Fortifications, which ſtill defend them from the Inſults of their Neighbours the *Coulies* who inhabit the North-eaſt Side of *Guzerat*, and are as great Thieves by Land as their Brethren the *Warrels* and *Sanganians* are by Sea: Nor is there any Land Army that can come into their Country to chaſtiſe them, for there are ſo many Rivulets made by *Indus* and the Sea, that are ſo ſoft and muddy at the Bottom that there is neither Paſſage for Men nor Horſe to penetrate their Country. And their

A General Map of India Intra Ganges

Towns are invironed with ſuch thick Hedges of green *Bamboos*, which are not to be burned in a ſhort Time, and the People ſo numerous and valiant, that it would be an hard Taſk to civilize them.

Goga has ſome Trade, admitting Strangers to a free Commerce in ſuch Merchandize as are fit to be imported or exported to or from *Guzerat*. It has the Conveniency of an Harbour for the largeſt Ships, tho' they lie dry on ſoft Mud, at low Water; but the Tides riſing four or five Fathoms perpendicular, afford Water enough at high Water. The Town is governed by an Officer from the *Mogul*, who commands about 200 Men, who are kept there for a Guard to it, and are ſubordinate to the Governor of

---

CHAP. XIII.

Gives an Account of the Cities of Cambay, Baroach *and* Surat; *with ſeveral Occurrences that happened to them.*

CAMBAY, or, as the Natives call it, *Cambaut*, about 12 Leagues from *Goga*, in the Bottom of the Gulf of *Cambay*, on a ſmall River, that is ſent by the Overflowing of the *Indus* into that Gulf or Bay, is a large City, with high Walls, and was formerly the Metropolis of a Kingdom that bore the City's Name; but

but *Eckbar*, great Grandfather to *Aurenzeb*, ſent his Son, *Jehan Guire*, with a great Army in the ſixteenth Century, and conquered it, and annext it to the Empire of the *Great Mogul*.

It is ſtill a Place of good Trade, tho' not half inhabited, and it contributes very much to the Wealth and Grandeur of *Surat*, to which it is ſubordinate; and its Vicinity to *Amadabant*, from whence it is about 150 Miles diſtant, makes it ſhare the Advantages of that great City, which in Magnitude and Wealth, is little inferior to the beſt Towns in *Europe*. What it exports by Sea, comes moſt to *Cambay*, and carried by the *Surat* Shipping all over *India*, except what *European* Ships carry for *Europe*.

The Product and Manufactories of *Cambay* are inferior to few Towns in *India*. It abounds in Grain and Cattle, Cotton and Silk. The Cornelian and Agate Stones are found in its Rivers, and no where elſe in the World. Of Cornelian they make Rings, and Stones for Signets, and of the Agate, Cabinets, intire Stone except the Lids. I have ſeen ſome of 14 or 15 Inches long, and 8 or 9 deep, valued at 30 or 40 Pounds *Sterl.* They alſo make Bowls of ſeveral Sizes of Agate, and Spoons, and Handles of Swords, Daggers and Knives, and Buttons, and Stones to ſet in Snuff-boxes, of great Value.

They embroider the beſt of any People in *India*, and perhaps in the World. Their fine Quilts were formerly carried to *Europe*. I have ſeen ſome worth 40 *L. Sterl.* and ſome Cornelian

lian Rings, above double their Weight in Gold. The *Patanners* are their near Neighbours. They are moſtly Horſemen, and bold Fellows who borrow round Sums from the City, by Way of Compulſion, and the *Raſſpouts* and *Coulies* make Inroads into this Province, and plunder even to the Gates of the City, and ſometimes have ſurpriſed and plundered the City itſelf, for which Neglect the Governors Heads anſwered.

In Anno 1716. they were very bold and preſumptuous, ſo that there was a Stop put to all the Commerce of *Amadabant* and *Cambay*. The Governor of *Surat* got an Army of 20000 to chaſtiſe and reſtrain them; but they laid ſo many Ambuſcades, that, in two Months, the Army was reduced to leſs then Half the number, and the reſt were obliged to get Home, with ſorrowful Hearts, to *Surat*.

The next Town of Note for Commerce, is *Baroach*, a walled Town, ſtanding on a riſing Ground, on the Banks of the River *Nerdaba*. Formerly it was a Place of great Trade, but in *Aurengzeb*'s Wars with his Brothers, about the Year 1660. this Town held out a great While againſt his Army. That Seaſon proving a dry one, *Aurenzeb*'s Folks ſuffered much for want of freſh Water and Proviſions, but at laſt he took it, and put all to the Sword that had borne Arms againſt him, and raz'd Part of the Walls, and pronounced a Curſe on them that ſhould repair them again. But the *Savajees* Incurſions made him order the Rebuilding them himſelf, and he chriſtned it *Suckabant*, or the *dry City*; but

but that new Name could not efface the old One, which it yet retains. It is now inhabited by Weavers, and ſuch Mechanicks as manufacture Cotton Cloth. And the *Baroach* Baſtas are famous throughout all *India*, the Country producing the beſt Cotton in the World. This Town is alſo ſubordinate to *Surat*; and formerly the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* had Factories ſettled there, but of late have withdrawn them.

Surat is the next Sea-port. It was built about the Year 1660. on the Banks of the River *Tapta* or *Tappee*, which being diſcommoded with Banks of Sand at *Rannier*, the then Mart Town on this River, the *Engliſh* removed about two Miles farther down the River, on the oppoſite Side, near a Caſtle, which had been built many Years before, to ſecure the Trade from the Inſults of the *Malabar* Pirates, who uſed to lord it all over the Sea-coaſt between Cape *Comerin* and *Cambay*. In a little Time after the *Engliſh* had ſettled there, others followed their Example, ſo that in a few Years it became a large Town, but without Walls, and ſo it continued till about the aforeſaid Year, that *Rajah Savajee*, who had never ſubmitted to the *Mogul*'s Domination, came with an Army, and plundred it, except the *European* Factories, who ſtood on their Guard. Them he complimented with the Profer of his Friendſhip, becauſe perhaps he apprehended, that he could not plunder them without Bloodſhed and Loſs of Time. However, he carried away a very great Booty,

which made the Inhabitants petition *Aurenzeb* to ſecure them for the future, by a Wall round their Town, which Favour he granted, encloſing about 4 Miles to build their City in; but Trade increaſing, the Town was too ſmall within the Walls to contain the People that came about Commerce, wherefore ſeveral large Suburbs were added to the City for the Conveniency of Mechanicks. The Wall was built of Brick, about eight Yards high, with round Baſtions, 200 Paces diſtant from one another, and each had 5 or 6 Cannon mounted on them. And the rich Men of the Town built many Summer-houſes in the Fields, and planted Gardens about them to ſolace themſelves and Families in the Heats, which are pretty violent in *April*, *May* and *June*.

The City flouriſhed in Trade till *Anno* 1686. that the *Engliſh* Company diſturbed its Tranquility by an unjuſt War they made on *Surat*, but pretended it was not with the *Mogul*, who had given them many Indulgences, which War I'll remark when I treat of *Bombay*, but that War was ended *in Anno* 1689. neither to the Profit nor Honour of that *Eaſt-India* Company. *In Anno* 1695. Captain *Every* a Pirate diſturbed the Trade and Tranquillity of the of the Town with four ſmall Ships, taking one of the *Mogul*'s Ships, with a great Booty in Silver and Gold, and a *Mahometan* Lady, as I obſerved before in the Commerce of the *Red Sea* and the Iſland of *Madagaſcar*. And ſince that

Time this City has felt many Convulſions in its Trade.

In Anno 1705. when *Aurengzeb* began to be crazy with old Age, the circumjacent *Rajahs*, with an united Force of fourſcore thouſand Horſe, came and beſieged *Surat*, and plundred all the Villages in the plain Country; but having no Artillery, they could do but little Harm to the City itſelf, beſides ſtraitening it a little for Proviſions, but the City having their River and Sea open, that Difficulty was removed by plentiful Supplies brought them from *Guzerat*.

Theſe Freebooters go under the general Appellation of *Gennims*, but they are compoſed of the aforementioned *Warrels*, *Coulies*, *Raſſpouts*, *Patanners* and *Gracias*. Theſe *Gracias* were formerly the landed Men of this Country, and, upon their Submiſſion to *Ecbar*, the then Emperor of *Mogul*, articled to have the Ground Rents paid to them and their Poſterity; but the *Nabobs* often defraud them, and they, to put the Governors of Towns and Villages in mind of their Contract, come in great Numbers, and plunder or lay them under Contribution.

But whilſt this rabble Army lay before the Town, the Citizens built Sconces in convenient Places, about half a Mile without the Wall, to protect the Suburbs, and all thoſe Sconces had Cannon mounted on them, which kept the *Gennims* at a Diſtance; and after the Sconces were finiſhed, they built a good high Wall between each Sconce, that encompaſſed the whole

Suburbs, which Wall is about five Miles in Length from the Bank of the River, above the Town, to that Part that terminates below the Town; and all the Incloſure is well inhabited. The Inhabitants are computed at 200000 Souls, and amongſt them are many very rich, both *Mahometans* and *Gentiles*. *Abdul Gafour*, a *Mahometan* that I was acquainted with, drove a Trade equal to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, for I have known him fit out in a Year, above twenty Sail of Ships, between 300 and 800 Tuns, and none of them had leſs of his own Stock than 10000 Pounds, and ſome of them had 25000; and after that foreign Stock was ſent away, he behoved to have as much more of an inland Stock for the following Year's Market. When he died, he left his Eſtate to two Grandſons, his own Son, who was his only Child, dying before him. But the Court had a Fling at them, and got above a Million *Sterl.* of their Eſtate.

The Trade of *Surat* was, and ſtill is very conſiderable, for, from *Anno* 1690. to 1705 the Revenues ariſing from the Cuſtom-houſe, Land Rents and Poll Money, *communibus annis*, came to 1300000 Rupees, which is *Sterl.* 162500 *L.* And the Revenue of *Amadabant* is generally reckoned ten Times as much as *Surat*. The Cuſtoms in the King's Books, are but 2 *per Cent.* for *Mahometans*, and 5 *per Cent.* for *Gentiles*. The Land pays three Quarters of its Product in Corn, and the Poll about a Crown an

Head; but the Rich generally aſſiſt the Poor, ſome paying for 10. ſome for 100. and ſome for 1000. This Account I had from an Officer, called the *Vaccanaviece*, who is obliged yearly to take in the Accounts of the Collections, and ſend them to Court. Beſides the current News that monthly occur in his Diſtrict, he ſends to the Vizier by Poſt.

The Poſt in the *Mogul*'s Dominions goes very ſwift, for at every Caravanſeray, which are built on the High-roads, about ten Miles diſtant from one another, Men, very ſwift of Foot, are kept ready. The Letters are incloſed in a gilded Box, which he that carries holds over his Head when he comes near the Seray, and giving Notice of his Arrival, another takes it, and runs to the next, and ſo on, Night and Day, at 5 or 6 Miles in an Hour, till it is carried where directed to, ſo that in eight Days, Advices are brought from the fartheſt Parts of that large Empire, to Court. And thoſe Couriers are called *Dog Chouckies.*

In the City of *Surat* there are as many different Religions as in *Amſterdam*. That by Law eſtabliſhed, is *Mahometan*, of *Hali*'s Sect, and they are called *Moors*. Then there are *Perſians* and *Turks*, and ſome called *Muſey*, who obſerve *Moſes*'s Law as well as the *Alcoran*, and another Sect called *Molacks*, who obſerve ſome ancient *heatheniſh* Cuſtoms and Feaſts; but all the others reckon them *Heretics*. They have a yearly Feaſt, but the Time of its Celebration is only known

known to themſelves, wherein, after much Mirth and Jollity, each Sex withdraw to a Room. The Women take each an Handkerchief, (or ſome ſuch Sign that may be again known) and go in the Dark promiſcuouſly among the Men, and, without ſpeaking, lie down together on Mats or Carpets ſpread for that Purpoſe, and enjoy one another's Company ſome Hours, then withdraw to their own Room, leaving their Signals with their Bed-fellows, who know whom they have been careſſed by; but very often they find inceſtuous Embraces, which at that Feaſt are only lawful. *Aurengzeb* made it Death to be found at thoſe Meetings, yet that execrable Rite is ſtill continued and practiſed. And *Abdul Gafour*, the rich Merchant aforementioned, was a Diſciple of that Sect.

The *Banyans* are moſt numerous in this City, and are either Merchants, Bankers, Brokers or Pen-men, as Accountants, Collectors and Surveyors, but few or none Handy-crafts, except Taylors and Barbers. They have 85 different Sects among them, that do not eat with one another. The greateſt Part of the eaſtern Religion is in Forms of Worſhip, and abſtaining from certain Meats; and their Prieſts differ as much in thoſe Points, and ſome others of Doctrine, as *Papiſts* and *Proteſtants* do; for the *Brahamans* or *Bramanies* are the Prieſts of the major Parts of thoſe Sects, who gull the People when any are dangerouſly ſick, by perſuading them to leave Legacies to their Church, as ſome

pious *Chriſtians* do among us, and when they obtain a Legacy, they gratefully acknowledge the receipt of it, by putting a Scroll of Paper into the dead Perſon's Hand, containing an Account of the Legacy, with a Bill at the Bottom, to receive ten Times the Value in the other World, from ſome eminent Saint that deals in ſuch Bills of Exchange in Paradiſe. They have Patriarchs and Biſhops to ſuperintend the inferior Clergy, who, by Virtue of a divine Right, live ſplendidly and luxurioufly on the Oblations of the People.

The other Sects are taught by the *Talapoins*, who declaim againſt that *papiſtical* Polity, and preach up Morality to be the beſt Guide to human Life, and affirm, that a good Life in this World can only recommend us in the next, to have our Souls tranſmigrated into the Body of ſome innocent Beaſt, or to reſt in Paradiſe.

Their Prieſts indeed ſhew much Self-denial, for the live on Alms, and their *Pontificalia* is a white Sheet that covers their Bodies, from the Shoulders downwards, a black Staff about 5 Foot long in their Hand, and a ſmall earthen Pot, with ſome powdered Saffron and Oil, to mark thoſe on the Forehead that have received their Benediction that Day. When they go abroad, the old carries a Novice in his Company, to teach him Divinity and Morality by Example. They ſeldom ſpeak in the Streets, but look gravely and demurely, and they extend their Charity even to Beaſts and Birds. They ſuffer their Hair

Hair to grow as low as their Shoulders, and have no other Covering on their Heads, and keep their Beards ſhaved.

Another ſort of them are Doctors of Phyſic, who pretend to do great Cures by Amulets, Philtres and Prayers. They have ſome Skill in Simples and Minerals, which make them in great Eſteem; but when their Skill in Phyſic produces not the promiſed Effects, then they perſuade the Patient, that they lie under the Diſpleaſure of ſome angry Deity, who muſt be appeaſed by Oblations and Penances, which they turn to good Account, by ordering the Offerings and Penance to be light; and when that Trick fails, they leave their Patients to work out their own Salvation the beſt Way they can.

There is another Sort called *Jougies*, who practiſe great Auſterities and Mortifications. They contemn worldly Riches, and go naked, except a bit of Cloth about their Loins, and ſome deny themſelves even that, delighting in Naſtineſs and an holy Obſcenity, with a great Shew of Sanctity. They never cut nor comb their Hair, and beſmear their Bodies and Faces with Aſhes, which makes them look more like Devils than Men. I have ſeen a ſanctified Raſcal of 7 Foot high, and his Limbs well proportioned, with a large Turband of his own Hair wreathed about his Head, and his Body bedawb'd with Aſhes and Water, ſitting quite naked under the Shade of a Tree, with a *pudenda* like an Aſs, and an Hole bored through his Prepuce,

Prepuce, with a large Gold Ring fixed in the Hole. This Fellow was much revered by Numbers of young married Women, who, proſtrating themſelves before the living *Priapus*, and taking him devoutly in their Hands, kiſſed him, whilſt his bawdy Owner ſtroked their ſilly Heads, muttering ſome filthy Prayers for their Prolification.

The Auſterities of the *Jougies* are beyond Belief to thoſe who have not been Eye-witneſſes of them. Some ſtand on one Foot ſome Years, with their Arms tied to ſome Beam of an Houſe, or Branch of a Tree over their Heads, and continue in that Poſture, except when Nature calls for Exoneration, for others feed them whilſt they ſtand. Their Arms in Time ſettle in that Poſture, that ever after they become uſeleſs, and are not to be brought again into their natural Poſition. Some ſit in the Sun-ſhine, with their Faces looking upwards, till they are incapable of altering the Poſture of their Necks, their Gullet ſwelling almoſt as thick as their Heads; and they alſo take no Suſtenance with their own Hands. Others clinch their Fiſts, and tie them in that Poſture, till their Finger-nails come through the Back of their Hands. And their Faſtnings are as incredible. I ſaw a Woman of about 30 Years of Age, who made a Vow of faſting three Months, to avert ſome impending Calamity threatned by Heaven, that ſhe pretended to foreſee. The Governor of *Surat* being a zealous *Mahometan*, (who generally diſcourage

diſcourage *Gentiliſm*, and ſtrive to detect their *Leger de main* Miracles) ordered the ſaid Woman to be put into a Priſon without Windows, without any other Suſtenance than fair Water, and to be well guarded by *Mahometans*, to avoid Impoſtures. About 80 Days after ſhe was impriſoned, I and ſeveral other *Europeans* paid her a Viſit, and got the Door opened to obſerve her Aſpect. We found her in Health, but very weak, and her Pulſe beat very low. Her Keepers declared, that ſhe had taken no Suſtenance, but a very ſmall Quantity of Water, all the while they had the Overſeeing of her, nor did ſhe ever deſire any Food. She told us, that three or four Years before, ſhe had faſted ſixty Days on the ſame Account.

Yet *in Anno* 1721. the Governor detected a great Piece of Impoſture of the *Jougies*, who paid pretty dear for their Impudence. One of thoſe ſilly Zealots, who pretended to more Sanctity than his Neighbours, gave out, that he would be buried (in a Grave 10 Foot deep) alive, and that he would appear at *Amadabant*, which is diſtant from *Surat* above 200 Miles, within the Space of 15 Days. The Grave was dug, and he went in, and had ſome Reeds placed about a Foot or two over his Head, to keep the Mould off that was to be thrown over him. There was a large Jar of Water ſtanding under the Shade of a great Tree, about ten or twelve Yards from the Grave, where a good Number of *Jougies* had for ſome Time taken up their Quarters;

Quarters; they were Accomplices in the Impoſture, and, by their pretended Sanctity and great Intereſt with Heaven, had gull'd many poor People into a Belief of their Story, and many brought Preſents to them. But the Governor of *Surat* ordered a Party of Soldiers to ſee the *Jougie* interred, and to ſee that no Impoſture ſhould be uſed about his pretended Reſurrection, and to ſearch well, that there ſhould be no ſubterraneous Communication between the Grave and any Place that might be ſuſpected above Ground; and accordingly ſearching narrowly, they ſuſpected ſome Place about the Root of the Tree might afford a Paſſage, ordered the *Jougies* to remove a little out of their Way, which they did willingly, and, finding no Viſto that might be ſuſpected, they ordered the *Jougies* to remove their great Water Jar, which was near full of Water; but the *Jougies* clamoured loud againſt that Breach of their Privilege, in touching their Water: But their Noiſe made the *Mahometans* Suſpicion grow ſtronger, and the Jar was either removed or broken; and behold, where the Jar ſtood, they diſcovered a Mine that reached within 2 Foot of the Grave, which Cheat being thus detected, the angry Soldiers fell to Work with their broad Swords, to try if their Sanctity was Proof againſt ſharp Steel, but found, by an Experiment of laying a Dozen or more dead on the Ground, and twice as many maim'd with Wounds, that they were as eaſily killed or wounded as other honeſt Folks.

The

The poor Miracle-monger loſt his Head in the Fray. That ſpoiled his Journey to *Amadabant*, and, which was worſe, brought great Scandal on the whole Order.

I was one Day walking by the Side of a great *Tank* or Pond near *Surat*, in Company with an *Engliſh* Lady, and ſeeing a young *Jougy* ſitting by the Tomb of a celebrated *Cutteree*, who are a Sect that bury their Dead, the Youth ſeemed to be very devout in Prayer; but, by the Lady's Order, I interrupted him, and, aſking him why he prayed there, and to whom did he direct his Prayer? He anſwered, that he prayed to God to make him as good a Man as he was who lay interred there. I aſked him where God was; at which he ſeemed to ſmile, and aſked me, where he is not? and ſo continued a little Space in Prayer; and, when he had done, he took ſome Flowers and Grain, with a little Water, and beſprinkled the Tomb, and, making ſome decent Cringings towards the Tomb, took a formal Leave to go his Way.

CHAP. XIV.

Is a Continuation of my Obſervations of the Religions and Cuſtoms uſed in Surat *and the adjacent Country.*

THE great God, whom all adore, they call *Quedan*; but they have many inferi-

or

or Deities, and of them *Mahadow*, or, as they expreſs it, *Maadow*, is the ſecond in Place and Dignity. *Ramm* is the third, and *Brahma* the fourth. And *Parvette* is a Goddeſs much venerated, and is ſuppoſed to be the Wife of *Maadow*. The inferior Deities or Saints are very numerous; but the Images of *Gunies*, *Jagarenat*, *Ruſtum*, *Gopalſami* are moſt worſhipped in their Temples, as reckoned to have moſt Intereſt with the Superior Deities.

The Marriages of the *Gentiles* in *India* are celebrated with much Pomp. They begin in the Forenoon to ſend a long Train of People with covered Diſhes or Baſkets on their Heads, with Preſents from the Bridegroom to the Bride, and before the Preſent march Hautboys, Drums and Trumpets. After the Preſents march ſome female Slaves for the Bride and Bridegroom's Uſe. After the Slaves comes an empty *Pallankeen* to tranſport the Bride from her Houſe to her Huſband's. At Night the Bride and Bridegroom are carried in State thro' the Town, with Torch-light and Muſic before them, and Fireworks played off as they paſs in the Streets, and the Parents of the married Couple ſend Preſents to their Friends. They have no Choice in their Marriages, for that is left to the Parents or neareſt Relations; and they are married before they can be capable either to chooſe or refuſe, being often married at ſix or ſeven Years of Age; but they do not cohabit before the Bride be about 12. and the Bridegroom 16. As to their Burials

Burials ſome burn, and ſome interr; but Children under 4 Years of Age are all buried. And the Wives are not permitted to burn with their Huſbands; but, when once ſhe is a Widow, ſhe never can marry again, but lives to bewail her Widowhood and perhaps her Virginity, all her Days.

They marry but one Wife, except in Caſes of Barrenneſs or Adultery, tho' there are no Laws againſt Poligamy. They abhor Buggery and Sodomy, and the *Mahometans* for that Account, becauſe they uſe them. They eat twice a Day, but the Huſband and Wife eat ſeparate; and they waſh before and after Meat. And the *Europeans* there follow that cleanly Cuſtom.

The *Parſees* are numerous about *Surat* and the adjacent Countries. They are a Remnant of the ancient *Perſians*, who rather chooſe to be baniſhed their Country than change their Religion; for in the ſeventh Century of the *chriſtian Æra*, when *Mahometiſm* over-ran *Perſia*, the Spirit of Perſecution came there, and ſome 4 or 500 Families were put on board of Shipping, and ſent to Sea, without Compaſs or Pilot; and they, ſteering their Courſe Eaſtward (in the Southweſt Monſoons) from *Jaſques*, in about 20 Days, fell in with the Coaſt of *India* in the Night, and the firſt thing they ſaw was a Fire aſhore, which the Exiles ſteered towards, and accidentally ſteered into the River of *Nunſaree*, about 7 Leagues to the Southward of *Surat*, and were welcomed to Land by the Crowing

ing of a Cock. *Zoroaſter* was their Founder, and taught them to adore the Sun and Fire, that produced and maintained all ſublunary Beings. Their ſeeing the Fire on their approaching the Land, confirmed their Belief, in the Opinion that Adoration was due to it, for which Reaſon they never extinguiſh Fire by its oppoſite Element Water; and even if their Houſes are a burning, they'll uſe no Water to quench the Flames, but throw Earth or Duſt to put it out. And becauſe the Cock ſaluted them firſt, after they had paſſed through a dangerous Sea, and were ſecure in a River, they will neither kill, nor eat the Fleſh of a Cock.

When they came aſhore, the charitable *Indians* flocked about them, and there being ſome among them that could ſpeak ſome *Indian* Languages, related what hard Uſage they had met with in their own Country, and that Providence having directed them to the *Indian* Country, they begged Leave to ſettle among them, and by their Behaviour they would ſhew their Gratitude for relieving diſtreſſed Strangers, who were then become their Supplicants. The generous *Indians* granted their Requeſt, and allowed them Land to manure, and Seed to ſow the Ground, upon the ſame Conditions and Tenure they enjoyed their own Farms: And there they ſettled firſt, and remain in and about that Country to this Day. They never marry into foreign Families, which makes them retain their native fair Complexion, little inferior to us *Europeans*,

ropeans, only their often Waſhing and Anointing, which is a Part of the Exerciſes of Religion, takes away the beautiful freſh Ruddineſs, that adorns ours. Their Rites of Marriage are performed like the other *Gentiles*, in Oſtentation and Expence;) but their Burials are quite different, for they incloſe a ſmall Piece of Ground, with a Wall about 4 Yards high, and place ſeveral Benches for the Corps to ſit on, that the four Elements may each have a Share of the Matter their Bodies are compoſed of. The Sun or Fire exhales the putrid *Effluvias*. The Water or Rain carries the putrified Fleſh and the Bones to the Earth, that gives Burial to them; and the voracious Fowls carry what they can pick into the Air in their Maws. They watch the Corps all Day, till one of the Eyes is pickt out. If the Bird begins with the right Eye, they rejoice and feaſt, but if with the left Eye, they mourn and lament for the ill Fortune of the Defunct's Soul, for they attribute future Happineſs to the right Eye, and Miſery to the left. They build theſe Charnel Places far from any Town or Village, leſt the Stink ſhould annoy them.)

(They are very induſtrious and diligent in their Vocation, and are bred to Trades and manuring Ground. They are good Carpenters or Ship-builders, exquiſite in the Weaver's Trade and Embroidery, which may be ſeen in the rich Atlaſſes, *Bottadaars* and *Jemewaars* made by them, as well as fine *Baroach* and *Nunſaree Baſ-*

tas that come from their Manufactories. They work well in Ivory and Agate, and are excellent Cabinet-makers. They diſtil ſtrong Waters, but that they do clandeſtinely, becauſe that Trade is prohibited by the Government they live under; yet ſome of them get a good Livelihood by it.

The Fields about *Surat* are all plain, and the Ground very fertil towards the Country, but, towards the Sea, it is ſandy and ſteril. They have excellent Beef, Mutton and Fowl daily expoſed to Sale in the City, reaſonably cheap. Beef is about three Farthings a Pound, when the Bones are kept with the Fleſh, and about a Peny with the Bones out. Mutton is about three half Pence, and good large Fowls at ſeven Pence halfpeny a-piece. They have ſome good Fiſh, not dear, and Pigeons at a Peny a-piece, and live Hares at four Pence a-piece.

They have Plenty of Wheat, as good as any in *Europe*, and ſome Peaſe, and *French* Beans; but neither Oats nor Barley. They have ſeveral Species of Legumen; but thoſe of *Doll* are moſt in uſe, for ſome Doll and Rice being mingled together and boiled, make Kitcheree, the common Food of the Country. They eat it with Butter and *Atchar* or Salt-fiſh. 'Tis a pleaſant nouriſhing Food, and that which the famous *Aurengzeb* moſt delighted to eat. They have alſo Store of wild Fowl; but who have a Mind to eat of them, muſt ſhoot them. Flamingoes are large, and good Meat. The Paddy-

bird

bird is alſo good in their Seaſon, and the Corn-bird is excellent in theirs. They have good Partridge, but bad Pheaſants. Their wild Geeſe, Duck and Teal are plenty and good; and ſeveral Sorts of Turtle-doves, both beautiful and well taſted. They have few Deer, but great Plenty of Antelopes in their Foreſts. There are no fine Buildings in the City, but many large Houſes and ſome Caravanſerays and Muſcheits, and ſome fine *Tanks*, or large Ciſterns to keep Rain Water, near the Town, particularly one a little without *Brampore* Gate. The *French* have a little Church near the old *Engliſh* Factory, which maintains a few Capuchins, who practiſe Surgery *gratis* to the poor Natives, of what Perſuaſion ſoever. They make ſome Converts; but they are generally of the looſeſt Morals of any Set in the Town. There are above an hundred different Sects in this City; but they never have any hot Diſputes about their Doctrine or Way of Worſhip. Every one is free to ſerve and worſhip God their own Way, and Perſecutions for Religion's Sake are not known among them. The *Mahometans* have the Law in their Hands, and diſtribute Juſtice beſt to thoſe that pay beſt for it. The Judge's Fees are 25 *per Cent.* on all Sums that he pronounces due to the Party whoſe Plea is beſt ſupported with Bribes or Intereſt, for the Juſtice of a Cauſe ſeldom prevails. Many Examples I have ſeen between honeſt Men of low Fortunes and Villains cloathed with public Cha-

racters and good Fortunes; yet in ſome Caſes I have ſeen Juſtice take Place. The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Directors or Agents there make good Figures, becauſe the Officers of State and Juſtice get yearly Preſents or Penſions from them. The Governor of the Caſtle is not ſubordinate to him of the Town, and he dares not come out of his Neſt but once in a Year, that he is permitted to go to Church, and then he muſt return before Sun-ſet. None are ſuffered to paſs the River whilſt the Sun is below the Horizon, nor dares any one that comes in Boats put their Foot aſhore without a ſpecial Permiſſion; and all Boats or Veſſels muſt land at the Cuſtom-houſe, and the Boat and Men are narrowly ſearched. The Cuſtoms on *Mahometans* Goods are two in the hundred, on *Chriſtians* three and three Quarters; but the *Chriſtians* are exempt from paying Poll-money, but the *Mahometans* are not, nor *Gentows*, who pay 5 *per Cent.* Cuſtoms on their Goods. The *Banyans* are Brokers even to *Mahometans*, who cannot well make Bargains without their Brokers.

The *Mahometan* Women go always veil'd when they appear abroad. Their Garments differ but little from the Man's. Their Coats, which alſo ſerve both Sexes for Shirts, are cloſe bodied. The Mens are gathered in Plats below the Navel, to make them ſeem long-waiſted, and the Womens are gathered a pretty Way above, to make their Waſte ſeem ſhort. They both wear Breeches to the Ancle. The Men wear

wear only Silver Rings on their Fingers, and generally but one for a Signet. The Women wear gold Rings on their Fingers, and ſometimes one on their Thumbs, with a ſmall Looking-glaſs ſet in it, and often they wear gold Rings in their Noſes and Ears. The *Gentiles* again permit their Women to appear bare-faced, and their Legs bare to the Knee. They wear gold or ſilver Rings, according to their Ability, one on their Noſe, and ſeveral ſmall ones in Holes bored round the Rim of the Ear, with one large and heavy in each Lappet. They wear alſo Rings on their Toes, and Shekels on their Legs, of the aforeſaid Metals, made hollow, and ſome Glaſs-Beads looſe in them, that when they move the Leg, they make a Noiſe like a Rattle-ſnake. The Men wear Gold Rings in their Ears, and often three or four in a Cluſter, hanging at the Lappet. Some have a Pearl ſet in them. The *Mahometan* Men are known by their Garb, tho' the *Gentows* and theirs are of one Make, ſave only as they are all overlapt on the Breaſt. The *Mahometans* are tied on the left Side, which, among them, is the Side of Honour, and the *Gentiles* tie theirs on the right Side. The *Mahometan* Turbands are likewiſe of another Dreſs or Make than the *Heathens*; and the different Sects of the *Heathens* are known by the Figure of their Turbands.

When the *Engliſh* firſt ſettled a Commerce in this Country, which was about the Beginning of the ſixteenth Century, they were held in

great Eſteem; but the *Portugueze* pretending a Right to that Trade ſolely, diſturbed the *Engliſh* in theirs, murdering their People, and making Prize of all Ships and Veſſels they could overcome. One Seaſon the *Engliſh* had eight good large Ships riding at *Swally*, which is about ten Miles from *Ranier*, where the Preſident and his and his Council then reſided; and *Swally* was the Place where all Goods were unladed from the Shipping, and all Goods for Exportation were there ſhipp'd off. The *Portugueze* thinking it a fit Time to give a deadly Blow to the *Engliſh* Commerce, came with a Fleet of 6 large Ships, 10 ſmall, and 10 or 12 half Gallies, and anchored to the Northward of the *Engliſh*, in a narrow Channel, not Muſket-ſhot wide, and a Tide generally of 6 or 7 Miles an Hour. The *Portugueze* landed near 3000 Men, and ſeized ſome Carts laden with the Company's Goods. The *Engliſh* could not bear the Inſults they daily received, held a Council, wherein it was reſolved to land 800 Men out of the Ships, and attack the *Portugueze*, while they were lulled in Security of their own Strength and Numbers, and if they were overpowered, that thoſe left on board the *Engliſh* ſhould try if they could cut a *Portugueze* Ship's Cables that lay near them, and her driving on board of another, might, with the Force of the Tide, put them all aground on the Shore, or a Sand-bank that they lay very near to. Accordingly, by Break of Day, the *Engliſh* were all landed, and every

Ship's Crew led by their own Commander. As they had conjectured, ſo it fell out; the *Engliſh* were among the *Portugueze* before they could get in a Poſture of Defence, and put them in Confuſion. Thoſe on board had done as they were ordered, one being cut looſe, ſoon made all the reſt run a-ground, and moſt of them loſt, eſpecially the great Ships. The little *Engliſh* Army purſued the *Portugueze*, and killed many in their Flight; but at a Point of Land, about three Miles from the Ships, the *Portugueze* made a Stand, and rallied; but the little victorious Army ſoon made them take a ſecond Time to their Heels, and ſo the *Engliſh* got an intire Victory, with ſmall Loſs, for there were not twenty killed on the *Engliſh* Side, but above 1500 of the *Portugueze*. *In Anno* 1690. I was on the Field of Battle, and ſaw many human Sculls and Bones lying above Ground. And the Story of the Battle I had from an old *Parſee*, who was born at a Village called *Tamkin*, within two Miles of the Field, and could perfectly remember the Action.

CHAP. XV.

Gives an Account of the famous Aurengzeb's *Birth, his Politics and Actions in obtaining the Empire, and of his long and proſperous Reign.*

AND now, before I leave *Surat*, I will venture to relate *Aurengzeb*'s Origin, and ſome of his Actions.

Cha Jehan was one of the moſt polite Kings that ever ruled over that great Empire of *Mogulſtan*. He was a great Patron to all ſkilful Perſons in Arts and Sciences, and gave great Encouragement to Foreigners to come to his Court, treating them kindly and familiarly, and allowed them handſome Penſions to live on, and often ſent for the moſt polite of them, and diſcourſed them about the Cuſtoms, Laws, Commerce and Strength of the *European* Nations, and what he found valuable amongſt them, he would fain have brought into his own Dominions. He was ſorry to ſee the moſt beautiful Part of the Creation caged up in *Seraglios*, bred up in Ignorance, and kept from uſeful and pleaſant Converſation, by the heavy Fetters of blind and unreaſonable Cuſtom. He turned his Thoughts to break thoſe ſordid Chains, and introduce the Ladies to a free Air, and reckoned his Court, which he then kept at *Agra* a great City, to be the

the moſt proper Part for the Stage to act it firſt upon.

The firſt Step he took, was to order all the Ladies at Court to provide precious Stones to bring to a Market-place that he had erected, and there to ſhew their Wares publickly to all the Noblemen at Court, who were ordered to buy them at whatever Prices the Ladies put upon them; and the King himſelf was to be a Buyer, to but the greater Honour on the new erected Market. The Ladies obeyed, and took their Booths as they thought fit. On the Market Day the King and the Noblemen came to Market, and bought the Jewels and other Trifles the Ladies had to diſpoſe of.

The King coming to the Booth of a very pretty Lady, aſked what ſhe had to ſell. She told him, ſhe had one large fine rough Diamond ſtill to diſpoſe on. He deſired to ſee it, and he found it to be a Piece of fine tranſparent Sugar-candy, of a tolerable good Diamond Figure. He demanded to know what Price ſhe ſet on it, and ſhe told him with a pleaſant Air, that it was worth a Lack of Rupees, or 12500 *L. Sterl.* He ordered the Money to be paid, and, falling in Diſcourſe with her, found her Wit was as exquiſite as her Beauty, and ordered her to ſup wtth him that Night in his Palace. She promiſed to obey, and accordingly went, and ſtayed with him three Nights and Days, and then went back to her Huſband, whoſe Name was *Jemal Chaun*, and was a Commander of 5000 Horſe.

Horſe. The Huſband received her very coldly, and told her, that he would continue civil to her, but would never cohabit with her again, and would live with her in the ſame Manner as if ſhe was his Siſter. Upon which ſhe went back to the Palace, and deſired to be brought to the King, and, being conducted to him, ſhe fell at his Feet, and told what her Huſband had ſaid. The King, in a Rage, gave Orders to carry the Huſband to the Elephant Garden, and there to be executed by an Elephant, which is reckoned a ſhameful and terrible Death. The poor Man was ſoon apprehended, and had his Clothes torn off him, as the Cuſtom is when Criminals are condemned to that Death, and he was dragged from his Houſe, with his Hands tied before him. On his Way to the Garden, he was to paſs near the Palace, and he begged to have Leave to ſpeak to the King, and then he would die willingly, if his Majeſty did not think fit he ſhould live. A Friend of his, who was an Officer of the Guards, ordered the Meſſengers of Death to ſtop a While, till he had acquainted the King with the Requeſt, which was accordingly done, and he was ordered to be carried into the Court of the Palace, that the King might hear what he had to ſay, and, being carried thither, his Majeſty demanded what he would have. He anſwered, that what he had ſaid to his Wife, was the greateſt Honour that he was capable to do his King, who, after he had honoured his Wife with his Embraces, thought

thought himſelf unworthy ever after to cohabit with her. The King, pauſing a little, ordered him to be unbound, and brought to his own Room, where, aſſoon as he came, the King embraced him, and ordered a *Serpaw* or a royal Suit to be put upon him, and gave him the command of 5000 Horſe more, but took his Wife into his own *Harran* or *Seraglio*, and about nine Months after, the famous *Aurengzeb* came into the World. How long the Charter held for continuing thoſe Markets, I know not, but it ſeems *Cha Jehan* grew fonder of this Lady than of any he had before, tho' he had three Sons by them, the eldeſt of whoſe Names I have forgot. *Aurengzeb* was brought up and educated by his Mother, till he was about 12 Years of Age, and then he had Prieſts and Philoſophers to inſtruct him.

Cha Jehan finding his Empire too large, deſigned to divide it amongſt his Sons, and ſo placed his eldeſt Son in the northern Provinces of *Candahaar* and *Uzbeck*, to ſuperintend there, and make him acquainted with thoſe People and their Cuſtoms, that he deſigned ſhould be his Subjects. The ſecond Son *Morad Bucks* he ſent to *Decan*, to govern there. The third, *Sultan Sujah*, he ſent to *Bengal*, to govern that Country; and *Aurengzeb* he deſigned for *Guzerat*, being a ſmall Province in Compariſon of the others: But when *Aurengzeb* came to be about eighteen Years of Age, and had done with the School, he diſſembled his ambitious Thoughts, and declared

red that he deſired to live a private Life in the Province allotted him, and ſo took up the *Fakire* Habit and Way of Life, contemning the Honours and Riches of the World, and zealouſly kept the canonical Hours of Prayer, which, by the *Alcoran*, is five Times a Day. In this *phariſaical* Way he ſpent eight or ten Years, till his Father began to be old and weak; and News being ſpread abroad that he was ſick, the eldeſt Son began to raiſe an Army in his Province, to march towards *Agra*, in order to ſeize the Crown on his Father's Demiſe. *Morad Bucks* knowing the cruel Cuſtom of his Country, which is either to die, or to be ſent to an Hill near *Agra*, called *Goulour*, and there drink the *Pouſt*, (which is an Infuſion of Poppy Seeds in Water, that provokes Sleep) and ſpends his Day in a Lethargy; but, to avoid both, he alſo raiſed a good Army in his Province, and marched towards *Agra*, and *Sultan Sujah* raiſed one in *Bengal*, but kept within his own Province. *Aurengzeb* continued in his Retirement and holy Exerciſes, and neither diſturbed his Father's Repoſe, as the reſt had done; nor was ſuſpected by his Brothers to have any deſign to rule. *Aurengzeb* had a Siſter, called *Neur Mahaal*, that was continually about her Father *Cha Jehan*, and he had a great Eſteem for her, as ſhe had for *Aurengzeb*; and as ſhe was a Woman of a great Genius and Vivacity, ſhe fiſht out all the Deſigns of her Father and Brothers, and acquainted *Aurengzeb*

rengzeb with them by Letters, and promiſed her Aſſiſtance to ſet him on the Throne.

Cha Jehan ſent Letters to his Sons, who were in Arms, to diſband their Forces, upon their Allegiance, but not one obeyed, alledging, that they kept in Arms for their own Security in Caſe of his Death. The two eldeſt made daily Approaches towards *Agra*, and *Aurengzeb* raiſed a ſmall but good Army, pretending it was to keep the Peace of his own Province. However, as *Morad Bucks* was on his March towards *Agra*, he was obliged to paſs through ſome Part of *Aurengzeb*'s Territories, and they had an Interview, and agreed, that if the eldeſt Son would not be adviſed to retire back with his Army to his own Province, but continue diſobedient to their Father's Commands, then *Aurengzeb* would join *Morad Bucks*, and compel him by Force; but ſtill *Aurengzeb* preached up Peace and Contempt of worldly Grandeur. They wrote preſſingly to their elder Brother, to honour their Father's Commands, but to no Purpoſe; ſo *Aurengzeb* marched his Army always near *Morad Bucks*'s to meet their eldeſt Brother, and found him encamped on the Banks of the River *Gemna*, and on the oppoſite Banks *Morad Bucks* encamped his Men. *Aurengzeb* went to wait on his elder Brother as a Mediator, but in reality to diſcover what Condition his Army was in. His Brother received him with all the Marks of Eſteem, and, after a long Conference, he invited *Aurengzeb* to join Forces with him, and

and that aſſoon as he came to the Crown, he would make him and his Heirs free Sovereigns of *Guzerat*. *Aurengzeb* anſwered, that as for his own Part, he had rather live a Subject than a Sovereign, whoſe Care about Government diſturbed the Mind, and rendred it unfit for ſweet Contemplation, and he only brought his Army there to join him who inclined moſt to Peace, which he found his Brother *Morad Bucks* averſe to, but that he would join neither till the laſt Extremity; and, on his Return, he went to *Morad*, and told him, that his eldeſt Brother's Army was much inferior to theirs, and adviſed him to put all to the Fortune of a Battle, that he would ſtand at a little Diſtance neuter, till the Battle began, and then would fall on the Enemy's Flank and Rear with his Army, which accordingly he did, when his eldeſt Brother had no Suſpicion of ſuch Uſage. The Battle was ſhort, but bloody, and the eldeſt Brother was killed, which the Remnant of his Army ſeeing, begged for Quatter, and had it, and liſted into the Conquerors Armies. The Victory was wholly imputed to *Aurengzeb*'s Conduct, by all the three Armies, which was a great Mortification to *Morad Bucks*, who expected that Honour. But *Aurengzeb* had another Game to play whilſt the Armies were ſo much at his his Devotion, for his Brother *Morad Bucks* was violently inclined to the Love of Wine, tho' forbidden by their Laws. *Aurengzeb* got ſome of his own Creatures of the beſt Rank, to procure

ſure Wine and carouze with him, which they did, and he got beaſtly drunk, and vomited on the fine Carpets he lay on. While he was in that Pickle, *Aurengzeb* came to his Tent with his Guard, and demanded preſent Admittance, for there were News brought of the greateſt Importance, which he muſt, without Delay, communicate to his Brother, and ſtepping haſtily into the Tent, his Guards following him, he found his Brother in the Condition he wiſhed for, and calling him ſeveral Times by his Name, he was not able to anſwer, wherefore *Aurengzeb*, out of an holy Zeal to Religion, vented many angry Words againſt the Beaſt his Brother, and then, in a ſanctified Choler, ordered one of his Guards to ſtrike off his Head, which was forthwith executed. The News of the Fratricide flew like wild Fire through the Armies, but *Aurengzeb*'s being in Arms, ſoon calm'd thoſe that had a Mind to raiſe Troubles, and, in the Morning, made an Oration that pleaſed the Armies ſo well, that they ſwore Obedience to his Commands. The Clergy run his Praiſes as high as their Prophet's Paradiſe, commending his godly Piety and Zeal for poor diſtreſſed Religion, and, no Doubt, would have done the ſame for the Drunkard, had he been as politic as *Aurengzeb*, who is now ſaluted *Pautſhaw*, or Emperor, by the Army, notwithſtanding his Father was then alive.

Cha Jehan having loſt two of his Sons, expected that all his Troubles were now ended, ſent

ſent to *Aurengzeb* to come to him, and conſult about ſettling the Peace of his Couutry, which had been ſo long diſturbed by civil Wars, but *Aurengzeb* would not truſt himſelf within the Walls of the City, where he had not the Command of his own Hands, but wrote very ſubmiſſive Letters to his Father, and adviſed him to lay down the heavy Charge of Government on his Shoulders who was young, and much better able to manage it than a Man whoſe Age required Reſt, and gave Orders to build an high Wall round the Palace, and placed his own Creatures to guard the Palace, which ſo vexed the old King, that he ordered all the Jewels of the Crown to be broken, and particularly his Throne, which he himſelf had cauſed to be made worth above a Million *Sterling*, but none durſt obey him. And *Neur Mahaal*, who had given her Brother *Aurengzeb* private Informations of her Father's Deſigns all the Time of the Rupture, advertiſed him of the old Man's Deſign in that Affair, and cautioned him to take Care of what Meat and Drink he took, and to ſend an Army into *Bengal*, to reduce *Sultan Sujah*, who was invited by the old King, to come with his Army to *Agra*. *Aurengzeb* durſt not leave that Country, where his Father was well beloved, for Fear of a Revolution in his Affairs, but ſent an Army under the Command of a truſty General, called *Emirjemal Chaun*, who, in three Years Time, chaſed *Sultan Sujah* out of the Dominions of *Bengal*, and *Cha Jehan* then

during brought a ſerene Peace throughout the whole Empire. *Aurengzeb* remembring his Siſter's Services, made her Governeſs of the Palace, and retained her always near his Perſon, and would eat nothing but what came from her Hand.

Being now ſettled in Peace, he invited his holy Brethren the *Fakires*, who are very numerous in *India*, to come to *Agra*, and receive a new Suit of Clothes, as a Teſtimony of his Kindneſs for them. Great Numbers came on the Invitation, and he pitched Tents in many Places round the City to entertain them, and he proclaimed, that on a certain Day the Diſtribution ſhould be made, and appointed Officers in every Tent to deliver the new Clothes, but to retain the old Rags in their Rooms, which Stratagem brought many Millions into his Treaſury, for thoſe pretended Saints having good Store of Diamonds and Gold ſewed up in their Rags, were forced to leave all behind them. He then bent his Thoughts on enlarging his Dominions, and quarrelled with the King of *Orixa* near *Bengal*, and with the King of *Viſapore* near *Decan*, and, in ten Years, he annexed their Dominions to his own large Empire. And ſo I leave him to take his Pleaſure till the Year 1707. that he died in his Tent near *Agra*, and lies buried in a ſmall Tomb of ſeven Foot long and three high, on the Side of an High-way that leads to that City.

He was a Prince every Way qualified for governing. None ever underſtood Politics better than he. The Balance of diſtributive Juſtice he held in an exact *Equilibrium.* He was brave and cunning in War, and merciful and magnanimous in Peace, temperate in his Diet and Recreations, and modeſt and grave in his Apparel, courteous in his Behaviour to his Subjects, and affable in his Diſcourſe; He encouraged Virtue, and diſcountenanced Vice, and he ſtudied the Laws of Humanity, and obſerved them as well as thoſe of Religion, for in that Part he inclined to Superſtition. He had five Sons, but three only made any Figure. The eldeſt was *Dara*, or vulgarly *Hazan Tarah*, the ſecond *Shaw Allom*, the third *Furuckſier*, the fourth *Eckbar*, and the fifth *Shaw Hazander.* The three firſt contended for the Crown after their Father's Death, but *Shaw Allom* carried it.

From *Surat* to *Damaan*, a Town belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, and at 22 Leagues Diſtance, are ſeveral Rivers and Villages, under the Superintendency of *Surat. Dumbaſs* is the firſt, but of ſmall Conſequence, either in Trade or Manufactory. *Nunſaree* is the ſecond, that has a good Manufactory of Cotton Cloth, both coarſe and fine, *Gundavee* is next, where good Quantities of Teak Timber are cut, and exported, being of excellent Uſe in building of Houſes or Ships. *Seragoung* is a River of no other Conſequence but limiting the *Mogul*'s Dominions on the Sea Side, as well as the *Portugueze*

[redacted] Territories. It is diſtant from *Damaan* about [redacted] Miles.

CHAP. XVI.

Treats of the Cities and Towns on the Sea-coaſt, belonging the Crown of Portugal, *from* Damaan *to* Bombay.

DAMAAN was, in former Times, a a Place of good Trade, but at preſent reduced to Poverty. It ſtands at the Mouth of a River on the Sea-ſhore, and is naturally very ſtrong, by a deep Marſh that almoſt ſurrounds it. The Town is about half a Mile long, and near as broad, walled with a good Stone Wall, as the reſt of the Buildings of the City are built of; and it has a large Cathedral to adorn it, that is conſpicuous a long Way at Sea. There are two or three other Churches, and a Convent, a Monaſtery, a Nunnery, and an Hoſpital, and there is a Caſtle ſtands on the oppoſite Side of the River, chriſtned by the Name of St. *Salvadore*, and it is well ſecured by the Moraſs, as well as the Town. It has been for a long Time a great Eye-ſore to the Governors of *Surat*, who have often pickt Quarrels with the *Portugueze*, and laid Siege to *Damaan*, but without Succeſs.

From *Damaan* to *Baſſaim* is about 18 Leagues along the Sea-ſhore. There are ſeveral Rivers and Villages by the Way, *viz. Danow*, *Tarrapore*, *Mahim*, *Kellem*, and the Iſland *Vaccas*, but they are all of ſmall Account in the Table of Trade.

Baſſaim is a fortified City belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*. It ſtands on a little Iſland, ſeparated from the Continent by a ſmall Rivulet. its Walls are pretty high, and about two Miles in Circumference around the City, which has a little Citadel in the Middle of it. It contains three or four Churches, and ſome Convents and Monaſteries, with a College and Hoſpital.

It is a Place of ſmall Trade, becauſe moſt of its Riches lie dead and buried in their Churches, or in the Hands of indolent lazy Country Gentlemen, who loiter away their Days in Eaſe, Luxury and Pride, without having the leaſt Senſe of the Poverty and Calamity of their Country. The Town is about half a League diſtant from the Iſland *Salſet*, which Inlet ſerves it for an Harbour for ſmall Shipping, but there is not Water enough to accommodate great Ships. The Governor is ſtiled, by the *Portugueze*, *General of the North*, having *Diu*, *Damaan* and *Chaul*, with all their Territories, ſubordinate to him, but the Church ſuperintends, which makes his Government both uneaſy and precarious.

Salſet is an Iſland about 25 Miles long, and, in ſome Places, 10 Miles broad. It is fruitful in Roots and Fruits, but not in Corn. It is ſtocked

ſtocked with Villages and Churches, but has no City on it, but an old one, called *Canra*, hewn out of the Side of a Rock, but by whom I never could learn. It is near a Mile in Length, and many antique Figures and Columns curiouſly carved in the Rock, and has ſeveral good Springs of Water to accommodate it. At preſent it is inhabited only with wild Beaſts, and Birds of Prey. The Iſland is almoſt cut in two by a narrow River that biſects it at Town called *Verſua*, which lies on the Sea-ſhore, and has a little narrow Harbour, deep enough to receive Ships of the greateſt Burden, and is ſecured by a ſmall Fort ſtanding on the North Side, but the Town is on the South Side of the River. It drives a ſmall Trade in dry Fiſh, made here, and tranſported to the inland Countries and Villages, that want the Benefit of fiſhing. The Fiſhers here catch their Fiſh in long Nets, faſtned to Stakes placed in the Sea, the outwardmoſt of which are driven in the Bottom on nine Fathoms Water; and they appear to Strangers like a Wood in the Sea. There are ſeveral Villages ſtanding between *Verſua* and *Bombay*, on the Sea-ſhore, but *Bandara* is the moſt conſpicuous, which fronts *Mahim* on *Bombay*, about a Mile diſtant. The *Portugueze* have ſome great Guns planted at *Bandara*, but they have no Trade, becauſe the River belongs to the *Engliſh*; and all Cuſtoms of Goods, either imported or exported, are paid to the Cuſtom-houſe of *Mahim*. The Mouth of the River is peſter'd with

Rocks, that forbid Entrance to any Veſſels of Burden.

In Anno 1694. the *Muſkat Arabs* made a Deſcent on *Salſet*, and committed great Depredations in plundring and burning Villages and Churches, killing the Prieſts, and carried about 1400 Captives into irredeemable Slavery. And about the Year 1720. the Prieſts of *Salſet* diſturbed the *Engliſh* at *Mahim*, animating the People to Arms; but a Bomb or two thrown into the Church at *Bandara*, had no Reſpect to the Prieſthood, but ſacrilegiouſly killed one or two, beſides ſome Lay Brothers, which made them know that War was not their Trade. They were alſo troubleſom to the *Engliſh in Anno* 1722. but the *Engliſh* ſurpriſed a Parcel that were about repairing an old Fort, contrary to Articles of Agreement, and killed a Score or two, which made the reſt take to their Heels and be quiet.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Gives a Deſcription of Bombay, *with ſome hiſtorical Remarks on its Wars, Government and Trade, till* Anno 1687. *when the Foundation of a War was laid, which proved the Ruin of the then* Engliſh East-India *Company.*

BOMBAY comes next in Courſe, an Iſland belonging to the Crown of *England.* It was a Part of *Katharine* of *Portugal*'s Portion, when ſhe was married to *Charles* II. of *Great-Britain*, *in Anno* 1662. Its Ground is ſteril, and not to be improved. It has but little good Water on it, and the Air is ſomewhat unhealthful, which is chiefly imputed to their dunging their Cocoa-nut Trees with *Buckſhoe*, a Sort of ſmall Fiſhes which their Sea abounds in. They being laid to the Roots of the Trees, putrify, and cauſe a moſt unſavoury Smell; and in the Mornings there is generally ſeen a thick Fog, among thoſe Trees, that affects both the Brains and Lungs of *Europeans*, and breed Conſumptions, Fevers, and Fluxes.

After the Marriage, King *Charles* ſent my Lord *Malberry*, with four or five Ships of War, to take Poſſeſſion of it, and the King of *Portu-*

gal ſent a Vice-roy to deliver it, and all its Royalties, to the ſaid Lord, and Sir *Abraham Shipman* was ordered to be Governor for King *Charles*. They arrived at *Bombay* in *September*, 1663. but the Church withſtood the Crown, and diſobeyed the Order: Nor would they acknowledge the Vice-roy, unleſs he would come into their Meaſures, which, rather than looſe his new Dignity, he did. And the *Engliſh* Fleet was forced to go to *Swally* to land their Men, and get Refreſhments; but the Governor of *Surat*, in whoſe Diſtrict *Swally* is, grew jealous of the Numbers and Bravery of the *Engliſh*, and threatned the Factory eſtabliſhed in *Surat*, if they did not ſpeedily re-imbark, which, to avoid Suſpicion they did, and the Governor allowed them the free Uſe of the Markets, ſo that they had no Want of Proviſions and Merchandize whilſt they ſtayed there. In *January* 1664. my Lord went back to *England*, carrying two Ships with him, and left Sir *Abraham* with the reſt, to paſs the weſterly Monſoons, in ſome Port on the Coaſt, but being unacquainted, choſe a deſolate Iſland, called *Aujadiva*, to winter at. It is ſo far from an Harbour, that it is even but a bad Road for Shipping in thoſe boiſterous South-Weſt Winds, and turbulent Sea; however, he landed all the Land-forces, and built Huts to defend them from the Weather. The Iſland is barren, but has ſome Springs of good Water. It is about a Mile long, and 300 Paces broad. Here they ſtayed from *A-*

pril to *October*, in which Time they buried above 200 of their Men.

When the Monſoons were over, the Squadron put to Sea, and put into *Bombay*, to try if the Church had conſidered on the Obedience due to the King of *Portugal*'s Orders, or if they had a Mind to draw the Arms of *England*, as well as their Sovereign's, upon them. Some of them had not forgot what Damages *Spain* and *Portugal* had ſuſtained by the *Engliſh* Fleet in *Cromwell*'s Time, adviſed the Church to obey the King, ſetting forth the Miſeries they ſhould be brought into in Caſe of Noncompliance. At length their holy Zeal abated, and they were content to admit of a Treaty, but, before the Treaty was concluded, Sir *Abraham* died, and one Mr. *Humphrey Cook*, who was next in Commiſſion, continued the Treaty, and articled, that the Inhabitants ſhould enjoy their Lands and Religion under the King of *England*, but forgot to inſert the Royalties appending on *Bombay*, which reached as far as *Verſua* on *Salſet*, which Omiſſion has been a Bone of Contention for both Parties ever ſince.

Mr. *Cook*, according to the Treaty, took Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, in the King's Name, and forthwith began to fortify regularly, and to ſave Charges of building an Houſe for the Governor, built a Fort round an old ſquare Houſe, which ſerved the *Portugueze* for a Place of Retreat, when they were diſturbed by their Enemies, till Forces could be ſent from other Places to relieve them.

After

After the Fort was lined out, and the Foundations laid, Sir *Gervas Lucas* arrived from *England* with two Ships, but Affairs being ſettled before he came, did not ſtay at *Bombay* longer than *January* 1666. and left the Government of the Iſland in the Hands of Mr. *Cook* and his Council, the Preſidency for the then Company reſiding at *Surat*. Their Trade flouriſhed, and increaſed wonderfully; but, after the Fort was finiſhed, the King finding, that the Charge of keeping *Bombay* in his own Hands would not turn to account, the Revenues being ſo very inconſiderable, he made it over to the *Eaſt-India* Company in Fee-Tail, which continues ſo till this Time.

In building the Fort where it is, Mr. *Cook* ſhewed his want of Skill in Architecture, where a proper and convenient Situation ought to be well conſidered, for it is built on the Point of Rocks that jets into the Sea, where there are no Springs of freſh Water, and it ſtands within 800 Paces of an Hill, called *Dungeree*, that overlooks it, and an Enemy might much incommode it from that Hill, as we found by Experience *in Anno* 1689. when the *Mogul* ſent an Army on *Bombay*. As for the Magnitude, Figure and Materials of the Fort, there is no Fault to be found in them, for it is a regular Tetragon, whoſe outward Polygon is about 500 Paces, and it is built of a good hard Stone, and it can mount above 100 Piece of Cannon; and that is all that is commendable in it: But

had it been built about 500 Paces more to the Southward on a more acute Point of Rocks, called *Mendham*'s Point, it had been much better on ſeveral Accounts. Firſt, it had been much nearer the Road for protecting the Shipping there, it had been farther off *Dungeree* Hill, it would have had a Spring of pretty good Water, which ſerved the Hoſpital that was afterwards built there, and the Shipping had been better ſecured that lay in the little Bay between the Point where the Fort now ſtands, and *Mendham*'s Point.

They went about building ſeveral other little Forts and Sconces in convenient Places, to hinder an Invaſion, if any of their Neighbours ſhould have attempted one. At *Mazagun* there was one, at *Souree* one, at *Sian* one, at *Mahim* one, and *Worlee* had one, and ſome great Guns mounted on each of them. Notwithſtanding the Company was at ſo much Charge in building of Forts, they had no Thoughts of building a Church; for many Years after Sir *George Oxendon* began to build one, and charitable Collections were gathered for that Uſe; but when Sir *George* died, Piety grew ſick, and the building of Churches was grown unfaſhionable. Indeed it was a long while before the Iſland had People enough to fill a Chapel that was in the Fort, for as faſt as Recruits came from *Britain*, they died in *Bombay*, which got the Iſland a bad Name.

There were reckoned above 5000 *L.* had been gathered towards building the Church, but Sir

John

John Child, when he came to reign in *Bombay*, converted the Money to his own Uſe, and never more was heard of it. The Walls were built by his Predeceſſors to five Yards high, and ſo it continued till the Year 1715. that Mr. *Boone* came to the Chair, who ſet about building it, and, in five Years Time, finiſhed it by his own Benevolence, and other Gentlemen, who, by his Perſuaſions, were brought in to contribute. The Company alſo contributed ſomething towards that pious End.

About the Year 1674. Preſident *Aungier*, a Gentleman well qualified for governing, came to the Chair, and, leaving *Surat* to the Management of Deputies, came to *Bombay*, and rectified many Things that were amiſs, and brought the Face of Juſtice to be unveiled, which before lay hid in a ſingle Perſon's Breaſt, who diſtributed her Favours according to the Governor's Direction. He erected a formal Court, where Pleas were brought in and debated; but that Method laſted but a few Years; when Sir *John Child* came to the Chair the Court was done. Mr. *Aungier* adviſed the Company to encloſe the Town from *Dungeree* to *Mendham*'s Point, for ſecuring the trading People from the Inſults of their troubleſom beggarly Neighbours on the Continent; but his Propoſals were rejected, and that neceſſary Piece of Work was reſerved for Mr. *Boone* alſo. And happy it was for the Inhabitants that the Town was ſecured by a Wall, otherwiſe *Connajee Aungarie*

garie would have haraſſed them, with continual Inſults ſince his War with the *Engliſh* began.

The Name of Mr. *Aungier* is much revered by the ancient People of *Surat* and *Bombay* to this Day. His Juſtice and Dexterity in managing Affairs, got him ſuch Eſteem, that the Natives of thoſe Places made him the common Arbitrator of their Differences in Point of Traffick: Nor was it ever known that any Party receded ever from his Award.

There are no Dangers in going into *Bombay* Road, but one ſunk Rock that lies about half a League from the Caſtle. It is dry at low Water, and has a Channel within it deep enough for the greateſt Ships to paſs. I never heard of any Damage done by that Rock, but to a ſmall Ship, called the *Baden*, which, by Careleſneſs, run on it at Noon-day, and was loſt.

In the Year 1673. the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company having an Eye on *Bombay*, ſent a Squadron of Ships, with a little Army, to try if they could take it in amongſt their other Conqueſts of *India*, but, on their landing, met with ſo warm a Reception, that they were glad to get off with the Loſs of 2 or 300 of their Men, and ſo left the *Engliſh* to the quiet Poſſeſſion of it.

The Governors proved tolerably good, till 1682. that Sir *John Child* ſpoilt it. The *India* Company knowing how to make uſe of King *Charles*'s Neceſſities, made him ſome Preſents of Money, and he, in grateful Acknowledgments, granted

granted them Power to rob their fellow Subjects in *India*; but they uſed that Power to their own Deſtruction, for Mr. *Child*'s Pride and Oppreſſions grew ſo intolerable, that even the Gentlemen in the Company's Service had not the free Exerciſe of Trade, and much leſs private Merchants. And he, trampling on the eſtabliſhed Laws of *England*, by Advice of his Nameſake who governed the Company in *Europe*, by impriſoning and murdering their fellow Subjects, grew hateful to all.

In Anno 1684. he made his Brother in Law Mr. *Ward* his Deputy of *Bombay*, who deſigned to fiſh in troubled Waters. Mr. *Child* being honoured with the Title of Baronet, by the powerful Motive of the Company's Money to the King, he, at the ſame Time, got the Commiſſion of General, which puffed him up ſo, that he contemned all Laws human and divine. The military Gentlemen, who had made Contracts in *England* for their Salaries, tho' paid at 20 *per Cent.* Loſs, yet to ſhew hinſelf a good Oeconomiſt for his Maſters Intereſts, ſent his Deputy Orders to reduce their Pay to 30 *per Cent.* leſs than it was before, tho' it was ſo ſmall, that they could hardly bring both Ends to bear at the Month's End. That hard Pill the Sons of *Mars* could not ſwallow, and ſo bent their Minds on a Revolution: and having come to ſome Knowledge of Mr. *Ward*'s tampering with the *Sevajee* to land on the Iſland, they detected ſome Letters of his to that Purpoſe,

poſe, which gave them a Ground for a Revolt. The *Sevajee* indeed ſent a Fleet of 80 Sail of ſmall Veſſels to land on the back Bay which faces the Ocean; but, on their trying to land ſome Forces, they were warmly repulſed, and loſt many of their Men, which made them draw off again in Confuſion, and Mr. *Ward*, being confronted with his own Letters, and having little to ſay in his own Defence, was made a Priſoner; and General *Child*'s Faction was ſent to *Surat* to him. The Iſlanders, taking the Government of the Iſland into their own Hands, choſe Captain *Kegwine* Major of the Military, to ſuperintend military Affairs, and one Captain *Thorburn* to overſee the civil.

General *Child* ſoon diſpatched Letters to *England*, and gave an Account of the Rebellion, and King *Charles* diſpatched a Frigat, called the *Phenix*, for *India*, to demand the Reſtitution of the Iſland, and put it again into the Company's Hands. They arrived at *Bombay*, in *September* 1685. and ſhewed the King's Orders, with a full Pardon to all who yielded Obedience, which unanimouſly the Iſlanders did; but, for their own Security, drew up ſome Articles to be ſigned by General *Child* and Captain *Tyrrel*, who commanded the *Phenix*, one of which Articles was, *That any Perſon that had a Mind to go for* England, *ſhould have free Liberty, and a Paſſage on board the Company's Shipping*, which being agreed to and ſigned, Captain *Kegwine* took his Paſſage on board the firſt Ship; but

but *Thorburn* being a married Man, and having a ſmall Eſtate, as well as a Family on the Iſland, could not ſo eaſily remove, but truſted to the Act of Grace, and the Treaty they had made.

After General *Child* had gotten the Reins of Government again into his own Hands, he became more inſupportable than ever. He erected a Court of Inquiſition, and made an old *Greek*, one Captain. *Garey*, Judge, who had condemned a Man to be hanged on a *Tueſday*, and the Man ſuffered according to Sentence; but, on *Friday* after, the poor dead Fellow was ordered to be called before the Court, but he would not comply with the Orders.

Captain *Thorburn* was the firſt that felt the Weight of Mr. *Child*'s Diſpleaſure. He got ſome Fellows to ſwear him out of his little Eſtate, who brought in forged Bonds for Sums borrowed from one *King*, whom he never had any Dealings with, and found Witneſſes to atteſt them. All that *Thorburn* had, was too little to pay the Sums, for which his Eſtate was taken from him, and himſelf put in Priſon, without the Permiſſion of one Slave to attend or ſerve him in Priſon. His own Wife was not permitted to viſit him, which hard Uſage brought him into a violent Fever, that ſoon put an End to his Life. About two Days before he died, the Goaler acquainted his Lady of his Danger, and ſhe, with two ſmall Children, went to the General, and, on their Knees, begged that

that a Doctor might be permitted to viſit her Huſband, but he was inexorable, and would allow no ſuch Favour, only granted her Leave to be in Priſon with him till he died, and ſhe ſtayed but one Day and a Part of a Night till he expired. When the Tragedy was over, ſhe was going Home to her diſtreſſed Family, but found her Slaves and Children removed into a little Out-houſe of hers, and the Doors of her Dwelling-houſe ſhut againſt her. The Lady had two Siſters married on the Iſland, and ſhe, hoping to find Relief from them, went to viſit the eldeſt, but ſhe met her at the Door, and told her ſhe could have no Admittance, her Huſband being liable to Proſcription, if he admitted her into his Houſe; and ſhe believed the other Siſter's Huſband durſt not entertain her in his Houſe. The poor Lady, full of Sorrow and Grief, being abandoned of all her Friends and Relations, went back to her diſtreſſed Family, and, having no viſible Way of Support, had once ſome Thoughts of putting an End to her Miſeries; but her Siſters, unknown to their Huſbands, ſent her ſome Relief by a truſty Female Slave in the Night, and a Letter, (that they deſired her to burn aſſoon as ſhe had read) wherein they promiſed to be aſſiſting in the Maintenance of her and her Children, till the Almighty ſhould think proper to deliver her out of the Perſecution.

The poor Lady had both Beauty and Diſcretion enough to recommend her to the virtuous

Part of Mankind; but none of the Gentlemen that wiſhed her well, durſt make Addreſſes to her; only one, who had the Command of a Ship in the *Indian* Merchants Service, as he had no Dependance on the General, nor his Maſters in *England*, thought he could not well come within the Reach of their Perſecution; ſo he courted her, and married her, but that was thought a capital Crime, and the General acquainted his *Indian* Owners, that without they diſcharged him their Service, they ſhould alſo find the Weight of his Diſpleaſure; and accordingly, to avoid Conteſts with his Excellency, he was diſcharged: But Grief put an End to his Troubles, for he died within a Year after his Marriage, and left the poor Lady another Child to take Care of, but left her above 1000 *L. Sterl.* of Stock for her and her Family's Support.

As the *Phenix* was in her Way for *India*, ſhe called at the Iſland of *Johanna*, and there found an *Engliſh* Ship, called the *Briſtol*, ſtopping ſome Leaks in her Bottom. Captain *Tyrrel*, by a diſpenſing Power from the King of *England*, ſeized her, and deſigned to have carried her to *Bombay*, in Company of a ſmall Veſſel that he had ſeized on the Coaſt of *Madagaſcar*. The *Briſtol* ſunk the third Day after they put to Sea, but the other came ſafe. The *Briſtol*'s Men were looked on as Pirates, and one Mr. *Mews* a Supercargo was arraigned before the General's Tribunal, where he himſelf ſat Lord Chief Juſtice, and, after his uſual Manner of beſtowing opprobrious

opprobrious Names, he condemned Mr. *Meres* to loſe all that he had in the World, and 1000 Pounds beſide, and to lie in Priſon, at his own Charges, till the Fine was paid; but Mr. *Vaux*, who was Judge of the Iſland in petty Affairs, ſhewed him the Weakneſs of his Sentence, and perſuaded him to ſet the poor Man at Liberty, and order him a Paſſage for *England*.

When Mr. *Child* firſt got his Commiſſion to plunder, there were two of his own Council at *Surat* that were great Eye-ſores to him, *viz.* Meſſieurs *Petit* and *Boucher*. They were Gentlemen of good Intereſt in *England*, and had great Remittances of Moneys on the Company's Shipping coming yearly to them, to buy up Diamonds and ſend Home. General *Child* let them know, that he expected half of their Commiſſions as a Perquiſite to his Poſt, but they could not be brought to think ſo: However they condeſcended, that if he would join his Commiſſions to theirs, which were much greater than his, they would be content to make an equal Dividend in the Commiſſions; but that Propoſition he rejected, and was reſolved to carry his Point by Fraud, and wrote to the Company in *England*, of thoſe two Gentlemens ill Services relating to the Company's Affairs, tho' none knew of any, but Mr. *Child* himſelf. Thoſe Gentlemens Friends in the Committee of the Company in *England*, acquainted them, by Letters over Land, of the Danger they were in, and gave them Warning

to be on their Guard; and they accordingly took a Houſe contiguous to the Factory, and, by Degrees, conveyed what they thought fit into their new Lodgings, but retained their old ones in the Factory. When the Shipping arrived, and the Company's Packet was opened, and read at the Council-Table, Mr. *Petit* ſat in his Place as ſecond, and Mr. *Boucher* in his as fourth. When ſome few Paragraphs were read, one was to diſmiſs thoſe Gentlemen from the Company's Service, and they were forthwith ordered to withdraw, which accordingly they did, and went to their new Lodgings without the Factory. Aſſoon as the Council broke up, Mr. *Child* ſent Orders to confine them in their Factory Rooms; but Word being brought that they were not in the Factory, but their Doors were lock'd, he gave Orders to break them open, and ſecure all that was found in them for him, eſpecially their Papers and Books; but they found nothing but a Bed furniſhed, and ſome empty Trunks. When Mr. *Child* underſtood that their Effects and Papers were removed, he raved like a mad Man, but to no Purpoſe; ſo he perpetrated their Deſtruction by Fraud; but the Proſcrib'd being well beloved by the Brokers, who were always of Mr. *Child*'s Cabinet Council, were timely advertiſed of his Plots, and prepared to counterplot him. He was the firſt that bribed the *Mogul*'s Governors to join in Villainy with a Preſident; but 'tis now a very common Piece of Policy at *Surat*, and has

has been often made uſe of againſt the *Engliſh* Company, ſince Mr. *Child*'s Time; However, for a Sum of about 4000 *L. Sterl.* he got the Governor of the Town to ſtretch his Commiſſion, in pretending to diſtribute Juſtice, which is only the *Cadjee*'s Place to do. He got the Governor to command the two Victims to meet at a Garden near the Town, and to deliver them up to the General, who was there with a Dozen of Grenadeers to receive them, and carry them on board of a Ship that lay ready to tranſport them to *Bombay*, and there to feed on the Bread of Affliction as long as they lived. He had ſuborn'd a Gentleman to draw up an Account, wherein the Delinquents were brought in Debtors to the Company 114000 Rupees, or, 14250 *L. Sterl.* and that Gentleman ſwore to the Account. The two Defendants being forewarned of the Plot, had given Bonds to their *Mahometan* and *Heathen* Friends, for above double the Sum that the honeſt General demanded; and it is againſt their Law to force any Perſon out of the *Mogul*'s Dominions, who is indebted to his Subjects; but when Mr. *Harris* had ſworn to the Account, (for that was the Gentleman's Name) the Governor ordered the two Gentlemen Defendants to be put in Irons, and to be delivered to Mr. *Child*; but their Friends proteſted againſt their going, till they had ſatisfied their Creditors, and declared the Governor liable to make good all the Sums contained in their Bonds, if by Violence they

were ſent away. That Proteſt ſtartled the General and Governor both, ſo the Gentlemen were delivered to their Friends, and the Governor was no Loſer by the General's Honeſty: However, they could not live in Quiet, ſo Mr. *Petit* bought a Ship to go a Trading, whilſt Mr. *Boucher* went to the *Mogul*'s Court, or rather his Camp, to try if he could procure a *Phirmaund* or Charter to be under the *Mogul*'s Protection; but the Company's Money had crept into the Secretary of State's Purſe, that retarded Mr. *Boucher*'s Affair ſome Time: But the General, being afraid of his Succeſs, ſent a *Banyan* from *Bombay* to poiſon Mr. *Boucher*: This *Banyan* being often about his Tent, got acquainted with his Cook, thinking him to be the propereſt Perſon to make uſe of in that Affair; and, after ſome Diſcourſes about General *Child* and Mr. *Boucher*'s Quarrel, he told the Cook, that he had a Commiſſion from the General to ſettle a Salary on him during Life, and the Sum of 500 Rupees in Hand, if he would poiſon his Maſter. The Cook ſeemed to like the Propoſals, and bid the *Banyan* bring him the Poiſon and the 500 Rupees, and accordingly the next Day he did, and on the Delivery of the Money, he gave him a Paper with ſome Powder of white Arſenick to mix with his Maſter's Rice, which is a common Diſh there. The Cook gave him large Promiſes of performing what he would, and ſo left him, and went to his Maſter with the Bag of Money and the Paper of Arſenick,

and

and told him, that he had made a Bargain with General *Child*'s *Vakeel*, or Attorney, to poiſon him, and told him the Terms he had agreed on, and ſhewed the Money and Poiſon; Mr. *Boucher* commended the Cook's Fidelity, and told him, that he would give him 600 Rupees to be honeſt, and a Maintenance during Life, and Mr. *Boucher* being bred a Druggiſt in his Youth, preſently knew the Poiſon, and carried it to the *Cautwal* or Sheriff, and ſhewed it. The *Cautwal* uſed his utmoſt Endeavours to catch the *Banyan*, but he could never be found there.

Mr. *Boucher* had been fourteen Months ſoliciting to procure his *Phirmaund*; but his repeated Petitions to the Secretary had no Effect: but he had an *Engliſh* Man, one *Swan*, for his Interpreter, who often took a large Doſe of Arrack. *Aurengzeb* one Day had ordered his Camp to remove to another Place, and had got on Horſe-back. *Swan* took hold of that Opportunity, and got pretty near the King, holding his Petition or *Rocca* above his Head, and cried with a loud Voice in the *Perſian* Language, that his Maſter wanted Juſtice done him. The *Mogul* ſeeing him in an *European* Garb, ordered him to be brought to him, and aſked the Cauſe of his Complaint. He anſwered, that his Maſter had been ſo long at Court about procuring a *Phirmaund* to become a Subject of his Majeſty's, to be freed from the Oppreſſions of the *Engliſh* Company, who were grown intoler-

able by the Connivance of his Majeſty's Governors of *Surat*, and therefore conjured his Majeſty, as he ſhould anſwer before God at the great Day, to do his Maſter Juſtice, and grant him a *Phirmaund*. The King was ſtartled at the bold Expreſſions, ordered his Secretary to get one ready for the Seal againſt the next Day, which was accordingly done, and Mr. *Boucher* had it delivered to him aſſoon as it was ſigned, and then took his Leave of the Court.

While Mr. *Boucher* was at Court, Mr. *Petit* made ſome Voyages into the Gulf of *Perſia*, and going thither once, met with ſome *Sanganian* Pirates, who attacked him. He defended himſelf bravely, and beat them off; but his Gunner firing a Blunderbuſs out of one of the Gunroom Ports, blew the Ship up, and the *Sanganians* took up thoſe that were ſaved by ſwimming, among whom was Mr. *Petit* himſelf.

The *Sanganians* carried their Priſoners to *Baet* on *Guzerat*, and laid a Ranſom on them, which Mr. *Petit* agreed on, and ſent Letters to his Friends at *Surat* to pay the Money: But General *Child* hearing of Mr. *Petit*'s Misfortune, and where he was, diſpatched a *Banyan* to *Baet*, to perſuade the Pirates not to part with their Priſoner under 25000 *L. Sterl.* and ſo they, hearkning to the *Banyan*, would not ſtand to the ſtipulated Ranſom of 5000 *L.* Mr. *Petit* ſtayed about ſix Months their Priſoner, and then died thro' Grief, and the ill Treatment he had received but by Mr. *Child*'s Perſuaſion; for the Pirates

Pirates getting no Ranſom, curſt the General for his Counſel.

In Anno 1683. the *Dutch* diſpoſſeſſed the *Engliſh* Company of their Factory of *Bantain*, on the Weſt End of *Java*; and the *Engliſh* having a Mind to regain it by Force of Arms, built ſeveral Ships between 60 and 70 Guns, ſo that *in Anno* 1685. they had a Fleet ready victualed, and mann'd with 7 or 8000 Men, to the Number of 23 Sail of Line of Battle Ships, which Expence, and the continual Craving of the Court, brought their Stock very low; yet ſince the Maw of the Court was not enough crammed, the King laid Embargoes on the Fleet from Time to Time, for nine Months, and then the *Dutch* Ambaſſador had Orders to preſent his Majeſty with 100000 Pounds, if he would command the Company not to uſe Violence. He ſnapt at the Bait, and defeated the Deſign to all Intents and Purpoſes

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Continues the Obſervations on the Affairs of Bombay, *with the Articles exhibited by Mr.* Child, *in Order to embroil the Company's Affairs with the* Mogul *and his Subjects.*

THE Company having ſuch a Number of great Ships on their Hands, were obliged to ſend them abroad; but having no Stock to employ them, ordered the General and Chiefs of their Factories in *India* to borrow what Sums they could on the Company's Credit, from the *Indian* Merchants, to lade their Ships Home, which accordingly they did, and what they could not lade Home, they were to employ by Freights in *India*. And I ſaw a Letter from the Governor of the Company in *England*, intimating, that when they had got as much Credit of the *Mogul*'s Subjects as they could, then they would pick Quarrels with the Creditors, and put a general Stop to their Trade, which was accordingly done; for, in 1686 and 87. the *Surat* Merchants traded briſkly by Sea to *Mocha*, *Perſia* and *Baſſora*, to the Weſtward, and to *Bengal*, *Atcheen*, *Malacca* and *Siam*, to the Eaſtward. The General granting Paſſes to all who required them, then; about the latter End of the Year 1687. he laid down a Complaint

plaint and Grievance before the Governor of *Surat*, and demanded Redreſs and Satisfaction. The Articles of his Grievances I ſaw in a printed Copy, and were as follows, in 35 Articles.

I. " Laſt Year a Ship of *Molah Abdel Gafoar*'s coming from *Juddah*, in her Return " met with two *Daniſh* Pirates, who made a " Prize of her. The News coming to *Surat*, " the ſaid *Molah Abdel Gafoar*, by Perſuaſions " of *Mehir Nazim*, and other Merchants, " made their Complaints to *Salabat Caun* (then " Governor) and other Officers of *Surat*, " ſaying, the *Engliſh* belonging to *Surat*, " had taken his Ship, at the ſame Time ſending his Attorney to Court, to complain to " the King, who ordered the Governor, &c. " Officers of *Surat*, to enquire into it, and do " Juſtice accordingly. In this Affair, by Bribery, and diſgracing me to the King and his " Subjects, as alſo the *Dutch*, *French*, and " other Nations, making them believe it to be " true, for which Diſgrace I am not able to " trade in theſe Parts ; but I hope the Diſgrace " will light on him, that hereafter no ſuch " Scandal may be put on me, or any other, we " having traded here theſe 80 or 90 Years, but " never before accuſed as Robbers, but daily " enriched the Port of *Surat*.

II. " The Complaints of *Molah Abdel Gafoar* having been much to my Prejudice, by " reaſon I could not clear my Money out of " the Cuſtom-houſe, nor ſhip my Goods for " *Europe*,

" *Europe*, which were ſeized and hindered, " which hath made me leave the Port and " Trading, and retire to *Bombay*. I have by " me 30 or 40 Lack of Rupees in Money " and Goods in a Readineſs; if you pleaſe to " ſend any Body, you may be certified of the " Truth. Conſider the Loſs I am at in the " Uſe of my Money, Damage of my Goods, " and detaining my Ships a Year. I deſire " your Anſwer.

III. " *Molah Abdel Gafoar*'s diſgracing me, " makes People afraid to truſt me, my Credit " being loſt by his falſe Reports, having 12 " Ships laden with Goods, which I deſigned to " have ſent to *Surat*, there to have provided " Goods, and relade for *Europe*; but his diſ- " gracing me is the Occaſion of the great Charg- " es I am at, my Ships wintering in theſe " Parts, and my Goods lying on my Hands, " we Merchants trading for Profit, which " Hindrance hath not only been a great Loſs to " the King in his Cuſtoms, but to me, which " I muſt anſwer to my Maſters.

IV. " Mr. *Petit* and Mr. *Boucher* being " indebted to the Company ſeveral Sums " of Money, I would have called them to Ac- " count for the ſame; but they, like Traitors, " went to the Governor *Cortalab Caun* for Pro- " tection. As for Mr. *Petit* he is dead, and " gone to the Devil. Mr. *Boucher* ſtill remains " at *Surat*. I demand him, his Wife, Child, " or Children, Family, and all *Engliſh* Men

" belonging to him, with their Effects, that " they be delivered to me, and that he may not " make his Eſcape from *Surat*.

V. " Formerly ſuch Goods as we brought " from the *Malabar* Coaſt, *Mocha*, and other " Parts, which were for *Europe*, and not to " ſell here, we had Liberty to bring them a- " ſhore at *Swally*, to clean them, and ſhip a- " gain, without paying Cuſtom; but the Go- " vernor *Cortalab Caun*, in his Time, forced " us to pay Cuſtom for thoſe Goods. My De- " mand is, that what he took more than the " former Cuſtoms, may be reſtored, and he " do not the like again.

VI. " Of late Years we bring more Money " than formerly, which hath much enriched " the Port, of which the Governor did ac- " quaint the King, who was pleaſed to take no " more than 2 *per Cent.* we paying no more " for many Years. Of late the Governor of " *Surat* did write to the King, to make us pay " three and one half *per Cent.* for Money as " well as Goods, which has been a great Pre- " judice to our Trade. My Deſire is, that we " may pay no more than formerly, and that " the former Overplus may be repaid. Which " Exactings made *Salabat Caun* over-rate our " Goods in the Cuſtom-houſe, to our great " Damage.

VII. " Formerly we never paid Cuſtom for " Apparel or Proviſions, but of late *Salabat* " *Caun* forced us to pay Cuſtom for them. My

" Deſire

" Deſire is that may be repaid, and for the fu-
" ture, no more Trouble on that Account.

VIII. " When our Goods came out of the
" Country, if robbed by Thieves or otherwiſe
" on the Road, it is the King's Order, that
" the Governors and Officers make good all Da-
" mages, or elſe the King to ſatisfy us himſelf.
" Few Years ſince our Goods coming from
" *Amadabant* and *Durrimgum*, were robbed in
" the Way to *Surat*. We have petitioned the
" Governor of *Surat* for Satisfaction, but never
" obtained any. My Deſire is, that the King
" order Satisfaction to be made for the Loſs we
" ſuſtained, being great and conſiderable.

IX. " Several of the Natives are indebted to
" us, of whom we can get no Satisfaction,
" having ſeveral Times made Complaints to the
" Governors, where they reſide, for their Aſ-
" ſiſtance, but, as yet, could have no Redreſs
" from them. Our Deſire is, that all Gover-
" nors and their Officers may be aſſiſtant to us
" in recovering our Debts.

X. " We bring more Treaſure into the
" Country than any other Nation, which is
" carried to the Cuſtom-houſe; when cleared
" from thence, we ſend it to the Mint to be
" coined; but the Officers, for their own In-
" tereſt, delay the Coining, to the Hindrance
" of the Diſpatching our Buſineſs, for, if our
" Caſh was coined in Time, we could have our
" Inveſtments out of the Country, and lade
" our Ships according to the Monſoons or Sea-

" Seaſon of the Year. Our Requeſt is, that, " for the future, the Coiners may not delay the " Coining, and that our Treaſure may be coin- " ed apart, for its more ſpeedy Performance.

XI. " At the Arrival of our Ships, when un- " laden, we carry our Goods to the Cuſtom- " houſe, where they are thrown up and down " very careleſly, where they are broken, da- " maged and ſtolen. Our Requeſt is, that we " may have a Ware-houſe apart, by that of the " *Dutch*, to put our Goods in, that we may be " no further Sufferers, that, when we diſpoſe " of our Goods, or ſend them to our Facto- " ry, that the Cuſtomer take Account of the " King's Cuſtoms, clearing them without far- " ther Moleſtation.

XII. " Formerly when we cleared our Trea- " ſure, *&c.* Goods from the Cuſtom-houſe, " we uſed to make up the Account of our " Cuſtoms at the latter End of the Year, and " then paid it. Of late Years the Officers of " the Cuſtom-houſe daily and monthly ſend " to our Broker, demanding the Cuſtom, for " which Reaſon we are forced to fee the Offi- " cers not to affront our Broker, which has " been much to our Prejudice. Our Requeſt " is, that they demand not the Cuſtoms till " the End of the Year as formerly accuſtomary.

XIII. " When *Gaſſadean Caun* was Governor " of *Surat*, by Order of the King, the City was " walled, at which Time we had a Garden " near *Brampore* Gate, about which we built 34

" Shops,

" Shops, Stables for Horſes, a Summer-houſe,
" and ſeveral other convenient Places, all firm
" Buildings, which coſt to the Amount of
" 25000 Rupees, when the Wall came near
" our Garden, our Buildings were broke down,
" and our Garden ſpoiled. We petitioned the
" Governor for Satisfaction, he promiſed to al-
" low us the Charges out of the King's Trea-
" ſury; but we have not received any Satisfac-
" tion. We demand Satisfaction for the ſaid
" Charges.

XIV. " Formerly when our Goods came
" from other Parts to *Surat*, we paid no more
" than due Cuſtom, and ſhipped them for *Eu-*
" *rope*, or other Places, without any farther
" Trouble. Of late Years the Officers of thoſe
" Places from whence our Goods come, put
" us to much Trouble in demanding the Go-
" vernor's and Officers of *Surat*'s Receipts of
" us, and many Times detain our Goods on
" that Account, by which their Proceedings
" our Ships ſometimes return empty, and
" ſometimes are forced to remain in the Coun-
" try, which is a great Loſs to the King in
" his Cuſtoms, as well as to us. Our Requeſt
" is, that, for the future, ſuch Receipts may
" not be demanded of us, but that we may
" have the ſame Liberty as formerly.

XV. " When our Goods are in a Readineſs,
" we ſend them to the accuſtomed Place to be
" ſhoped, with a true Invoice of the Contents

" of

" of the Bales. Formerly they uſed to make
" Choice of one or two Bales, and if they
" found them according to Invoice, then to
" ſhop and clear the reſt without any farther
" Trouble. Of late the Cuſtomer, *&c.* Offi-
" cers, for their Intereſt, and to delay Time,
" open moſt of our Goods, which is not only
" a great Charge to us in repacking our Goods,
" but alſo our Goods are damaged. Our De-
" ſire is, that they may be ſhopped and ſhipped
" according to Invoice, without any farther
" Trouble, as accuſtomary.

XVI. " Our Sloops and Boats coming from
" *Swally* to the Cuſtom-houſe, the *Meerbar*
" uſed to ſearch them, if empty cleared them,
" without any farther Trouble. Of late Years
" the *Meerbar*, &c. Officers will not clear
" them in three or four Days, which is a great
" Hindrance to us in the Diſpatch of Buſineſs.
" Our Deſire is, they may be ſearched and clear-
" ed as formerly, without Delay.

XVII. " Sometimes Merchants that buy our
" Goods, break, plead Poverty, that they have
" not wherewithal to pay us, applying ourſelves
" to the Governor, *&c.* Officers for Juſtice,
" and their Aſſiſtance, we can have no Redreſs.
" Our Deſire is, either that the Governor, *&c.*
" Officers order Payment to be made, or to
" ſatisfy us out of the King's Cuſtoms, that we
" may be no longer Sufferers by his Subjects.

XVIII. " Sometimes we ſend our Brokers or
" Servants to the Governor, *&c.* Officers, as our

" Affairs require, who cannot be admitted with-
" out bribing the Servants of the ſaid Gover-
" nor, *&c.* Officers. We deſire it may be re-
" medied for the future.

XIX. " Our Horſes that come from *Perſia*,
" *Baſſora*, &c. at their Arrival we uſed to ſend
" them to our Stables, without farther Delay.
" Of late Years at their landing are carried to
" the Governor, his Seal put about their Necks,
" and ourſelves not truſted to uſe or diſpoſe of
" them. Our Deſire is, that we may either
" ride them, or diſpoſe of them as formerly.

XX. " The Governor, *&c.* Officers often
" ſend to us for broad Cloth, Sword-blades,
" *&c.* in civility we cannot deny them, but
" when we ſend for the Money, they deny
" the Payment, and abuſe our Servants, by
" which we are Sufferers. Our Deſire is, that,
" for the future, if the Governor, *&c.* Officers
" deſire any Goods, they may pay for them
" before they carry them away.

XXI. " Goods provided at *Agra*, *Amada-*
" *bant*, &c. coming to *Baroach*, the Governor
" forces us to pay 18 *per Mill.* Cuſtom, which
" is contrary to the King's Order, for we ought
" to pay but in one Place as the *Moors* and *Ba-*
" *nyans*. Our Deſire is, to be cleared of that
" Cuſtom, that at the Arrival of our Goods at
" *Surat*, they may be ſent for out abroad with-
" out farther Trouble, paying the King his
" due Cuſtom. We deſire the ſame Goods

" ſhipped

" ſhipped at *Baroach*, *Cambay*, &c. that our " Ships may not loſe their Paſſage to *Europe*.

XXII. " At the Arrival of our *European* " Ships, we ſend our Goods to the Cuſtom-" houſe when cleared, carry them to the Fac-" tory, ſometimes we have preſent Vend, and " ſometimes we ſend them to other Places, as " we think convenient, and for our Intereſt; " in caſe we ſend our Goods to any other Place, " within the Term of ſix Months then to pay " half Cuſtom for the ſaid Goods, but, if " kept a full Year, then to pay full Cuſtom. " Sometimes we ſend to *Swally* more Goods " than will lade our Ships, the Remainder we " dare not keep there, for Fear of Fire or " Thieves. Our Requeſt is, that for all ſuch " Goods as have paid Cuſtom, we may freely " bring them to *Surat*, keep them there for " our next Shipping, and ſhip them off with-" out farther Trouble or Demands.

XXIII. " Our Servants, *Engliſh*, *Gentows*, " and others, many Times we ſend up the " Country, for the ſpeedier Diſpatching of our " Affairs. When we ſend to them for our Ac-" counts, being at a Diſtance, and out of our " Reach, like to Mr. *Petit* and Mr. *Boucher*, " they go to the Governors for Protection, by " by which Means we cannot call them to Ac-" count, to our great Loſs, and farther pro-" ceeding againſt them. Our Requeſt is, that " whatever *Engliſh* Man, employed in your " Service, without our Leave and Diſcharge,

" that they, with their Effects and Eſtates, be
" delivered to us, that they may not be pro-
" tected, but that we may proceed againſt
" them, as we think convenient.

XXIV. " It is near 60 Years that we have
" traded here. At our firſt Coming, the King
" granted us a Piece of Ground for a *Bunder*
" to repair our Ships and Veſſels. Of late
" Years *Meer Naſſam* hath forced it from us,
" and made it a Garden. We are deſtitute of
" a Place for repairing our Veſſels, and other
" Conveniencies. Our Requeſt is, that we may
" have the ſame Ground as formerly, or ſome
" other near the Water Side, fitting our Oc-
" caſions.

XXV. " Formerly we uſed to pay for each
" Bale of Indigo, two and an half Rupees *per*
" Bale, without opening it. Of late Years the
" Officers open it, valuing it at their Pleaſure,
" damaging the Goods, which is a great Loſs
" and Charge to us in repacking it. Our De-
" ſire is, that, for the future, it may not be
" opened, paying the Cuſtom as formerly.

XXVI. " The Governor, *&c.* Officers buy
" of us, for the King's Account, Iron, Guns,
" Lead, giving us ſome Money in Hand.
" When they are turned out, and others come,
" when we demand the Remainder, they de-
" lay the Payment of the Money, ſaying the
" the King did not want our Goods, that we
" may take them again, ſometimes after they
" have kept them one or two Years. Our
Requeſt

" Requeſt is, that whatever they buy of us " for the King's Account, we may be paid be- " fore they take them from us; and whatever " Goods we have that the King has no Occa- " ſion for, we may diſpoſe of them at our " Pleaſure.

XXVII. " As to the Iſland of *Bombay*, it " produceth no Corn. The *Mogul*'s Fleet " often winters there, which makes Proviſions " [illegible] and dear. We are in Want of Supplies " from *Surat*, and other the *Mogul*'s Ports. " When we ſend to theſe Places, the ſaid Go- " vernor and Officers will not let us have any " without giving them one and one fourth *per* " *Cent.* Our Requeſt is, to be free of this " Tax, that we may have Liberty of ſending " what is neceſſary for Supply of the King's " [illegible] and ſaid Iſland.

XXVIII. " A Ship, with her Cargo, to the " Amount of 254000 Rupees, came out of " *England* without our King's Licence, which " came to *Surat*. Our King's Orders came to " us to ſeize Ship and Cargo, which accord- " ingly we did; but *Salabat Caun* then being " Governor, forced her from us, and delivered " her to Mr. *Boucher*. Our Deſire is, the " ſaid Ship may be re-delivered us, that Mr. " *Boucher* and his Broker give us a juſt and " true Account of the Remainder of the Car- " go, and that the Governor take Care it be " not ſquandred away by them.

XXIX. "'Tis the Kings Grant, that Mer-
" chants pay but one Cuſtom for their Goods,
" without farther Moleſtation, and, when they
" pay it, to take a Diſcharge. Of late Years
" the Officers have forced us to pay double
" Cuſtom, beſides their Perquiſites which they
" have demanded, which has been a great Hin-
" drance to the timely Arrival of our Goods.
" We deſire we may not be forced to pay more
" than accuſtomary.

XXX. " We formerly rented a Piece of
" Ground for Stables, on which we were at
" conſiderable Charges in building and Repara-
" tions. *Meer Naſſam*, by buying it, deprived
" us of it. We deſire he may ſatisfy us the
" ſaid Charges.

XXXI. " Some Years ſince we loſt an An-
" chor at the River's Mouth, which *Mirza*
" *Moſſum*'s People took up. We have often
" demanded it, offering to defray the Charges
" he was at, but cannot get it. Our Requeſt
" is, that his Son *Mirza Mahomud Araff* deli-
" ver the ſame, we paying the Charges they
" were at.

XXXII. " At the Arrival of our Ships, they
" ſend the Boat up with News. At the Cuſ-
" tom-houſe they ſtop her a whole Day before
" they will let our People come aſhore with
" Letters, which is a great Impediment to our
" Affairs. Our Requeſt is, that they may not
" be hindred for the future, but ſuffered to
" to land aſſoon as they come to the Cuſtom-
" houſe.

XXXIII. " As

XXXIII. " As concerning my *Bengal*, we " hear ſeveral Ships have been taken and burnt, " in which Affair we are not concerned, nei- " ther do we know whether Peace be conclu- " ded there or not. Our Requeſt is, that the " King iſſue out his Orders, that no Perſon " queſtion us, or make Demands on us on that " Account.

XXXIV. " Some Years ago the *Sedee*, with " the King's Fleet, wintered at *Bombay*, in " which Time ſome of his People murdered " two of our *Engliſh* Men, which made our " Men reſolutely reſolve to revenge their Death, " but, with great Perſuaſions, were pacified, " being promiſed Satisfaction. We acquainted " the Governor of it, who ordered the Mur- " derers to be impriſoned; but, three Days " after, they were cleared by the *Sedee*. Our " Requeſt is, they may be delivered, that we " may proſecute them, and that Juſtice may " be done.

XXXV. " When we are minded to take " our Pleaſure out of the City, altho' we re- " turn before the uſual Time of ſhutting the " Gates, the Porters ſhut them againſt us, de- " manding Money before they will let us enter " the City. Our Requeſt is, that Order be " given by the Governor, that we be no more " affronted by thoſe People.

Theſe Grievances were the Foundation on which General *Child* built a War with the *Mogul*, without ever ſending them to Court to

know the King's Pleaſure, but, without declaring War, ſeized his Subjects Ships wherever they were found, altho' they had the Sanction of his own Paſſes. If the fourth Article be *Chriſtian*, the *Mahometans* and *Heathens* abhor it. The ſeventeenth and twenty third are unjuſt, as well as the twenty eighth; and the thirty and thirty firſt were but weak Arguments to help to ſupport his Complaints and raiſe a War, that coſt his Maſters above [illegible] Pounds before they could lay it, beſides the Loſs of their Credit with the *Mogul* and his Subjects, which, to this Time, is not quite recovered. Or by what Rule in Policy could Sir *Joſiah* or Sir *John Child* think to rob, murder and deſtroy the *Mogul*'s Subjects in one Part of his Dominions, and the Company to enjoy a free Trade in the other Parts? or how they could expect that he would ſtand [illegible]cuter? Let Politicians anſwer them, and I'll proceed.

The General having ſuch a Number of great Ships on his Hands, and little Employment for them, ſent them to *Mocha*, *Perſia* and *Bengal*, where the *Suraters* had ſent theirs under the Protection of his Paſſes. Captain *Andrews* in the *Charles* II. went to *Mocha*, and ſet up the King of *England*'s Flag on his Factory, and there he ſeized two *Engliſh* Ships, one from *England*, called the *Streights Merchant*, commanded by Captain *Bear*, and another belonging to Mr. *Samuel White* at *Siam*. She was commanded by one Captain *Wren*, whom they killed

killed in his Cabbin, becauſe he would not deliver his Ship up voluntarily. There was but little of their Cargoes on board of the Ships, ſo they might as well have let them alone: However ſuch Doings diſpleaſed the Governor and Merchants of *Mocha*, and they had a Deſign to force Captain *Andrews* to reſtore the Ships, but he ſuſpecting as much, fled on Board, and left his Colours flying on his Factory.

He ſoon after left *Mocha*, and carried his two Prizes with him, and Mr. *Clive*, Supercargo of the *Streights Merchant*, got Bills for his Stock, payable at *Grand Cairo*, except about 60 Bales of Coffee that he carried with him to *England*, where it ſold very well, and the Company were obliged by the Law to make good all the Ship's Cargo *pro rata*, as thoſe 60 Bales ſold for, which amounted to 32000 Pounds. The *Briſtol*'s Cargo was alſo made good to her Owners, with the Ship that was taken at *Johanna* by the *Phenix*, which came to 60000 Pounds. And the *Little Betty*, that was alſo taken by the *Phenix* in her Way to *India*, coſt them 12000 Pounds, tho' ſhe and her Cargo were ſold at *Bombay* for leſs than 600 Pounds. The Owner of that Veſſel was one Mr. *Haſtewell* a Quaker, and a ſubſtantial Merchant in *London*, who arreſted Captain *Tyrrel* going off the Exchange. The Captain proffered King *James* for Bail, but the Quaker would not accept of him, but was content to accept of Sir *Joſeph Herne*, who became Bail.

The

The *Charles*, *Ceſar*, and *Royal James* and *Mary* way-laid the *Surat* Shipping, and brought in fourteen Sail to *Bombay*, where I ſaw them lying *in Anno* 1688. and yet no War with the *Mogul*, only with the Inhabitants of *Surat*, whom he threatned to humble.

In *October* 1688. he went to *Surat* Road, in the *Royal James* and *Mary*, with three or four other Ships of Countenance, to try if he could bully the Governor, and frighten the Merchants into a Compliance of loſing their Eſtates, but was diſappointed in both. He ſtaid there till the Beginning of *January* 1689. and then left *Surat* in an Huff, and brought all the *Engliſh* Ships along with him, except the Ship *Adventure*, whom the *Phenix* had forced over the Bar, when ſhe was lying at the River's Mouth, taking in a Cargo for *England* under the Protection of Mr. *Boucher*'s *Chirmaund*, which was the Grievance complained of in the 28 Article: However, her Supercargo dying, the Ship's Bottom was eaten up with Worms in the River, and Part of the Cargo remained many Years in Mr. *Boucher*'s Poſſeſſion.

On the General's Paſſage to *Bombay*, he met with a Fleet of Veſſels that were carrying Corn to an Army of the *Mogul*'s that lay at *Dunder-rajah-pore*, about 14 Leagues to the Southward of *Bombay*. That Fleet he alſo ſeized, and carried to *Bombay*, tho' againſt the Opinion of moſt of his Council. Before this Seizure he aſked the Opinion of ſome Sea-officers, and

and one Captain *Hilder*, being the eldeſt, adviſed him not to meddle with the Corn Fleet, becauſe it would ſtraiten the Army, and force them to look abroad for Proviſions, where it might beſt be procured, and perhaps might affect *Bombay*, which was in a great Meaſure beholden to their Neighbours for Suſtenance and Firewood. The General took him up with ſcurrilous Language, calling him Coward and Fool, and bragg'd, that if *Sedee Yacoup* (which was the *Mogul*'s General's Name) ſhould dare to come with his Forces on *Bombay*, he would blow him off again with the Wind of his Bum.

Cowards are generally ſtout when Dangers are at a Diſtance, and ſo was our General, who had never ſeen a Sword drawn in Anger, and conſequently very ill acquainted with War; and when it came to his Door, none was ever ſo confounded and dejected as he was, as appeared by his Conduct in that War that he ſo fooliſhly brought on himſelf and his Country.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Gives an Account of the War of Bombay, *betweeen the* Mogul *and the* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company, with* Aurengzeb's *Letters of Advice to the Governor of* Bombay, *on granting them a Peace and new Indulgences in Trade.*

WHEN the News came to *Sedee Yacoup*, that his Fleet, with his Proviſions of Corn and Cloth, were ſeized and carried to *Bombay*, he ſent a civil Letter to our General to diſcharge his Fleet, proteſting, that as he had not meddled in the Affairs between him and the *Suraters*, he would continue neuter, unleſs he was forced to do otherwiſe: But our General gave him an inſolent Anſwer, and the Fleet was unladed at *Bombay*.

Sedee Yacoup ſent again to deſire the Delivery of his Fleet in fair Terms, otherwiſe he would be obliged to come with his Army, and quarter on *Bombay*, where his Proviſions were detained, and that if his Fleet was not ſet at Liberty before the 11th of *February*, which was near at hand, he would certainly be on *Bombay* the 14th. but ſtill receiving uncivil Anſwers, he performed his Promiſe to a Tittle, for that very Night he

he landed at a Place called *Souree* (about four Miles diſtant from the main Fort) with 20000 Men at his Back.

Our General's Security had made him neglect providing for receiving ſuch Gueſts, truſting to the Reputation of his Forces, who were greater then, than ever they had been before, or ever were ſince that Time, and he had ſmall Ships enough, had they been placed in proper Places, that might certainly have hindred his Landing, and forced him Home again; but all thoſe neceſſary Preparations were neglected, and the *Sedee* landed at Mid-night, and the Redoubt where he landed, fired a great Gun to give the Alarm and ſo deſerted their Poſt, and the *Sedee* took Poſſeſſion of it. At One in the Morning the Caſtle fired three Guns to give the general Alarm, which brought ſuch Fear on thoſe that lived ſecurely in their Houſes without the Caſtle, that the poor Ladies, both white and black, run half-naked to the Fort, and only carried their Children with them; but they were all obliged to wait without the Wall, till Day-light relieved them.

Next Morning the *Sedee* marched to *Mazagun*, a ſmall Fort of 14 Guns, and about a random Shot diſtant from the Caſtle. On the Enemy's Approach, that Fort, tho' ſituated on a Point of Rocks, where the Sea defended three Quarters of it, was alſo deſerted in ſuch Precipitancy, that eight or ten Cheſts of Treaſure, which generally contain 1000 Pounds each,

each, and four Cheſts of new Arms, were left behind, tho' the Seamen that were ſent in Boats to bring them off, proffered to carry them along with them; but the commanding Officer thought them not fit to be truſted with Money and Arms, and ſo they were left for a Preſent to *Sedee Yacoup*, with fourteen Cannon, two Mortars, with ſome Powder, Shot and Shells: But why that Treaſure, and thoſe Arms and Ammunition were depoſited in *Mazagun*, few could account for, and the Reaſons why they were left to the Enemy were as wonderful; but it was plain, that the old Way of Fiſhing in troubled Waters was known at *Bombay*, and the Officer was never called to account for his Overſight.

Sedee Yacoup finding no Oppoſition, ſent a Party of Men towards *Mahim*, to plunder the poor Peaſants, and to take that Fort, which, he thought, might be deſerted as the reſt had been, and was not in the leaſt out in his Conjecture, for the Garriſon had embark'd in Boats, and came by Sea to *Bombay*, before they ſaw an Enemy. The *Sedee* taking Poſſeſſion of *Mazagun*, hoiſted his Flag there, and made it his head Quarters.

The following Day ſome of the Enemy appeared on *Mazagun* Hills, which grieved our General's righteous Soul to ſee Infidels come ſo near him in an hoſtile Manner. He called a Minion of his own, one Captain *Pean*, who was no better Soldier than himſelf, and ordered him to

to take two Companies, each containing about ſeventy Men, and march to thoſe Hills, and drive the Enemy out of his Sight. He ordered one *Monro*, who had been a Soldier at *Tangier*, to be his Lieutenant. In *Tangier* he had received a Wound in his Heel, that ſpoiled his Running, and accordingly they marched in good Order within Shot of the Enemy, who ſhewed their Heads above the Surface of the Hill, but did not offer to advance or expoſe their Bodies. Several Gentlemen Volunteers took their Arms, and accompanied the little Army.

The Lieutenant adviſed the Captain to march up the Hill in Platoons, to ſeparate the Enemies Forces. The Captain took it as an Affront to be adviſed, told his Lieutenant, that when he had the Command in his own Hands, he might uſe it as he thought fit, but, as it was intruſted to him, he would uſe it according to his own Mind, and ſo ordered his Men to ſpread as much as they could, and when they ſaw the Enemy open in the Plain, to diſcharge all at once amongſt them, which, he ſaid, would terrify them. *Monro* oppoſed his Scheme, and told him of the Danger he would bring himſelf and them into, if the Enemy ſhould attack them whilſt their Arms were reloading; but nothing could diſſuade him from his Project, and ſo commanded his Men to fire as he had directed. The *Sedee*'s being ten to one in Numbers, and better Runners than our Men, and better acquainted with cloſs Fighting with

Sword and Target, took hold of the Opportunity, and advanced with all their Speed, which the Captain perceiving, betook himſelf to his Heels, and was the foremoſt Man to the *Portugueze* Church, where he took Courage to look behind him, to ſee what was become of his Men. Poor *Monro* thinking to ſtop the Enemy's Career by a Part of the Wing that he commanded, found himſelf deſerted by all, but 13 or 14 ſtout Fellows, who were ſoon ſurrounded by the Enemy, and cut to Pieces.

Pean had not ſtopt at the *Portugueze* Church, had he not found a Party of 100 Men that lay there ready to ſupport or receive him, as his Caſe ſhould require. He was a Fellow as well made for running as any I ever ſaw, and was ſo much in the General's Favour, that he had not ſo much as a Reprimand for his Cowardice and Miſbehaviour. This Relation I had from a Gentleman Volunteer, who kept always near the Captain while he could keep Pace with him.

When the General left *Surat*, there were ſeveral Gentlemen in it, ſome in the Company's Service, and ſome private Perſons, who were all impriſoned, and put in Irons, except Mr. *Boucher* and his Dependents, who were protected by his *Phirmaund*. Thoſe impriſoned were ſcurvily uſed, being obliged to paſs thro' the Streets with Irons about their Necks, for Spectacles to pleaſe the Mob. Captain *Johnſon* and Captain *Yeaman*, tho' particular Merchants, were obliged to act their Parts in

the Tragi-comedy, and continue Priſoners, where Captain *Johnſon* died, but Captain *Yeaman* got his Liberty at the End of the War, which was about the Beginning of *June* 1690.

I will now return back to the Year 1686. when Sir *John Weyburn* was ſent from *England*, with a Commiſſion of Judge Admiral from the King, and he had likewiſe another Commiſſion from the Governor of the Company (which they made him believe was alſo from the King) to condemn and hang 13 of the Inhabitants of St. *Helena*, where, in a Tumult cauſed by the Oppreſſions of the Governor of that Iſland, one *Johnſon* the Second was killed. Sir *John Weyburn* took his Paſſage to *India* on board the Ship *London*, and, in his Way, called at St. *Helena*, and hanged up the 13 proſcribed Perſons, without Form of Proceſs, for which the Company paid dear afterwards, and ſo had Sir *John*, had he lived; but he finding the illegal Proceedings of Mr. *Child* to be inſupportable, and meeting with many Affronts (from that Man without Manners) died at *Bombay* about two Months before the *Sedee* came on it. He was much lamented by all honeſt Men that knew him. He was Captain of the *Happy Return* who accompanied the *Glouceſter* when ſhe was bringing the Duke of *York* to *Scotland*, and loſt by the Way. It was Captain *Weyburn* that ſent his Barge to wait on the Duke, and brought him ſafe on board of the *Happy Return*, who carried him forward to *Scotland*, for which

good Service he was knighted. He was ever after a great Favourite of King *James*, who ſeeing he could not be brought into his Meaſures, put that Employ on him, to diſmiſs him with Honour.

And now the *Sedee* being Maſter of the whole Iſland, except the Caſtle and about half a Mile to the Southward of the Caſtle, he raiſed Batteries on *Dungeree* Hill, which overlook-ed the Fort Wall, and diſturbed the Gariſon very much; then he put four great Guns in the Cuſtom-houſe, commonly called the *India-houſe*, and raiſed a Battery at the *Moody*'s Houſe, within 200 Paces of the Fort, and another in the Lady's Houſe that he had been ſo unkind to, ſo that it was dangerous to go out or in at the Caſtle Gate, till we got up an half Moon before it. All Men were then preſt into the Company's Service, and I amongſt the reſt. We paſſed the Months from *April* to *September* very ill, for Proviſions grew ſcarce by the Addition of 3000 *Sevajees* that were employed as Auxiliaries in the military Service of the Company. When the Winter Months were over, at *September* we went to Sea with our ſmall Ships, to cruize on the *Mogul*'s Subjects, and had pretty good Succeſs. I was employed in that Service, and had the Command of a ſmall Privateer of 7 or 8 Tuns, with twenty fighting Men, and ſixteen Rowers. In three or four Months I brought 9 Prizes into *Bombay*, laden moſt with Proviſions and Clothes for the Enemy's

my's Army, which was now increaſed to 40000. But we were not allowed any Plunder, but were rather plundred ourſelves, for when we brought our Prizes in, our Cheſts were ſeverely ſearched, and if we had ſaved any of our Pay, it was ſeized for the Company's Uſe, as Money we had found in the Prizes, which made us careleſs in purſuing the Enemy at Sea. Except when Hunger pinched we never looked out for Prizes, by which Indifference of ours many of the Enemy eſcaped that we could have taken.

The ill Succeſs we had aſhore with the Enemy, made our General ſick, and, in *December*, he diſpatched two Factors to the *Mogul*'s Court, with a *Surat* Merchant, called *Meer Mezamie*. He was our Friend, and had ſome Intereſt at Court. They went under the Name of the *Engliſh* Ambaſſadors. Mr. *George Weldon* was firſt in Commiſſion, and *Abraham Navaar* a *Jew* was ſecond. In fifteen Days they arrived at Court, being then at *Jehanabant*. They were received but coldly; but, about the Middle of *April*, by the ſpecial Aſſiſtance of Preſents to the Officers at Court, they were admitted to Audience, but were brought to *Aurengzeb*'s Preſence after a new Mode for Ambaſſadors, their Hands being tied by a Saſh before them, and were obliged to proſtrate. The King gave them a ſevere Reprimand, and then aſked their Demands. They firſt made a Confeſſion of their Faults, and deſired Pardon, then that their *Phirmaund* which was forfeited,

ſhould be renewed, and that the *Sedee* and his Army ſhould be ordered off *Bombay*. Their Submiſſion he accepted of, and pardoned their Faults, on Condition that Mr. *Child* ſhould leave *India* in nine Months, and never come back again; the *Phirmaund* to be renewed on Condition that Satisfaction ſhould be given his Subjects on account of Debts contracted, Robberies committed, and Loſſes and Damages made good, and, on Security given for the due Performances of theſe Premiſſes, the *Sedee* and his Army ſhould be ordered off the Iſland. In *January* General *Child* died, which much facilitated their Affairs; but it was kept ſecret at Court, till they knew how the King would order the Affair about him. In *March*, *Meer Mezamie* died alſo, and, it was ſuppoſed, was poiſoned by ſome Enemies, contracted by his good Services to the *Engliſh*. When he was given over by Phyſicians, our Ambaſſadors ſent to know what he had done with 50000 Rupees, he had received for ſecret Services. He anſwered, that he was ſorry that ever he had meddled in their Affairs, for he had ſerved them even with his Life, and yet they were not contented, for what Uſe that Sum was put to he durſt not divulge.

When our Affairs were in ſo bad Circumſtances at the *Mogul*'s Court, the *Dutch* Company had one Mr. *Baroon* their Ambaſſador there, who deſigned to impoſe on *Aurengzeb*, who, he thought, was ignorant of *European*

Affairs. The News of the Revolution in *Britain* being arrived in *India*, when he had Audience of *Aurengzeb*, he began to magnify the Power and Grandeur of his Country and vilify the *Engliſh*. The *Mogul* ſeemed to be pleaſed with his Diſcourſe, to encourage him to go on. He ſaid, that the *Engliſh* were but contemptible in Compariſon of his Sovereigns, for they were forced to ſend the *Engliſh* a King to rule over them, and that if his Majeſty would exclude the *Engliſh* from the Trade of his Dominions, the *Hollanders* would carry it to a much greater Height, and enrich his Treaſury, and the *Engliſh* would not know where to get Bread. The *Mogul* gravely anſwered, that if his Maſters were ſo much ſuperior to the *Engliſh* in Power and Riches, they might eaſily drive them out of *India*, and engroſs all the Trade of his Countries to themſelves, and commanded him to tell his Maſters, that he expected it from them. Then the Ambaſſador excuſed himſelf, and told, that he could act nothing in that Affair till he received Orders from *Holland*. *Aurengzeb* then reprimanded him, and ſhewed him wherein he had lied, for, ſays he, about 17 Years ago, the King of *France* conquered moſt of your Country in a few Days, and that it was the *Engliſh*, and not the Power of *Holland*, that repelled him; and that if *England* did not hold the Balance of Power, either the Emperor or the King of *France* could conquer it one Campaign.

The Ambaſſador knew not how to anſwer theſe Truths: But, being ſent to ſolicit ſome Indulgence in their Trade, he could obtain none, and ſo left the Court diſſatisfied.

After our Ambaſſadors had obtained Pardon, they began to be reſpected, and had Liberty to take their Diverſion abroad, till a new *Phirmaund* was drawing up, which, according to the Method of the eaſtern Courts, took up ſome Time: However, Orders were ſent to the *Sedee* to forbear Hoſtilities, and the *Engliſh* had the ſame Orders, ſo that frequent Viſits paſſed between the *Sedee*'s People and ours. And, during the War, about 60 *Europeans* of ſeveral Nations, had deſerted from us, and took Pay of the *Sedee*. The Reaſon they gave for their Deſertion, was ill Uſage they had received from ſome *Iriſh* Officers; yet moſt of them returned after the War, on Promiſe of Pardon.

The *Phirmaund* being ready, and the required Security given, *Sedee Yacoup* left *Bombay* the 8th of *June*, 1690. but he alſo left a Peſtilence behind him, which, in four Months Time, deſtroyed more Men than the War had done, and, for Joy, made a malicious Bonefire of his Head Quarters *Mozagun* Fort.

Now we may ſee the *Mogul*'s Stile in his new *Phirmaund* to be ſent to *Surat*, as it ſtands tranſlated by the Company's Interpreters, which runs thus in the printed Copy annexed to Sir *John Child*'s 35 Articles of Grievances.

The

THE Occaſion of your writing to me, was your being in Fault of all theſe Troubles, that you have repented of what you have done, that you made ſeveral Complaints againſt former Governors, all which I have here from ſeveral of my Umbras, and the ſeveral Abuſes received from them, and their Officers, all which you ſhould have acquainted me with, before you proceeded ſo violently. Having acknowledged your Error, and deſired Pardon, I do not only grant your Requeſt, pardoning what is paſt, but granting you a Phirmaund according to your Deſire, and have ordered Aſſit Caun to forward it to the Governor of Surat, with ſuch Particulars as he will acquaint you with.

At the Arrival of my Phirmaund, receive it with great Reſpect, acknowledging the great Glory you have got in obtaining the ſame, that you may trade as formerly at your Pleaſure, and as accuſtomary. That you deliver the Merchants, that have complained againſt you, their Ships with their Effects. That, for the future, you do not commit the like Error, in doing as you have done, and proceed according to my Will and Pleaſure, and be not forgetful of the ſame.

If you receive any Affronts from my Governors, or their Officers, or any of my Subjects, be not negligent in acquainting me of the ſame. I have ordered Aſſit Caun to write accordingly.

What you write concerning former Governors, protecting Mr. Boucher, that you have ſeveral Demands on him, that you cannot call him to

an Account, deſiring that he may be delivered to you. My Order is, that you prove your Demands according to Law, that Juſtice may be done accordingly.

Dated the 31 Year of *Aurengzeb*'s Reign.

It ſeems the King was not ignorant of the hard Uſage his Subjects had met with, nor was he deſirous to uſe Severity in puniſhing Offences and Affronts; but, like an indulgent Prince, only told them of their Faults, and prudently admoniſhed them not to be guilty of falling into ſuch like Errors, and, in a majeſtic Stile, adviſed them to receive his Favours and Graces with great Reſpect, and that they ought to make the Law the Standard of Juſtice, and in all his Words and Actions, uſed a *Chriſtian* Moderation.

General *Child* being dead, Mr. *John Vaux* ſucceeded him in the Government of *Bombay*; but Mr. *Bartholomew Harris*, who had been Priſoner at *Surat* (all the Time of the Rupture) had the Seigniority in the Company's Service; but it being not the Cuſtom for one that had been the *Mogul*'s Priſoner (for any Crimes judged to be capital) to receive public Marks of Eſteem from the State, without a ſingular Amneſty from the King, Mr. *Vaux* was obliged to go to *Surat* and receive the *Phirmaund* and the King's *Serpaw* or Preſent, which, on ſuch Occaſions, is generally a fine Horſe, and a Suit of Clothes from Head to Foot, made of rich

rich Atlaſſes or *Zeerbaſtas*. Thoſe are Sattins or Taffataes full of Gold or Silver Flowers wrought in them. The Horſe muſt never after be ſold, on no Account whatſoever. They have alſo a fine Turband, embroidered Shoes, and a Dagger of Value, ſtuck into a fine *Cummerband* or Saſh; and, being equipped in that Habit, the *Phirmaund* is preſented (by the *Gooſberdaar* or *Hoſbalhouckain*, or, in *Engliſh*, the King's Meſſenger,) and the Governor of the Province or City makes a ſhort Speech adapted to the Occaſion, ſetting forth the great Honour conferred upon him by the greateſt King in the World, with an Admonition to make future Actions deſerve the Merit of ſuch Favours.

After the aforeſaid Manner Mr. *Vaux* received the *Phirmaund* in a gilded Box, and, according to Cuſtom, put it on his Turband for a little while; and, by an Interpreter, returned the Governor's Compliment, acknowledging the King's Favours, and the Governor's Civilities; and then the Governor conducted him from the Garden (where the Ceremony was performed) into the City, through a great Concourſe of People, who welcomed him with Shouts of Joy as he paſſed thro' the Streets to the *Engliſh* Factory.

After Mr. *Vaux* had ſtaid in the City about a Week, he ſent to acquaint the Governor of the Neceſſity he lay under to return back to his Government of *Bombay*; but the Governor ſent him

him Word, that none but he could be truſted by the King to ſee the Performance of the Contract accompliſhed, and begged, that he would not think of leaving the City, leſt the King ſhould take it amiſs, and repent him of the Favours he had ſhewed to the *Eaſt-India* Company; and ſo Mr. *Vaux* was detained in Hoſtage for his Maſters future good Behaviour.

Mr. *Harris*, according to that Company's ordinary Cuſtom, demanded the Preſidency from Mr. *Vaux*, who, to ſave Contention, gave it to him, tho' his Mind was ſo debilitated, that he was but few Degrees wiſer than an Idiot, and, in two Years Time, Mr. *Vaux* was ſuſpended the Company's Service, and to remain their Hoſtage at his own Charges, and ſo he continued till the Year 1697. that he, by Accident, was drowned in *Surat* River, by a Pinnace's overſetting, in which he and his Lady had been taking their Pleaſure on the Water.

This Mr. *Vaux* had been Book-keeper to Sir *Joſiah Child* in *England*, and, for his good Services and Behaviour, was preferred by his Maſter to a Supercargo's Poſt in a Ship to *China*, which Trade, in thoſe Times, was the moſt profitable of any within the Limits of the Company's Charter. *In Anno* 1684. he was ſent thither on board a Ship called the *Carolina*, commanded by one Captain *Harding*; but Mr. *Vaux* and *Harding* diſagreeing in their Paſſage to *China*, Mr. *Vaux* laded the Ship, and ſent her back to *England*, while he himſelf went Paſ-

ſenger on board a *Surat* Ship for *Bombay*, where he was entertained in the Company's Service as a Factor, and wrote to Sir *Joſiah Child* the Reaſons he had for leaving the *Carolina*, and his Reſolution of ſtaying in *India*. Sir *Joſiah* continued his Eſteem for Mr. *Vaux*, and procured him ſeveral profitable Poſts at one and the ſame Time in the Company's Service, and, amongſt the reſt, conſtituted him Judge in Civil Affairs, which brought him both a good Salary and Perquiſites. After he was inſtalled in that Office, Sir *Joſiah* wrote him a Letter of Admonition and Reminiſcence, wherein, after many Poſtulates, he put him in Mind of the many Favours he had done him, and that now, having the Power of condemning the Company's Enemies, or ſuch as ſhould be deemed ſo, particularly thoſe who ſhould dare to queſtion the Company's Power over all the *Britiſh* Subjects in *India*, and that he expected his Orders, from Time to Time, ſhould be obſerved and obeyed as ſtatute Laws.

Mr. *Vaux* gratefully acknowledged Sir *Joſiah*'s Favours in his Anſwer to that Letter; and promiſed, that, as he had put him into that Poſt of Honour and Profit, he would ſtrive to acquit himſelf with all the Integrity and Juſtice he was capable of, and that the Laws of his Country ſhould be the Rule he deſigned to walk by.

In Anſwer to that Letter, Sir *Joſiah* ſeemed to be angry, and wrote roundly to Mr. *Vaux*, that he expected his Orders were to be his Rule,

and

and not the Laws of *England*, which were an Heap of Nonſenſe, compiled by a few ignorant Country Gentlemen, who hardly knew how to make Laws for the good Government of their own private Families, much leſs for the Regulating of Companies and foreign Commerce.

I am the more particular in this Account becauſe I ſaw and copied both thoſe Letters *in Anno* 1696. while Mr. *Vaux* and I were Priſoners at *Surat*, on Account of Captain *Evory*'s robbing the *Mogul*'s great Ship, called the *Gunſway*.

Having given an Account of ſome Part of Sir *Joſiah Child*'s Reign, I muſt alſo remark a few Slips in the Government of ſome of his Succeſſors, and of the Ways that they took to get into the Chair of *Bombay*.

I remarked before, that Mr. *Harris* was a very weak and indolent Perſon, very unfit to govern a Colony and the Factories ſubordinate to *Bombay*, and, by that Means, a cunning deſigning Fellow, one Mr. *Samuel Anneſley* had the Reins of the Government wholly in his Management, who ſhewed, that he had malicious Wit and Avarice enough to embroil both his Maſters and the private Merchants Affairs in *Surat* in *Harris*'s Time, and on *Harris*'s Death, got into the Preſidency, or rather Tyranny.

The *Mogul*'s Subjects have a good many fine large Ships that trade all over *India*. The Owners of thoſe Ships had a very great Regard

gard for the Courage, Conduct, and Art of Navigation of the *Engliſh*, above any other *European* Nation in *India*; and, for thoſe Qualifications, the *Indian* Owners procured *Engliſh* Officers to go in their Ships, and allowed them very handſom Salaries and Indulgences. The Captains had from 10 to 15 *L. per* Month, Mates from 6 to 9 *L.* and the Gunners and Boatſwains had alſo good Salaries, beſides the carrying of ſome Goods and Merchandizes, Freight free.

Mr. *Anneſley* thought thoſe Salaries and Indulgences were two great for Seamen, ſo he went about to reduce them to about one Half, and the other Moiety he looked on as his own due by Virtue of his Poſt.

Some, through Fear or Neceſſity, complied; others again, who deſpiſed both his Power and Tyranny, would, by no Means, come into his Meaſures, and thoſe he looked on as Rebels, and perſecuted them to the utmoſt of his Power, bribing the *Mogul*'s Governor to plague us; ſo ſome were ruined by his Villainy, whilſt others bade him open Defiance: And we were not wanting on our Side to expoſe him and his Maſters to the *Mogul*'s Subjects, which, in the End, was the Loſs of both their Eſteem and Credit among the trading People of that Country. The poorer Sort, whoſe Maintenance depended on their Labour and Induſtry, loſing their Employs in the *Mooriſh* Merchants Service, were obliged to fall on new Schemes to ſupport themſelves,

themſelves, not very well ſuited to the Company's Intereſt, for ſome went and joined themſelves with the Pirates.

The Company in *England* receiving Accounts from every one that came from *India*, of *Harris* and *Anneſley*'s Mal-adminiſtrations, ſent out Sir *John Gayer* to take Care of their Affairs. He arrived *in Anno* 1694. with the lofty Title of General of all *India*. He continued *Anneſley* in the Company's Service till the Year 1700. but diveſted him of all Power of doing more Miſchief; and, in the End, he diſmiſt him the Company's Service.

Sir *John Gayer* was a Man not vicious in his Temper, yet he had ſome Slips in his Government that proved prejudicial to his Character, tho', in Matters of common Commerce, he acted pretty regularly, till a young Laſs of 3000 *L.* Portion made him diſpenſe with the common Methods of Matrimony. This young Gentlewoman was a Daughter of Mr. *Ward*'s before-mentioned. She had no Relations alive, and unadviſedly married one Mr. *Solomon Loyd*, a Factor, and the Marriage was clandeſtine, which was poſitively againſt the Statute Law of *Bombay*, where no Marriage is binding, but when the Governor's Conſent is tack'd to it. This Law Sir *John* had got by Heart, and unmarried the poor Factor after Conſummation, and married her to his own Son; but the ſecond Marriage was attended with ill Conſequences, for, whilſt her Huſband was at *China*, one *Coleman*

man was ordered to teach her to write good *English*, but, neglecting those Orders, he taught her something else, and was discovered in the Practising, by a watchful Mother in Law. The School-master was sent, in Irons, on board of a Ship for *England*. And the poor Husband's Head aked as long as he lived.

Another Piece of ill Conduct was in forcing the *Mocha* Frigat's Men on Board, against their Wills, to proceed on a Voyage to *China*, notwithstanding their just Complaints against *Edgecomb* their Captain, whom the Mutineers shot in his Cabbin, and then turned Pirates, and infested the Streights of *Malacca*, robbing and plundering all Ships that they could overcome. Captain *Hide*, in the *Dorrel*, met her there in her Passage to *China*, and had a sharp Engagement with her, but got clear with the Loss of sixteen Men killed, and some wounded, which disabled the *Dorrel* so, that she proceeded no farther than *Malacca*.

And another Fault of Sir *John*'s was in suffering himself and his Lady to be taken Prisoners at *Swally*, by the Governor of *Surat*'s Order, when he might either have avoided that Disgrace by Force or Flight; but it was generally believed, that that was only a Piece of Policy to get to *Surat*, in order to employ his Money, which he could do much better there than at *Bombay*.

Sir *Nicholas Waite* supplanted Sir *John* in the Government of *Bombay*, and in the Presidency.

He

He was a Man of very looſe Morals; and his bare-fac'd Injuſtices and Prevarications ſo irritated the Inhabitants and Soldiery of *Bombay*, that they ſeized him, and ſent him Priſoner for *England*. Tho' his Reign was ſhort, it was very pernicious to his Maſters, as well as to particular Merchants under his Juriſdiction. But, to return from this Digreſſion,

Bombay was governed by a Deputy, ſince the Preſident was obliged to ſtay at *Surat*. And of ſeven or eight hundred *Engliſh* that inhabited before the War, there were not above ſixty left by the Sword and Plague; thus *Bombay*, that was one of the pleaſanteſt Places in *India*, was brought to be one of the moſt diſmal Deſarts; but the Spirit of Injuſtice ſtill reſided in it, for thoſe who had ventured thro' the War and Plague in Defence of the Iſland, had not the Liberty of returning Home to their own Country, nor to raiſe their Fortune by private Trade, but all were continued preſſed Men in the Right Honourable Company's Service, without the Hope of Preferment, which made ſome Diſcontents.

And, even in the Time of War, when Strangers ſhould have been encouraged to bring Proviſions on the Iſland, the Company's Taxes of 5 *per Cent.* were exacted with great Severity; for I have ſeen the *Portugueze* Subjects bring twenty or thirty Poultry to the Market, and have had five of the beſt taken for the Cuſtom of the reſt.

CHAP.

The Effegie of the God Gunnies

n Chap. 20.

Rot. Mylne sc

CHAP. XX.

Gives an Account of what is remarkable on ſome Iſlands, and of the Sea-coaſt, as far as Goa.

TWO Leagues from the Caſtle is a ſmall Iſland belonging to the Company, called *Butcher*'s Iſland, but of no Uſe, beſides hauling Ships aſhore to clean, and graze a few Cattle. And, a League from thence, is another larger, called *Elephanto*, belonging to the *Portugueze*, and ſerves only to feed ſome Cattle. I believe it took its Name from an Elephant carved out of a great black Stone, about ſeven Foot in Height. It is ſo like a living Elephant, that, at two hundred Yards Diſtance, a ſharp Eye might be deceived by its Similitude. A little Way from that ſtands an Horſe, cut out of a Stone, but not ſo proportionable and well-ſhaped as the Elephant.

There is a pretty high Mountain ſtands in the Middle of the Iſland, ſhaped like a blunt Pyramid, and, about the half of the Way to the Top, is a large Cave, that has two large Inlets, which ſerve both for Paſſage into it and Lights. The Mountain above it reſts on large Pillars, hewn out of a ſolid Rock, and the Pillars curiouſly carved. Some have the Figures

of Men about eight Foot high, in ſeveral Poſtures, but exceedingly well proportioned and cut. There is one that has a Giant with four Heads joined, and their Faces looking from each other. He is in a ſitting Poſture, with his Legs and Feet under his Body. His right Hand is above twenty Inches long. There are ſeveral dark Rooms hewn out of the Rock, and a fine Spring of ſweet Water comes out of one Room, and runs thro' the Cave out at one of the Inlets. I fired a Fuzee into one of the Rooms, but I never heard Cannon or Thunder make ſuch a dreadful Noiſe, which continued about half a Minute; and the Mountain ſeemed to ſhake. Aſſoon as the Noiſe was over, a large Serpent appeared, which made us take to our Heels, and got out of the Cave at one Door, and he, in great Haſte, went out at the other. I judged him to be about 15 Foot long, and 2 Foot about. And theſe were all that I ſaw worth Obſervation on that Iſland. I aſked the Inhabitants of the Iſland, who were all *Gentows*, or *Gentiles*, about twenty in Number, if they had any Account, by Hiſtory or Tradition, who made the Cave, or the *Quadrupeds* carved in Stone; but they could give no Account. About a League from *Elephanto*, is an Iſland called *Salvageo*. It affords nothing but Fire-wood, with which it ſupplies *Bombay*. And, about half a League from it, is the Iſland of *Carronjaa*, belonging to the *Portugueze*. It affords no Trade, but Eatables for *Bombay*, from whence

it

it lies Eaſt about two Leagues. Between it and the main Land, is the Mouth of *Pen* River. And four Leagues South of *Bombay*, are two ſmall Iſlands, *Undra* and *Cundra*. The firſt has a Fortreſs belonging to the *Sedee*, and the other is fortified by the *Sevajee*, and is now in the Hands of *Connajee Angarie*. The *Engliſh* have made ſeveral Attempts to take it, but never could; tho' *in Anno* 1719. it had certainly been taken, had not a *Portugueze* Traitor, who lay in one Quarter of it with ſome Veſſels of War to hinder Relief coming to it, betrayed his Truſt, and let ſome Boats paſs by in the Night with Proviſions and Ammunition, which the Iſland was in great Want of. The *Engliſh* landed, and were obliged to retire by ſome Loſs they received.

About four Miles to the South-eaſt of *Cundra*, is *Culabee*, a Fort built on a Rock a little Way from the main Land; and, at high Water, it is an Iſland belonging to the *Sevajee*. And, 2 Leagues to the South of *Cnlabee*, is *Caul*, a Town belonging to the *Portugueze*, whoſe River affords an Harbour for ſmall Veſſels. The Town is fortified, and ſo is an Iſland on the South Side of the Harbour, called *Chaul Moar*, which may be known 5 or 6 Leagues off at Sea; by a white Church built on it. *Chaul*, in former Times, was a noted Place for Trade, particularly for fine embroidered Quilts; but now it is miſerably poor.

Dandee Rajapore lies ſeven Leagues to the Southward of *Chaul*, a Town belonging to the *Sedee*, who generally lies there with a Fleet of the *Mogul*'s Veſſels and Ships of War, and an Army of 30 or 40000 Men. This Place affords a good Harbour for his Fleet, and the Country about feeds good Numbers of black Cattle, from whence *Bombay* is moſtly ſupplied, when they keep in good Terms with the *Sedee*, otherwiſe he makes them feed on Fiſh, which that Iſland is plentifully ſtored with; but now worſe than before the *Sedee*'s War. There is a Rock fortified by the *Sevajee*, that lies within a League of the Mouth of *Dandee Rajapore* River, to the Northward, and another as far to the Southward, called the *Whale*, that ſhews his Back at low Water.

Coaſting to the Southward from *Dandee Rajapore*, are ſeveral ſmall Rivers and fiſhing Towns. *Zeferdon* is the beſt, and two little Iſlands called *Horney Coat*, fortified and kept by the *Sevajee*. It lies 5 Leagues to the Northward of *Dabul*, which ſtands at the Mouth of a large River, and, of old, was a Place of Trade, and where the *Engliſh* once had a Factory.

There is an excellent Harbour for Shipping 8 Leagues to the Southward of *Dabul*, called *Sanguſeer*; but the Country about being inhabited by *Raparees*, it is not frequented: Nor is *Rajapore*, about 7 Leagues to the Southward of *Sanguſeer*, tho' it has the Conveniency of one of the beſt Harbours in the World, and had formerly

merly both an *English* and *French* Factory ſettled there; and the Place where General *Child* had his Education, from ten Years old to eighteen, under his Uncle Mr. *Goodſhaw*, who was Chief there, and having betrayed ſome of his Uncle's Secrets, in making uſe of the Company's Caſh in his own private Trade, his Uncle was caſhier'd, and, before the Nephew was come to four and twenty, he had the Honour to fill his Chair.

About the Year 1685. when *Aurengzeb*'s Army was in *Decan*, in order to bring *Sevajee Rajah* to Submiſſion, but could never do it, a Son of *Aurengzeb*, called *Sheek Eckbar*, had contracted a Friendſhip with the *Rajah*. His Father having Notice of it, diſſembled his Reſentment, till he had, by fair Promiſes, entic'd the *Sevajee* to come to his Camp on the public Faith, but had a Deſign to have him cut off in his Return from the Camp. *Sheek Eckbar* forewarned him of his Danger, while he was in the Camp, which made the *Rajah* depart in the Night, without taking a formal Leave, which *Aurengzeb* imputed to his Son's Advice to the *Rajah*, and, to requite his Son, he had a Mind to make his Life atone for the *Rajah*'s, but deſigned it to be taken from him by Stratagem; wherefore, pretending more Kindneſs than ordinary to his Son, he ſent him a fine Horſe, richly furniſhed, and a Veſt, which was very rich and beautiful, but was poiſoned by a perfumed Powder. His Son, with great Acknow-

ledgements, received the Preſent, but, being too well acquainted with his Father's Subtilty, put not the Veſt on, but deferred it to another Time, that he might put it on with more Solemnity; however, he ordered it to be put on a Slave, who died in a Day or two after he put it on. On which *Sheek Eckbar* fled to *Rajahpore*, and took Shipping, with a few Attendants, for *Muſkat*, where he was kindly received by two *Engliſh* Gentlemen, Meſſieurs *Bendal* and *Stephens*, and they provided a Veſſel to carry him to *Perſia*, where he had a royal Welcome, and was ſoon after married to that King's Siſter, whom *Meriwey's* dethroned, and beheaded at *Iſpahan*.

When the *Engliſh* had a Factory at *Rajahpore*, that Country produced the finest Beteellas and Muſlins in *India*; but now all Arts and Sciences are diſcouraged, and the Port not frequented. There are fine artificial Ciſterns for Water there, and a natural hot Bath, within three Yards of a very cold one; and both are reckoned very medicinal.

Ghiria is another Harbour, about 2 Leagues to the Southward of *Rajahpore*. That is the common Place of Reſidence for *Connajee Angarie*, which is well fortified by a ſtrong large Caſtle, waſhed by the Sea. Whether *Ghiria* is alſo called *Vizendruck*, or whether it lies about ſeven Leagues more ſoutherly, I am not certain; but that Place, to the Southward, determines the Limits of his Government that Way.

About

About 12 Leagues to the Southward of *Ghiria*, is an Island about 2 Miles in Circumference, and fortified with a Stone Wall round it, called *Malwan*. It lies about a Mile from the main Land, and is governed by an independent *Rajah*, who is also a Freebooter, and keeps three or four Grabs at Sea to rob all whom they can master; and that is all I know of him.

Vingurla lies about 4 Leagues to the Southward of *Malwan*, and was formerly a Place of Trade; and the *Dutch* Company had a Factory there for Cloth, both fine and coarse. But, *in Anno* 1696. a *Rajah*, called *Kempason*, overrun that Country, and subdued it, and, under Pretence of visiting the *Dutch* chief Factor, took an Opportunity of the *Dutch* being in Security, seized their Factory, and plundered it, but killed no Body. The trading People in the Country, in and about the Town, having no Security for their Persons and Estates, fled to the *Portugueze* Dominions of *Goa*, that lies within 6 Leagues of *Vingurla*. The *Rajah* finding the Country deserted by the Natives, wrote to the Vice-Roy of *Goa* to send them back, but, on his Noncompliance, entred the *Portugueze* Territories, and plundered and burnt all he could lay Hands on, not sparing the Churches and Images, for which Sacrilege the *Portugueze* gave him the Name of *Kema Sancto*, or, St. *Burner*; and they raised a Force sufficient to drive him and his Freebooters out of their Dominions, but, for many Years, continued

in his Robberies, when Opportunity preſented, which kept the poor Country Peaſants continually alarmed; and, for all the *Portugueze* Haughtineſs and Pride, they were at laſt forced to buy a Peace, and allow him a yearly Penſion to keep him quiet.

He is a Soldier of Fortune, and will ſerve thoſe *Rajahs* who hire him beſt, ſo that if he aſſiſts one at one Time, if another gives him better Hire, he tacks about, and ſerves on the other Side. His Army conſiſts of 7 or 8000 Men, and he had two Grabs a Pirating at Sea, but, in a Diſpute about a Prize which *Connajee Angarie* laid Claim to, they went to War, and *Connajee* being much ſuperior to him in Power firſt took his Grabs and burnt them, and then landed at *Vingurla*, and burnt and deſtroyed the Villages near the Town. And I know not if ever they made Peace ſince.

Two Leagues to the Northward of *Vingurla* River, there is a Parcel of Rocks that ſtretches about 2 Leagues into the Sea. The outermoſt lies in 17 Fathoms of Depth. They ſeem to have been *Vulcanoes*.

The Religion of all the Countries, from *Dandee Rajahpore*, to the Dominions of *Goa*, is *Paganiſm*; but they are not tied up to divine or moral Rules. And ſo I leave them, and take a view of *Goa*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

Gives an Account of Goa *its Situation, Trade, Religion and Churches, with the Fortifications about it, the Limits of the* Portugueze *Dominions there, as far South as* Cabo de Rama.

GOA, the Metropolis of *India*, under the Dominion of the Crown of *Portugal*, ſtands on an Iſland about 12 Miles long, and 6 broad. The City is built on the North Side of it, on a Champain Ground, and has the Convenience of a fine Salt Water River, capable to receive Ships of the largeſt Size, where they lie within a Mile of the Town. The Banks of the River are beautified with noble Structures of Churches, Caſtles and Gentlemens Houſes; but, in the City, the Air is reckoned unwholſom, which is one Cauſe why at preſent it is not well inhabited. The Vice-Roy's Palace is a noble Edifice, ſtanding within Piſtol Shot of the River, over one of the Gates of the City, which leads to a ſpacious noble Street, about half a Mile long, and terminates at a beautiful Church, called *Miſericordia*. The City contains many noble Churches, Convents and Cloiſters, with a ſtately large Hoſpital, all well endowed, and well kept. The Market-place ſtands near the *Miſericordia* Church,

Church, and takes up about an Acre ſquare, where moſt Things of the Product of that Country are to be ſold; and, in the Shops about it, may be had what *Europe*, *China*, *Bengal*, and other Countries of leſs Note furniſh them with. Every Church has a Set of Bells, that one or other of them are continually ringing, and, being all chriſtned, and dedicated to ſome Saint, they have a ſpecific Power to drive away all Manner of evil Spirits, except Poverty in the Laity, and Pride in the Clergy; but, to to thoſe that are not uſed to nocturnal Noiſes, they are very troubleſom in the Nights. The Vice-roy generally reſides at the Powder-houſe, about two Miles below the City, on the River Side, the Springs of Water there being reckoned the beſt on the Iſland, which is a Liquor very much eſteemed by the *Portugueze*, except when they can get Wine or Spirits Coſt-free, and then they'll drink to Exceſs.

The Religion, eſtabliſhed by Law, is the *Romiſh*, and here are the moſt zealous Bigots of it; and the Laws of the Church (but not of their Country) are rigorouſly obſerved, and there is a ſevere Inquiſition Court to puniſh any whom the Inquiſitors have the leaſt Suſpicion of, which awes both Clergy and Laity to ſuch a Complacency, that I queſtion if there is ſuch a Pack of notorious Hypocrites in the World; and yet their *Indian Converts*, who go by the Name of *Cannarians*, retain ſo much of their antient *heatheniſh* Superſtition, that they abſtain from

from eating Cows Fleſh, becauſe of the Veneration paid to that Beaſt, above others, by the *Gentows*, whoſe Offspring they are.

There are many *Gentows* dwell in the City, who cannot be brought to change their idolatrous Superſtition for the Religion of *Rome*, but they are tolerated, becauſe they are generally more induſtrious than the *Chriſtians*, eſpecially in mechanical Employments and Agriculture; but the mercantile Part of them are very ſubject to the Inſults of the *Reynolds*, or *European Fidalgoes*, who will often buy their Goods, and never pay for them; which Cuſtom has alſo crept into ſome Countries better poliſhed than the *Portugueze* only with ſome Reſtrictions, that they dare not uſe Force in taking what they have Occaſion for, as the *Portugueze* do, nor inflict corporal Puniſhments on their Creditors, when they aſk for their Money, ſo that it is dangerous for the poor induſtrious Merchant, either to refuſe their Goods, or aſk for their Money when it is due, for fear of a Baſtinado in either Caſe, and ſometimes worſe Conſequences, which Abuſes make the Circulation of Trade very faint and weak.

The Clergy at *Goa* are very numerous and illiterate, and are a very great Burden on the State. Their Churches are richly furniſhed with fine Decorations and Images, and, as I ſaid before, richly endow'd to maintain the Luxury of a great Number of idle Drones.

Their

Their Houſes are large, and their Outſides magnificent; but within (like their Owners Heads) they are but poorly furniſhed, and their Tables very mean. Green Fruits and Roots, in their Seaſons, with a little Bread and Rice, go far in their Diet; and candied and preſerved Fruits are their *Regalio* in all Seaſons. They have Hogs and Fowl plenty, but uſe them ſparingly; and the Church feeds moſt on Fiſh, but not miraculouſly, for the poor Fiſhers dare ſell none till the Prieſthood is firſt ſerved, ſo that the Laity moſtly eat ſtale or ſtinking Fiſh. And the Soldiery, Fiſhers, Peaſants and Handicrafts feed on a little Rice boiled in Water, with a little bit of ſalt Fiſh, or *Atchaar*, which is pickled Fruits or Roots, and drink fair Water, when they can get it. This fine ſpare Diet never loads them with ſuperabundant Fleſh on their Bones, and, without the Church, it is rare to find a corpulent Man among them. They are generally very weak and feeble, but whether that proceeds from their Diet, or from their too great Inclinations to Venery, or from both, I am not Phyſician enough to determine.

Their Soldiers Pay is very ſmall and ill paid. They have but ſix *Xerapheens per* Month, and two Suits of Calico, ſtriped or chequered, in a Year. Their two Suits may amount to forty *Xerapheens*; and a *Xerapheen* is worth about ſixteen Pence Half-peny *Sterl.*) Out of their ſix *Xerapheens* in Money that they are to receive, their Captain, who is Barrack-maſter

and

and Victualler to his Company, detains five, and the other one is paid in ſmall Money to diſcharge the Accounts of the Shoemaker, Taylor, Barber, Waſherman and Tobacconiſt, ſo that Frugality is no great Virtue among them, tho' Theft is, and really they are very dextrous in that Art, as well as in Murder, for if they are detected in committing ſuch innocent Crimes, the very next Church is a Sanctuary for them, and neither divine nor human Laws can affect them after they get in there.

This Nation was famous in the fifteenth Century for their Navigation and Diſcoveries into the *Eaſt-Indies*, where, by Friendſhip or Force, they made Settlements all over its Sea-coaſts. Their Settlements were thick ſet between *Mozambique* and *Japon*; and, as a Monument of their Grandeur then, their Language goes current along moſt of the Sea-coaſt at this Time. Their inſolent Pride and War with the *Dutch* have brought them to the Poverty and Contempt they are in, as I ſhall remark in their proper Places.

The *Muſkat* War (that has laſted ſince the *Arabs* took that City from them) tho' the longeſt, has done them leaſt Harm, for it obliges them to keep an *Armada* of five or ſix Ships, beſides ſmall Frigates and Grabs of War, which gives Bread to great Numbers of People, who otherwiſe would be much more burdenſom to the State, by crowding into Churches. The *Arabs* and they have had many Encounters,

counters, but no great Damage done on either Side. I was Witneſs to one Engagemenr near *Surat* Bar, but it was not bloody.

They alſo have had ſeveral Wars aſhore, but the moſt dangerous to the City of *Goa*, was that with *Sevajee Rajah*, who got Footing on the Iſland about the Year 1685. He raiſed ſome Batteries againſt the Town, which would have annoyed it very much, had not a *Portugueze Heroine*, in a Sally, got into a Redoubt of the Enemy's, and cut them to Pieces, which ſtruck ſuch a Terror into *Sevajee*'s Army, that they quitted their Poſts and fled. The Lady was alive *in Anno* 1705. and received the Pay of a Captain all her Days after that noble Exploit. She was called *Donna Maria*. She came to *India* in Man's Apparel, in queſt of a Gentleman that had promiſed her Mtrriage, and then deſerted her, and went, in Quality of Captain, to *India*; but ſhe found him, and challenged him at Sword and Piſtol, but he rather choſe to make the Quarrel up amicably by Marriage.

I have ſtood on a little Hill near the City, and have counted about eighty Churches, Convents and Monaſteries within View; and I was informed, that, in the City and its Diſtricts, which ſtretch about 40 Miles along the Seacoaſt, and 15 Miles within Land, there are no fewer than 30000 Church Vermin, who live idly and luxuriouſly on the Labour and Sweat of the miſerable Laity, ſo that every Body that

has Sons and Subſtance, ſtrives to buy Places for them in the Church, becauſe neither military nor civil Preferments can be expected from the State; or if by Merit they chance to raiſe themſelves, yet the Tyranny and Oppreſſions of the domineering Clergy is inſupportable: for Inſtance, I knew a Gentleman that bought a Parcel of freſh Fiſh, and a Prieſt coming ſoon after to the Fiſhers, and finding that none was left for the Church, he demanded the Gentleman's Bargain, who excuſed himſelf, by telling the Prieſt, that he had ſome Friends to dine with him, and could not ſpare them. The Prieſt gave him a Reprimand in ſcurrilous Language, and the Gentleman uſing ſome tart Language to the Prieſt, that offended him, he let fly the ſharp Dart of Excommunication, that pierced him ſo deep, that it coſt him above 7 *L. Sterl.* to take it out again, and beg his Pardon on his Knees before the Archbiſhop, before he could be abſolved.

In a fine ſtately Church dedicated to St. *Paul* the Apoſtle, lies the Body of St. *Francis Xavier* a *Portugueze* Apoſtle, and a *Jeſuit* by Trade, who died in his Miſſion to *Japon* in the fifteeenth Century; and, about fifty Years after, as a *Portugueze* Ship was going to, or coming from *China*, being near an Iſland on that Coaſt, called after St. *Juan*, ſome Gentlemen and Prieſts went aſhore for their Diverſion, and accidentally found the Saint's Body uncorrupted, and carried it Paſſenger to *Goa*, and

and there, with much Veneration and eccleſiaſtical Ceremony, it was depoſited in an Iſle of St. *Paul*'s Church, where it lies ſtill, and looks as freſh as new ſcalded Pig, but with the Loſs of one Arm; for, when the Rumour of the Miracle reached *Rome*, the ſovereign Pontiff ordered his right Arm to be ſent, that he might find out if there was any Impoſture in it or no; or perhaps make him fadge in a *China Bonzee* into his Calendar, under the Name of a *Chriſtian* Saint. Accordingly his Arm was fairly cut off by the Shoulder, and ſent to *Rome* to ſtand its Trial. When his Holineſs had viewed it, he called for Pen, Ink and Paper to be brought on a Table, and the Arm ſet near them. After a little Conjuration, in full View of the ſacred College, who were there preſent, and no Body elſe, the Saint's Hand took hold of the Pen, and dipped it in Ink, and fairly wrote *Xavier*.

I take it to be a pretty Piece of Wax-work that ſerves to gull the People of their Money, for many viſit it with great Veneration, and leave ſomething at its Shrine for the Maintenance of Candles and Olive Oil, that continually burn before it: And a Prieſt attends weekly to ſhave his Head and Beard; but none but that Prieſt has the Honour to come within the iron Rails that are placed about the Corps, four or five Yards diſtant from it. Now if any ſhould queſtion the Truth of *Xavier*'s Story at *Goa*, they would be branded with the odious Name of an obſtinate incredulous Heretic,

and

and perhaps fall in the Hands of a convincing Inquiſition.

But, if any incredulous Heretic ſhould be ſqueamiſh, and cannot ſwallow the Story of *Xavier* without chewing it, I will tell them of another that doubtleſs will go glibly down. At a certain Time, but God knows when, a Ship of *Portugal* coming to *India*, got the Length of *Cabo de bona Eſperanza*, and then met with ſuch a violent Storm, that drove the Ship ſo violently before it, that it was paſt the Pilot's Skill to keep her to Rights in her Courſe; and who ſhould come to their Aſſiſtance in that critical Juncture, but *Senhor Diabolo*, who took the Helm, and managed it very dextrouſly: And the Virgin *Mary*, to ſhew her Kindneſs, and Skill in Navigation, ſtood a whole Night on the Forecaſtle, directing the Devil how he ſhould ſteer, and behold, to the great Admiration of all concerned, the Ship was high and dry in the Morning, in a Valley on the South Side of the River of *Goa*, about half a Mile within the Land. The Ship ſailed very well, for that one Night ſhe ran, according to a moderate Computation, 1500 Leagues. And, in Commemoration of this Miracle, there is a fine Church built where the Ship anchored ſo ſafely, and the Structure is juſt the Length, Breadth and Height of the Ship. The Church I have often ſeen as I paſſed up and down the River. And this Story is ſo firmly believed at *Goa*, that it is dangerous to make any Doubt of it.

Of all the Churches in or about *Goa*, none is honoured with Glaſs-windows, but one in the City dedicated to St. *Alexander*, for the reſt are all ſerved with clear Oyſter-ſhell Lights, that are far inferior to Lights of Glaſs. And all their ſtately Houſes are furniſhed with Oyſter-ſhell Lights.

The Country about *Goa* is ſteril in Corn, but it produces ſome excellent Fruits. The *Goa Mango* is reckoned the largeſt and moſt delicious to the Taſte of any in the World, and, I may add, the wholſomeſt and beſt taſted of any Fruit in the World. Their *Jambo Malacca* is very beautiful and pleaſant, and they have very good Pine-Apples and Melons.

The little Trade they have, is moſtly from their Arrack, which is diſtilled from *Toddy* of the Cocoa-nut Tree, which grows in great Abundance in the Territories of *Goa*. The *Engliſh* are their beſt Cuſtomers, for they buy great Quantities yearly for Punch. It is ſold by the *Candy*, or two Caſks, about 45 Gallons each, for 25 *Xephareens per* Caſk; but I have bought it for 20. when there was no great Demand for it. They alſo make a great Deal of Salt in Ponds made in low Grounds, where they may convey the Water at ſpring Tides. It may be bought for a Crown the Tun, and ſometimes cheaper.

The River's Mouth is guarded, and the Entrance defended by ſeveral Forts and Batteries, well planted with large Cannon on both Sides. On the Iſland is the black Fort, which ſtands within half a Muſket-ſhot of the Bar, which is ſhut by the South-ſouthweſt Monſoons, from

April

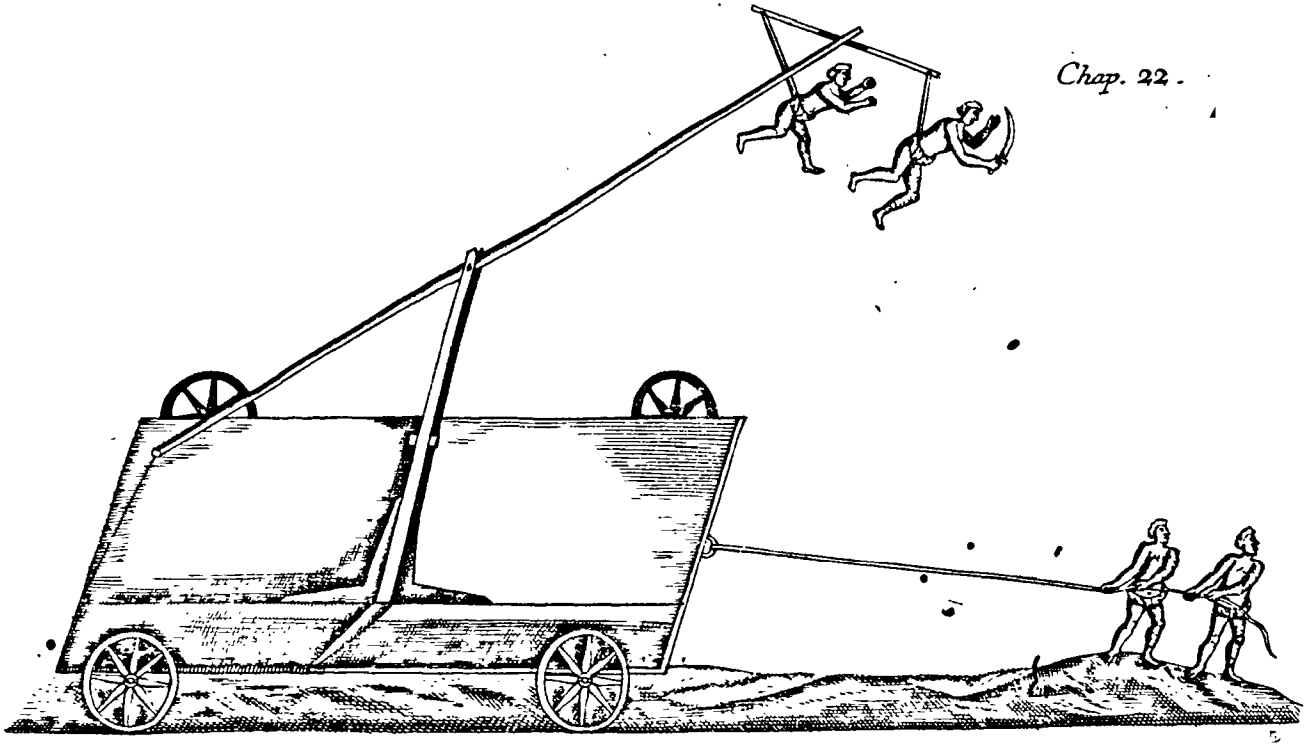
April to *September*, when is St. *Anthony's* New-moon, as they call it, being the first New-moon in *September*. The Freshes coming down from the Mountains, carry off the Sands, which choke the Mouths of the Rivers along all the Coasts of *India*. And without the black Fort, is a Battery built close to the Sea on a little Promontory, called *Nos Senhor de Cabo*, about a Mile without the black Fort. And, just over that Battery, on a little Hill about 40 Yards high, is a fine Monastery, always kept as white as Snow, and may be seen a good Distance off at Sea. The Monastery has a large pleasant Garden towards the Land, and an Orchard of excellent Fruit-Trees. And, on the opposite of *Nos Senhor de Cabo*, is a Fort built on the Face of a little Hill, which commands that Side of the River. And, without that, is the *Aguada*, fortified with a Fort on its Top, and several Batteries at the Foot of its high Grounds, which are also about 40 Yards high. In the Castle is placed a large Lanthern for a Light-house, to shew Shipping the Way into the Road about the Beginning of *September*, when thick Clouds obscure the Land, that it cannot be well known at Sea. All Boats that are bound to the City, are obliged to call at *Aguada*, to give an Account from whence they came, and what their Business is; and if any presume to pass without calling there, they are sure of Shot fired from a Battery at them, to put them in Mind of their Duty. Two Leagues to the South of *Aguada* are the *Marmagun* Islands, being five in Number, and run a League

into the Sea. The two innermoſt are fortified, to command the Entrance of the River of St. *Lorenzo*, which is a Branch of *Goa* River, parting about five Leagues from their Mouths, and compoſe the Iſland called *Goa* Iſland.

This Country belonged formerly to the Kings of *Viſapore*; but in the fifteenth Century, when *Albukerk* ſettled the *Portugueze* Colonies in *India*, he purchaſed the Iſlands of *Goa* and *Salſet*, which lie contiguous to *Goa*, from the King, who did them many ſingular Services, which afterwards were repaid by Ingratitude.

About the Year 1660. when the *Dutch* had a War in *America* and *India*, with the *Portugueze*, the *Dutch* ſent a Squadron, to try if they could add *Goa* to the reſt of their *Indian* Conqueſts, but found its Avenues ſo well fortified, that it was thought impracticable to land. Their Ships were forced to lie at a good Diſtance from *Aguada* and *Nos Senhor de Cabo*, and ſo continued riding at Anchor triumphantly, without Action, except a little Diverſion they had with a *Portugueze Bravo*, who, with a ſmall Ship of forty Guns, would needs paſs thro' the *Dutch* Fleet as they lay at Anchor; but they ſoon made him ſenſible of raſh Folly, by ſinking his Ship, and either killing or drowning him and all his Crew.

When the *Portugueze* and the *Sevajee* had War, I think that *Conde de Villa Verde* was then Vice-Roy, there were ſo few Soldiers, and ſo many Prieſts, that he was obliged to take Recruits for his Army, out of the Church; but the



the King of *Portugal* was forced to recal him for that great Offence.

Between *Goa* and *Salſet* there is a little River that is another Branch of the River of *Goa*, which diſembogues about a League to the South of *Marmagun*, at a Village called *Bangricoal*, and affords a little Harbour for ſmall Veſſels, from which Place the Iſland of *Salſet* ſtretches five Leagues along the Sea-ſhore, in a fine level Plain planted with Cocoa-nut Trees and Churches. The Product of this Iſland is as that of *Goa*, Arrack and Salt. The Churches and Monaſteries are Seminaries for black *Romiſh* Prieſts, and the Country, beſides them, produces good Store of Hogs and Poultry. At *Cabo de Rama*, which is contiguous to *Salſet*, are the Limits of the Dominions of the *Portugueze* on that Part of *India*.

CHAP. XXII.

Gives an Account of the Sundah Rajah's *Dominions, the Product, Religion, and Cuſtoms of his Country, with Obſervations on his War with the* Engliſh Eaſt-India *Company*, in Anno 1718.

CABO *de Rama*, or, as the *Engliſh* call it, Cape *Ramus*, begins the Limits of the *Sundah Rajah*'s Country to the Northward, and has a Caſtle on the Cape to ſecure his Frontier; but there is no River or Harbour for Shipping,

till we come to *Sevaſeer*, and that is but a bad one, tho' it has the Cover of a large Caſtle with few Guns in it. But

Carwar, which lies ſeven Leagues to the Southward of Cape *Ramus*, has the Advantages of a good Harbour, on the South Side of a Bay, and a River capable to receive Ships of 300 Tuns. The *Engliſh* have a Factory here, fortified with two Baſtions, and ſome ſmall Cannon for its Defence. The *Rajah* is tributary to the *Mogul* at preſent, but formerly was a Part of *Viſapore*'s Dominions, before *Aurengzeb* conquered that Country. This *Rajah*'s Dominions reach from Cape *Ramus* to *Merzee*, about fifteen Leagues along the Sea-coaſt and ſixty or ſeventy Leagues within Land.

About the Year 1660. *Aurengzeb* came into *Viſapore* with an Army of 3 or 400000 Men, and ſoon conquered the open Country, but the Metropolis, called the City of *Viſapore*, took him ſeven or eight Years to reduce it, for being built on a flat Mountain of difficult Acceſs, and Room enough to ſow Corn on it, obliged *Aurengzeb* to ſurround it with his Army, and made a Blockade, but at laſt it yielded, and *Aurengzeb* put the King in Chains of Silver, and carried him in Triumph along with his victorious Army, near the Space of thirty Years, and then he died an inglorious Captive. He was reckoned a good ſimple peaceable Prince while he reigned, but was in no Way related to the God *Mars*.

The

The *Sundah Rajah*'s Country is mountainous, and lies on both Sides of the Mountains of *Gatti*. The Vallies abound in Corn and Pepper, the beſt in *India*; and the Woods, on the Mountains, with many Sorts of wild Beaſts, as Tigers, Wolves, Monkies, wild Hog, Deer, Elks, and wild Cattle of a prodigious large Size. I have ſeen a wild Bull killed there, whoſe four Quarters weighed above a Tun Weight, beſides the Hide, Head and Guts. I meaſured his Horns, which were not long in Proportion to their Thickneſs, being twenty three Inches in Circumference about the Roots, and his Marrow-bones ſo large, that I took the Marrow out with an ordinary Silver-ſpoon. The Fleſh was not ſo ſavoury as that of ſmall tame Cattle, nor would it take Salt kindly, but grew hard, dry and black when ſalted.

This Country is ſo famous for hunting, that two Gentlemen of Diſtinction, *viz.* Mr. *Lembourg* of the Houſe of *Lembourg* in *Germany*, and Mr. *Goring*, a Son of my Lord *Goring*'s in *England*, went *incognito* in one of the *Eaſt-India* Company's Ships, for *India*. They left Letters directed for their Relations, in the Hands of a Friend of theirs, to be delivered two or three Months after their Departure, ſo that Letters of Credit followed them by the next Year's Shipping, with Orders from the *Eaſt-India* Company to the Chiefs of the Factories, wherever they ſhould happen to come, to treat them according to their Quality. They ſpent

three Years at *Carwar*, *viz.* from *Anno* 1678. to 1681. then, being tired with that Sort of Pleaſure, they both took Paſſage on board a Company's Ship for *England*, but Mr. *Goring* died four Days after the Ship's Departure from *Carwar*, and lies buried on the Iſland of St. *Mary*, about four Leagues from the Shore, off *Batacola*, and Mr. *Lembourg* returned ſafe to *England*.

There are three Species of Tigers in *Carwar* Woods. The ſmalleſt is the fierceſt. It is not above two Foot high when it walks. It is very cunning, and delights much in human Fleſh. The ſecond Sort is about three Foot high, and hunts Deer and wild Hog, and a little Creature, called a Piſſay. Its Body has the Shape of a Deer's, but its Head like a Swine; and, as a Boar has two long Tuſks growing upward from the nether Jaw, ſo it has two long ſmall ſharp Teeth which grow downward from the upper Jaw, and reach as low as the under Part of the lower Jaw. They are very harmleſs and fearful, and feed on Graſs and Herbs. They are hardly ſo big as a full grown Cat, and their Fleſh is black, and taſtes like an Hare's. The largeſt Size of the Tigers is above three Foot and an half high, when they walk. They are leſs rapacious than the others, ſeldom greedy of human Fleſh, and ſooner frightned. A poor Peaſant in this Country had a Buffalo bemired in a Bog, and while he went to his Neighbours for Aſſiſtance, came a large Tiger that ſaved them the Trouble, for he pulled

it

it out by his own Dexterity and Strength, and, when he had done, threw him over his Shoulder, as a Fox does a Gooſe, and was carrying it, with its Feet upwards, to his Den; but, when he ſaw the People, he let it fall, and went away; but he had killed the Buffalo, and had ſuck'd his Blood. 'Tis a ſmall Buffalo that weighs not above 500 *lb.* Weight, and ſome weigh 1200.

I once was in the Woods with my Fuzee, to try if I could kill a Deer, but a ſmall Rain happened to fall that damped my Powder, which was only wrapped up in Paper; and, my Gun being uſeleſs, I was making towards the Plain where our Factory ſtands, and falling on a Foot-path from the Mountains towards the Plain; I kept in that Road, and had not gone far, till I eſpied a Tiger of the largeſt Size ſtanding in the ſame Path, with his Face towards me. Aſſoon as he ſaw me he ſquatted his Belly to the Ground, and wagged his Tail, and crawled ſlowly towards me. I thought it would be in vain to flee, ſo I ſtepped leiſurely forward, till I came within ten Yards of him, I then clubbed my Fuzee, and made what Noiſe I could to frighten him, and he out of Civility, ruſhed in amongſt a Thicket of Buſhes, and left me the Road, which I did not think fit to accept of, but got in among the Buſhes on the oppoſite Side to him (I dare ſay) much more frightned than he was; and before I got to the Plain, I ſaw a wild Bull and a Cow grazing.

ing. The Bull grew angry, and ſnorted, but the Cow only gazed on me; but I ſoon got out of their Sight, and got ſafe to the Factory; but never went to the Woods again, but with a numerous Company.

The Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory is held in very great Eſteem in this Country, and when he goes a hunting, is generally accompanied with moſt Part of the People of Diſtinction in the Vicinage, who bring their Vaſſals and Servants with them, armed with Fire Arms and other Weapons, both miſſive and defenſive, with Trumpets, Hautboys and Drums. The Fire-men place themſelves at convenient Diſtances, along the Skirts of an Hill or a Wood, except ſome that are ſent in to guard thoſe who are ſent with their loud Muſic to rouze the Game. The Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys ſpread themſelves ſometimes for a Mile or two, and, on a Signal given, ſtrike up at once, and march towards the Skirt where the Fire-men are placed. The wild Inhabitants being aſtoniſhed with the unuſual Noiſe, betake themſelves to their Heels, and fall in the Ambuſcade, and many of them are killed and wounded in their Flight. I ſaw, in one of theſe Huntings, above a Dozen of Deer killed, and two wild Cows with their Calves, who would not leave their dead Parents, tho' they had done ſucking; alſo four or five Sows, who had above a Dozen of Pigs following them, and were all killed, with ſome Piſſays; and all in leſs than two Hours Space. The Hunters made

made good Cheer of what they liked beſt, and what remained was ſent to the Factory; and the Chief ſoon following after, was conducted Home by the whole Company, and at the Factory Gate, made him a Compliment, and departed. At this Time, which was *in Anno* 1692. the Factory had about a Score of good Dogs for Game, of *Engliſh* Brood, and the Company allowed each of them about 2 *lb.* of boiled Rice daily; but now they are better Huſbands of their Money, and have diſcharged all their Dogs and other Superfluities, except one good old Cuſtom of treating Strangers that come from *Europe*, with pretty black female Dancers, who are very active in their Dancing, and free in their Converſation, where Shame is quite out of Faſhion.

The Woods produce great Quantities of good Teak-Timber, uſeful in building both Ships and Houſes. It is more durable than Oak. And there is good Poon-Maſts, ſtronger, but heavier than Firr. There is a Shrub grows in the Woods, that has a Leaf bigger than that of the Fig-tree; and the Dew that falls on that Leaf being carefully gathered, and ſet in the Sun a Day or two, becomes the pleaſanteſt and ſtrongeſt Acid that ever I taſted.

Before *Aurengzeb* conquered *Viſapore*, this Country produced the fineſt Betteellas or Muſlins in *India*. The *Engliſh* Company had a great Cloth Trade here, and employed about 50000 People in that Manufactory; but the *Mogul*'s

licentious Soldiers fell into this Province, and ruined all manner of Trade, plundering the induſtrious Inhabitants of all they could lay Hands on, and cut the Company's Cloth from the Loom, and uſed the Weavers ſo rudely, that they left their own Country, to look for Protection in Countries farther to the Southward, where War had not ſet up her bloody Banners.

When the *Mogul*'s General had taken Poſſeſſion of that Province in his Maſter's Name, he invited the Gentlemen of the *Engliſh* Factory to an Entertainment in his Tent, under Pretence of ſettling the Company's Commerce, and, while they were at Dinner, he ſent a Party of Men, who plundered and burnt their Houſe, which made the Company build and fortify what they now have; but he who built it where it is, had no great Foreſight in Chooſing his Ground, for it ought to have been built in a Place of free Communication with the Sea, but now it ſtands a League from it. And, *in Anno* 1718. the *Rajah* ſhewed them their Error, and built Batteries at the Mouth of the River, ſo that the Factory is nothing at preſent but a genteel Priſon, which by dear-bought Experience, we found in a War we had with him, by the Indiſcretion of one *Taylor* who was Chief, who pretended to be Lord of the Mannor, in appropriating a Wreck to his own Uſe, that was caſt away above four Miles from the Factory. The *Rajah* could not bear to be ſo bare-facedly affronted in his own Dominions, by

by Tenants that would hear no Reaſon. He beſieged the Factory for two Months before the Seaſon would admit of Forces coming to aſſiſt them by Sea; and when they arrived, the Seas run ſo high on the Shore, that there was great Difficulty of landing in the Teeth of an Enemy, who had ten Times our Numbers, ſo that the firſt Attempt of landing was unſucceſsful, by our Mens Neglect and Diſobedience to the Orders they had received, and about fourſcore of our braveſt Fellows were cut off, and ſome taken Priſoners: But, about ſix Weeks after, we had ſome Revenge on the Enemy in an Engagement on the Side of an Hill among thick Buſhes. The Enemy being above our Men, began their Fire at Break of Day, to beat our Men from a Spring of freſh Water cloſe to the Sea; but our ſmall Veſſels lying near the Shore to cover about 400 Men, that lay to guard the Water, fired with ſo good Succeſs, that, in an Hour's Time, they were obliged to run, and leave near 200 dead in the Woods; and our Men purſuing them in their Flight, did ſome Execution on them.

We were in daily Expectation of more Forces, and did not offer the Enemy Battle, becauſe of their Numbers and our Want of Experience; but we harraſſed the Enemies in the Nights, in burning Villages, for there was little to plunder; and at Sea we took ſome Veſſels laden with Salt going to the Enemy, and three Ships of the *Rajah*'s coming from *Arabia* with Horſes, to

the Number of 140. which created us much Trouble to find Provender and Water for them: However, when our Reinforcement came, we could muſter, in our Fleet, of Seamen and Soldiers, 2250 Men. The Enemy raiſed ſome Batteries on the Strand to hinder our landing; and we took two of the Prizes, and made them Shot-proof above Water, and laid them aſhore at high Water to batter their Batteries, and keep the Enemy at a Diſtance with their great Shot, till our Men were landed and drawn up. Each of our floating Batteries were covered with with a Frigate of 20 or 24 Guns. When all was ready, we landed 1250 Men, without the leaſt Hindrance from the Enemy, for they were preparing to flee to the Woods; but our freſh Water Land Officers were ſo long a drawing up their Men in a confounded hollow Square, that the Enemy took Courage, and, with Horſe and Foot, came running towards our Men, firing, and wounding ſome as they marched in their Ranks, which our Commandant ſeeing, pulled off his red Coat, and vaniſhed. Some other as valiant Captains as he, took Example, and left their Poſts, and then the Soldiers followed, and threw down their Arms. We loſt in this Skirmiſh about 250. but our floating Batteries would not permit the Enemy to purſue far, nor durſt they ſtay to gather up our ſcattered Arms, ſo about 80 Sailors went on the Field of Battle, and brought on board of the Commodore about 200 Stand of Arms, moſt of

of them loaded: However, the Enemy had ſome Loſs too, for we found eleven Horſes dead, and ſaw many Fires along the Foot of the Hills to burn their dead Men in.

The *Rajah* had, by this Time, 7000 Men engaged in this War, which Expence he began to be tired of, and the Loſs of his Ships and Horſes was ſome Mortification to him, beſides the *Saw Rajah* had made an Inroad into his Northern Borders, which made him incline very much towards a Peace, and accordingly he ſent a *Brahman* on boar dthe Commodore of the Fleet, to negociate about a Peace. The Commodore heard him, and adviſed him to make his Overtures to Mr. *Taylor*; but he ſaid, that the *Rajah* would by no Means conſent to treat with him, complaining, that he was not only the Occaſion of that War, but even, before the War, had done ſome Detriment to him and his Subjects; for receiving the Company's Pepper above 100 Miles from the Factory, he made the Servants that went to receive the Pepper, take certain Quantities to ſell out by Retail in his Villages to the utter Ruin of many poor Inhabitants, that had no other Way to get their Livelihood, but by huckſtering, and becauſe the Company's Agreement with his Forefathers and himſelf, gave them a free Trade in all his Dominions, he paſſed all over, but was forced to relieve the poor *Botikeers* or Shop-keepers, who before could pay him Taxes; however, we being tired of War as well as he, by the Mediation

of

of a *Seid*, who was a Friend to both Parties, in ten Days after the firſt Overture was made, Peace was proclaimed on eaſy Terms for both Parties.

There is one Trick that the Prieſts yearly put upon the People in this Country, that would puzzle the beſt Merri-Andrews in *Europe* to imitate, and that is, about the latter End of *May*, or the Beginning of *June*, there is a Feaſt celebrated to the infernal Gods, with a Divination or Conjuration to know the Fate of the enſuing Crop of Corn. The Ceremony I ſaw here, and at other Places on the Coaſt of *Canara*. The Prieſts having perſuaded ſome Fools to bear a Part in the Farce, proclaim the Feaſt to be on ſuch a Day, at a certain Grove, where ſeveral thouſands of People aſſemble, and in the Middle of the Grove is placed a black Stone of 3 or 400 Weight, without any deſigned Shape, but ſome Places bedaub'd with red Lead mixed in Oil, to ſerve for a Mouth, Eyes and Ears, and a little earthen Pot of Fire placed before the Stone, and a Girl about ten Years of Age to attend it.

Some Prieſts, all naked, except a Bit of Cloth to hide their Privities, run and dance round the Stone and Fire for half an Hour, like Mad-men, making ſtrange Diſtortions in their Phizes, and now and then bellowing like Calves. And this was the firſt Scene. Thoſe Prieſts had erected a Scaffold on two Axle-trees, that had Trucks fitted for them, like the Carriage of Ship Guns.

In

In the Middle of the Scaffold (which might be about 15 Foot long, and as broad,) was erected a Piece of Wood about 15 Foot high, with a Notch cut in the upper End, like the Cheeks of a Ship's Pump, with Holes bored for a Bolt to paſs through, as Pump Cheeks have. A Tree hewn for their Purpoſe, about 40 Foot long, was laid about the Middle in the Notch, and a Bolt paſſing through the Cheeks and that Tree, like a Pump-brake. At one End of the Tree were placed two croſs Pieces, one at the very End, and the other about four Foot within it. Each of thoſe Croſs Pieces were about four Foot long, and, at the other End, had a Rope faſtned to it. And this was the Vehicle for the Actors to hang on for a Mile or two.

The Actors preſenting themſelves to the Prieſts, being four in Number, dreſſed as the Prieſts were; only on their Heads, Crowns were made round their Temples, of Sugar-cane Leaves, open at the Top, like ducal Crowns. The Prieſts brought two Tenter-hooks, ſuch as the Butchers in *Britain* hang their Meat on, for each Actor, and, after ſome ridiculous Ceremony, hook'd them on each Side of the Back-bone, a little above the Kidneys. Thoſe Hooks had Cords faſt to them, ſo they went dancing round the Stone, and the Prieſt holding their Strings faſt, and, after two Minutes Dancing, they came tamely to the End of the Tree, where the croſs Pieces were faſtned, and one was tied up to each End of the croſs Pieces,

and the Mob was ready to hale down the other End, and faſtned it to the End of the Scaffold; and the fooliſh Fellows were hung up by the Back, above ten Yards from the Ground. The Populace broke ſome old Cocoa-nuts on the Scaffold, and ſome hundreds of them got hold of the Ropes faſtned to the Scaffold, and haled it over plowed Ground, above a Mile, to another Grove; and the Girl with the Pot of Fire on her Head, walking all the Way before. When they came to the End of their Journey, they were let down, and going into the Grove, where was placed another black Stone Pagod, the Girl ſet her Fire before it, and run ſtark mad for a Minute or two, and then fell in a Swoon, and in that ſhe lay ſweating and foaming at the Mouth prodigiouſly. When ſhe grew mad, the Men fell flat on the Ground before the Image, and then aroſe after ſhe fell in her Trance. She continued immoveable about a Quarter of an Hour, and then awoke, and ſeemed to be very ſick. The Prieſts interrogated her about what ſhe had ſeen and heard from the terreſtrial Gods, and ſhe gave them a ſatisfactory Anſwer, on which they all bowed to the Image, and put their Hand on a Cow that was there ready, dedicated to the Image; and ſo all departed ſatisfied.

On ſight of the New-moon in *Auguſt* they have another Piece of Superſtition, in a Feaſt dedicated to the Sea, for the proſperous Navigation of the enſuing Seaſon. They have the Effigies of the God *Gunnies*, which is a Man's Body, with an Elephant's Head clapt cleverly

on

on his Shoulders, and carried in Proceſſion to the River's Side, and thrown into the River, upon which, all Rivers who have Bars, are opened for Navigation.

This *Gunnies* was Son to *Ram* another God, who had a great War many Years with a certain Sort of gigantic Devils, that inſulted the Land, and carried away all the Virgins they could lay their Paws on: At length *Ram* overcame them in a bloody Battle, for which Succeſs he ſwore, he would make a Sacrifice of the firſt living Creature he ſhould meet in his own Dominions, to the great God of Heaven; and poor *Gunnies* was the firſt Object that preſented himſelf; for being a good loving Son, he came on purpoſe to meet and welcome his Father from his Fatigues in War: You may judge what a Pack of Troubles *Ram* was in, but there was no Remedy, but *Gunnies* muſt die; and, with great Regret, he was about to have his Head ſtruck off, when a clever Fellow of a *Brahman* Doctor came, and told *Ram*, that by his Art he could ſave *Gunnies*'s Life, if his Advice might be followed, which *Ram* promiſed to do, on which the Doctor ordered a young Elephant to be brought; and when the Father whipt off his Son's Head, the Doctor very ſkilfully cut off the Elephant's at one Stroke, and nimbly ſet it on *Gunnies*'s Shoulders, to the great Admiration of all the Beholders; and from that Day to this, *Gunnies* has wore an Elephant's Head.

There are a Set of *Brahmans* in this Country called *Buts*, they ſtudy Aſtrology, and are in great Repute for their exemplary innocent Lives, and Skill in Propheſying. In the Year 1684. one *Moam But* told ſome Things very ſurpriſing, when Mr. *Walſel* was Chief for the *Engliſh* at *Carwar*.

In the Space of three Years no *Engliſh* Ship from *Europe* had called there, and the Gentlemen longing for one, and *Moam But* coming to viſit the Chief, Mr. *Walſel* aſked him if he could tell when a Ship from *Europe* would call there. He anſwered, he could tell, and muſing a little While, told, that on that ſame Day forty Days, which happened to fall out on a *Sunday*, one would arrive, and that ſhe was, at that Time, at Anchor at an Iſland on this Side of the Cape of *Good-hope*, taking in Refreſhments. The Chief told him, if he propheſied true, he would preſent him with as much Scarlet Cloth as would make him a Coat. The *But* anſwered, that he thank'd him, but that neither of them would live, to ſee her arrive, and therefore adviſed Mr. *Walſel* to ſet his Houſe in order; and that, to prove ſome Part of the Prophecy true, the *But* himſelf ſhould die ten Days after the Day he propheſied, and that Mr. *Walſel* ſhould die ſo many Days after. Accordingly the *But* died, which put the other's Mind out of Order, till the Day of his Death came, and that Morning Mr. *Walſel* ſaid, he believed the Conjurer was out in his Reckoning,

Reckoning, for he never was in better Health in his Days; but, after Dinner, he had an apoplectic Fit, that carried him off. And the Ship's Pinnace came aſhore at the Factory Gate that Noon that the *But* told ſhe ſhould arrive. The Ship was the *Mexico Merchant*, commanded by Captain *Roger Paxton*, whom I well knew.

The pretty nimble female Dancers at *Carwar* are not ſo by Choice; but all Trades and Occupations being liſted into Tribes, none can marry out of their own Tribe; and, as it fortuned, the Originals of this Tribe were Ladies that could not be confined to one Huſband, and ſo would not marry. Their Poſterity are not ſuffered to marry, becauſe there are no Men in their Tribe allowed. When the Laſſes bring forth Children, the Males are brought up Soldiers, and the Females are learned to dance, and what they earn by dancing goes to the *Rajah*, except a ſmall Share for the Girl's Maintenance. What they get by their Kindneſs to Strangers is all their own; and I have ſeen ſome have very fine Clothes and Jewels acquired by their Trade.

The *Portugueze* have an Iſland called *Anjediva* (before mentioned) about two Miles from *Batcoal*. They fortified it, for fear that *Muſkat Arabs* or the *Sevajees* ſhould have ſettled on it; if they had, they might have incommoded the *Goa* Fleet that goes yearly to *Canara* for Corn.

At the Mouth of *Carwar* River, are two fortified Iſlands, called *Shipe* and *Gur*. One is fortified by Walls built round it, and ſome Guns

mounted on it. The other is ſteril and dry, and not worth walling. They both belong to the *Rajah* of *Sundah*. There are ſome Iſlands lie athwart the Mouth of the Bay, that make the Harbour of *Carwar*, but none inhabited. The Bay has two large Entrances for Shipping. That to the North is clear from Danger; but the South Channel has a ſharp Rock like a Pyramid in the Middle of it, that ſeveral large Ships have ſtruck on, for there is too much Water on it for ſmall Ships to be frighted by it, having at leaſt 15 Foot Water on its Top.

There are ſeveral more little Harbours in this *Rajah*'s Dominions to the Southward of *Carwar*, *viz.* *Ankla*, *Cuddermuddy* and *Merzee*, whoſe River terminates the *Sundah*'s Territories, and brings us on to a better Country, *viz.* *Canara*.

CHAP. XXIII.

Gives a Deſcription of Canara, *ſhewing its Fertility, Product, Government, Religion, Cuſtoms, and Temper of its Inhabitants.*

ONOAR is its northermoſt Port, and has the Benefit of a River, capable to receive Ships of 2 or 300 Tuns. It has a Caſtle on a low Hill, about a Mile within the Bar, built, of old, by the *Portugueze*, when they were Lords

Lords Paramount of all the Sea-coasts of *India*; but the *Rajah* of *Canara* was so affronted by them, that he laid Siege to the Castle, but was three Years in reducing it; and so long he block'd it up, till Hunger forced a Surrender.

The Religion, by Law established, here, as well as in *Sundah*, is the *Pagan*. And there is a Pagod or Temple, called *Ramtrut*, that is visited yearly by great Numbers of Pilgrims. Close by the Temple there is a fine Cistern or Tank of a square oblong Figure. It is continually furnished with good Water, that gushes out of the Face of a Rock, as big as a Man's Thigh. There are about 50 Steps cut out of the same Rock, that lead from the Surface of the Earth down to the Tank; and at the Foot of the Stairs is a little Summer-house built. The Tank is about three Fathoms deep in the Middle, and is stored with Plenty of pretty brown Fish, with a white Stroke from their Head to Tail, on each Side of the Back-bone. And when any musical Instrument is played on by the Sides of the *Tank*, they come in such Numbers towards the Music, that they may be taken up in Baskets; but none dare meddle with them, because they are consecrated to the Pagod.

Sometimes they carry the Image of the Pagod in Procession. In Figure he is more like a Monkey than a Man. They put him into a Coach in Form of a Tower, with a Pyramidal Top about 15 Foot high, where eight or

ten Prieſts are ſet to bear the Image Company, and to ſing his Praiſes. The Coach has four Wheels, and a Rope of a good Thickneſs made faſt to it, and drawn through the Streets by Strength of Hand, with a great Mob attending his Godſhip, wherever he is drawn.

In *Canara* there are ſeveral Cuſtoms peculiar to itſelf, and many of them are ſpread abroad to remote Countries. Here it was, that the Cuſtom of Wives burning on the ſame Pile with their deceas'd Huſbands had its Beginning. It is reported, that before the *Brahmans* invented this Law, Poiſon was ſo well known and practiſed, that the leaſt Quarrel that happened between a married Couple, coſt the Huſband his Life, and this Law put a great Stop to it; and now Cuſtom ſo far prevails, that if any faint-hearted Lady has not Courage enough to accompany her Spouſe to the other World, ſhe is forthwith ſhaved and degraded, and obliged to ſerve all her Huſband's Family in all Kinds of Drudgery.

I have ſeen ſeverals burned ſeveral Ways. In this Country they dig a Pit about 10 Foot long, and 6 broad, and fill it with Logs of Wood. One great Piece is ſet at the Brim of the Pit, ready to fall down on pulling a Bit of String. When all is ready, there is good Store of Oil or Butter thrown on the Wood, and then the Huſband's Corps is placed about the Middle of the Pile, and Fire ſet to it, which blazes in an Inſtant. Then the Spouſe took her Leave of all Friends

Friends and Acquaintances, and Drums, Trumpets, and Hautboys playing cheerfully, she walked three or four Times round the Pile, which, by this Time, was all in a great Blaze, and then leaps in on the Corps. Assoon as ever she leap'd in, a Priest drew the String, and down fell the great Log of Wood, at least 500 Pound Weight, over her Body, and all consumed together.

In other Parts they do not use Pits, but a Pile is built, and the Corps laid on it, and Fire put to it; and the Victim dancing round it for a little Time, to the Noise of loud Music, leaps in; and, if she hesitates, the Priest thrusts her in with long Poles, making such an hideous Noise, that she cannot be heard; and, all the While she is a burning, the Priests dance round the Fire. Others again take somnific Medicines, and stand by the Pile till they fall on it while asleep. I heard a Story of a Lady that had received Addresses from a Gentleman, who afterwards deserted her, and her Relations obliged her to marry another, who died shortly after the Marriage, and who, according to Custom, was laid on the Pile; and, as the Fire was well kindled, and she going to act the Tragedy on herself, she espied her former Admirer, and beckned to him to come to her. When he came, she took him in her Arms, as if she had a Mind to embrace him; but, being stronger than he, she carried him into the Flames in her Arms, where they were both consumed, with the

the Corps of her Huſband: Yet I have known ſome faint-hearted Girls that had not the Courage to accompany their Spouſes into an unknown World; but rather live in this, tho' under the Badge and Umbrage of Ignominy and Shame.

This Country of *Canara* is generally governed by a Lady, who keeps her Court at a Town called *Baydour*, two Days Journey from the Sea. She may marry whom ſhe pleaſes; but her Huſband never gets the Title of *Rajah*, tho' if ſhe has Sons, the eldeſt of them does; but neither Huſband nor Son have any Thing to do with the Management of the Government, while ſhe lives: Nor are the Queens obliged to burn with their Huſbands. The Subjects of this Country obſerve the Laws ſo well, that Robbery or Murder are hardly heard of among them. And a Stranger may paſs through the Country without being aſk'd where he is going, or what Buſineſs he has.

No Man is permitted in this Country to ride on Horſes, Mules or Elephants, but Officers of State, or Troopers, tho' we are allowed to ride on Oxen or Buffaloes: nor none are permitted to have Umbrellas carried over them by Servants, but muſt carry them themſelves if the Sun or Rain offend them; but in all Things elſe there is Liberty and Property.

The next Sea-port, to the Southward of *Onoar*, is *Batacola*, which has the *Veſtigia* of a very large City, ſtanding on a little River, about four Miles from the Sea. There is nothing

thing of it left now worth noticing, but ten or eleven ſmall Pagods or Temples covered with Copper and Stone. The Country produces good Quantities of Pepper; and the *Engliſh* Company had a Factory there: But about the Year 1670. an *Engliſh* Ship coming there to lade, had a fine *Engliſh* Bull-dog, which the Chief of the Factory begged of the Captain.

After the Ship was gone, the Factory, which conſiſted of eighteen Perſons, were going a hunting, and carried the Bull-dog with them; and paſſing through the Town, the Dog ſeized a Cow devoted to a Pagod, and killed her. Upon which the Prieſts raiſed a Mob, who murdered the whole Factory; but ſome Natives, that were Friends to the *Engliſh*, made a large Grave, and buried them all in it. The Chief of *Carwar* ſent a Stone to be put on the Grave, with an Inſcription, *That this is the Burial-place of* John Beſt, *with ſeventeeen other* Engliſh *Men, who were ſacrificed to the Fury of a mad Prieſthood and an enraged Mob.* The *Engliſh* never reſettled there ſince; but often buy Pepper there. The Iſland St. *Mary* lies Weſt-north-weſt from the Mouth of the River of *Batacola*, about four Leagues diſtant, being the Burial-place of Mr. *Goring* before obſerved. There are ſome more Iſlands lying cloſe to the Shore, but are beſet with Rocks under Water. And what Ships paſs between St. *Mary* and them, ought not to venture above two Miles within that Iſland;

Iſland; but there is no Danger within a Quarter of a Mile of it, but what is viſible.

The next Town, to the Southward of *Batacola*, is *Barceloar*, ſtanding on the Banks of a broad River, about four Miles from the Sea. The Country abounds in Rice, having in many Places two Crops in a Year, by the Advantage they have of ſome Lakes at the Feet of the Mountains of *Gatti*, whoſe Waters being confined by Sluces, are let out at convenient Times to water their Rice Fields. The *Dutch* have a Factory here, only to buy up Rice for their Gariſons on the *Malabar* Coaſt. It ſtands about a Mile from the River's Mouth, that has a Bar of 13 or 14 Foot Water on it at Spring Tides, and has a Caſtle on its North Side for its Guard, that none may go in or out without Leave.

The *Portugueze* alſo get Supplies of Rice for *Goa*, and they have ſix or eight Ships belonging to *Barceloar*, that carry their Cargoes of Rice to *Muſkat*, and bring back in Returns, Horſes, Dates, Pearl, and other Merchandize of the Product of *Arabia*. To the Southward of this Place, on a plain Road that leads to *Mangulore*, are planted four Rows of Trees, on the Sides of a Walk about eight or ten Miles long, which being very large, and having ſpreading Branches ever green all the Summer, ſerve for Umbrellas to Paſſengers that travel that Road. And, on ſeveral Places, there are Huts built, where ſome old People ſtay in the Day-time, with Jars of fine

fine clear Water for the Paſſengers to drink *gratis*, at the Charge of the State. *Baccanoar* and *Molkey* lie between *Barceloar* and *Mangulore*, both having the Benefit of Rivers to export the large Quantities of Rice that their Fields produce.

Mangulore is the greateſt Mart for Trade in all the *Canara* Dominions. It has the Conveniency of one River produced by three that come into it by different Ways, *viz.* from the North, South and Eaſt, all proceeding from the great Rains and Dews that fall from the Mountains of *Gatti*, which lie 25 or 30 Leagues up in the Country, and are in the inland Bounds of the *Canara* Dominions. Thoſe three Rivers join about a Mile from the Sea, and, at *Mangulore*, diſembogue at one Mouth into the common Receptory of Rivers.

The *Portugueze* have a Factory for Rice here, and a pretty large Church, becauſe great Numbers of black *Chriſtians* reſide there. The Prieſts, as well as their Congregations, are the very Scum of *Chriſtianity*. The Clergy are ſo ſhameleſs, that they will bargain with a Stranger to pimp for him. And the Laity look on Whoring, Thieving and Murder as no Sin, if any Gain can be got by them.

The Fields here bear two Crops of Corn yearly in the Plains; and the higher Grounds produce Pepper, Bettle-nut, Sandal-wood, Iron and Steel, which make *Mangulore* a Place of pretty good Trade. The Town is poorly built, along the Sides of the Rivers, and has no De-

fence againſt an Enemy, but two ſmall Forts, one on each Side of the River's Mouth. The *Rajah* or *Rana* keeps generally about 1500 Soldiers on their *Malabar* Frontiers, to repel the Inſolence of the *Malabars*, and another Army towards the *Sevajee* Borders, to cover them from the Inroads of thoſe *Harpies*; for the *Malabars* and *Sevajees* being poor in reſpect of the *Canarines*, watch Opportunities to borrow the Superfluities of their rich Neighbours. Such Practices have been uſed, in former Times, amongſt us in *Britain*, and, no Doubt, would ſtill be ſo, if good wholſom Laws, back'd with good Forces to ſee them put in Execution, did not reſtrain us.

Along the *Malabar* Frontiers, the *Canarines* have Forts built of Earth, wherein are kept about 2 or 300 Soldiers ready, on all Occaſions, to encounter any ſmall Party of the *Malabars* that clandeſtinely come in to thieve or rob; but the *Muſkat Arabs in Anno* 1695. came with a Fleet, and plundred the Sea-coaſt of *Canara*, and burnt *Barceloar* and *Mangulore*, and carried away a great Booty. And *Connajee Angarie*, *in Anno* 1720. came along the Coaſt, and inſulted it; but, on landing ſome Men, found ſuch Reſiſtance, that made him embark again, without doing much Miſchief to the Country.

There is only one ſmall Sea-port more in *Canara*, called *Manguzeer*, about five Leagues to the Southward of *Mangulore*, and three from *Decully*,

cully, a large Fort built on an Island close to the Land. And three Leagues farther South is a small River that divides the *Canara* and *Malabar* Territories.

CHAP. XXIV.

Treats of the Malabars *their Forces and Families, Religion, Laws and Customs, Product of their Country, and their Commerce; with some miscellaneous Observations on their Customs and Wars.*

MALABAR is a pretty large Country, divided into many Principalities, and I have a List of them as they were given in to the ingenious and curious *Heer Van Rede* Commissionary General for Affairs of the *Dutch East-India* Company *in Anno* 1694. who died off *Bombay* in his Voyage towards *Surat*.

The Province of *Tipopoſoriwan* can raise Forces by its Clans, *viz.*

	Men.
Terivancoar	100000
Attinga	30000
Eledaſoriwan	50000
Peritalie	3000
Seigenatie	30000

Teirewey

	Men.
Teirewey - - -	15000
Odenadie Carree.	
Colcolong - - -	50000
Pana Pollie - -	15000
Martin Gallie - - -	15000
Carimbalie - - -	15000
Teiom Palanore Koilie - -	3000
Reubania Aregalie - -	3000
Chitawa Canaar.	
Tellicherry Baakie -	3000
Elependre May Porombo -	
Dedamaadie Peneretta -	15000
Moeterte Manka Polié -	
Perombara Cormaar.	
Arregatte Calgampolie -	15000
Mamalie Madonie -	
Bambellendada.	
Kilpolie Chitway - -	75000
Martingalie Coer - -	37000
Tekellenore -	37000
Doenjatte Penmaal - -	3000
Cottenadie	
Zembaga Cherry - -	30000
Tefegidin Genatie	
Elertecore -	10000
Moutere Coree -	10000
Ambada Coree - -	10000
Rapolin	
Elengoly Serewan - -	5000
Courour Nadie.	
Courour Monta Coil -	15000
Billiatte Serewan -	15000
Badecancore.	
Manna Tellam	30000

Moda

	Men.
Moda Callie - -	3000
Boy Pilcore - -	15000
Kilmalle Core -	15000
Perimba Daponadie.	
Martingaly Tavil - -	3000
Moute Tavil - -	3000
Palombe Tavil - -	3000
Teilor Tavil -	3000
Ela Tavil - -	3000
Teſieragatta Nadie.	
Teiragalle Caymaal -	15000
Padanarie erte Caymaal -	8000
Pindereretol Nade.	
Pindereretel Nambi Deri -	15000
Coil Pade - -	1000
Mangela Nade.	
Belatte Tavil - -	10000
Cara ta Tavil - -	15000
Nambouries, *or Prieſts.*	
Bay Pinade - -	6000
Aaron Ade - -	2000
Merinade Nambouri - -	3000
Nanderetti Nade.	
Coro Seir Caymal - -	30000
Cories Caymal - -	5000
Siangrande Caymal - -	5000
Panna Maketts Caymal -	3000
Tollapoli Nade.	
Amacotta Nambedi -	15000
Manacotta Nambedi -	15000
Cacatte Nambedi -	15000
Tiſtul Nambedi	15000
Terratekin Nair -	15000

Nambiar *or, Prieſts of the ſecond Order.*

	Men.
Relolaſte Nambiar -	3000
Relo Canadarie -	30000
Erenaden Caree.	
Carnal Canadrie - -	40000
Rere Coil - -	5000
Paro Pachoil - -	3000
Ropo Choil - - -	2000
Tomera Serinade.	
Aya Nade - -	20000
Payanade - -	15000
Iregale Nade, *a Prieſt of the firſt Order* -	3000
Candette Nayer - -	10000
Omnitrie - -	10000
Palangier Nayer - -	3000
Mangalacka - -	3000
Dana Seir Ilerda - -	10000
Ramenatte Corie - -	15000
Polletti Nade.	
Calliſtree Odiroſe Coilan - } -	23000
Palle Coilan Ziereck Coilan - }	
Ballanore Burgary -	30000
Tellicherry Mota Naire -	15000
Zitre Caymal Mar -	30000
Alarte Tere Caymal -	30000
Alarte Nade Adovodie -	15000
Paravia Coil - -	60000
Bayella Nade.	
Mangalette Naire -	1000
Manetane Naire -	1000
Callepatte Naire -	1000
Teyka Patte Naire	1000
Motrel Naire - -	3000
In all	1262000

Fit to carry Arms.

There

There are ſeveral other Principalities in this Country, that I do not find mentioned in this Liſt, as *Cannanore* and *Tannore*, whoſe Government are in the Hands of *Mahometans* or *Malabar Moors*. The Kingdoms of *Couchin* and *Porcat* are not put down in the Liſt, nor *Paarow*, which are potent Principalities; and the *Samorin*, or Empire of *Calecut*, one of the moſt potent of them all, has no Place in this Liſt. But

This Country, tho' large and populous, is not fruitful in Corn, for there is Abundance of Rice imported from *Canara*; but, being low and ſandy all along the Sea-coaſt, except a few riſing Grounds, which are the moſt ſteril, yet it nouriſhes vaſt Numbers of Cocoa-nut and *Arecka* Trees, whoſe Fruit brings them great Gains from other Countries. The higher Grounds produce Pepper and *Cardamums*, the beſt in the World; and their Woods Teak-Timber and Angelique for building, Sandal-wood, or Saunders, white and yellow *Caſſia Lignum*, or wild Cinnamon, and *Caſſia Fiſtula*, *Nux vomica*, and *Cocolus India*. Drugs grow plentifully in their Woods, which are alſo well ſtored with wild Game, both for Pleaſure and Uſe. Their Mountains produce Iron and Steel, but not ſo good as we have in *Europe*. And their Sea is ſtored with many Species of excellent Fiſhes.

When the *Portugueze* came firſt into *India*, the *Samorin* of *Calecut* was Lord Paramount of *Malabar*; and, in his Dotage, when he was

well advanced in Years, he would needs be a *Mahometan*, and, to ſhew his Zeal, would go in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, to viſit the Tomb. Before he took his Voyage, which was by Sea, he made a Will, and having four Nephews, bequeathed each of them a Part of his Empire. To the eldeſt he bequeathed *Calliſtree*, whoſe Sea-coaſt reaches from *Decully* to *Ticorie*, about 2[illegible] Leagues. To the ſecond, whom he loved beſt, the Title of *Samorin*, and a Sea-coaſt from *Ticorie* to *Chitawa*, about the ſame Diſtance. To the third *Attinga*, which reached from *Chitawa* to Cape *Comerin*, about 50 Leagues, becauſe that Part of the Country is confined between the Sea and the Mountains of *Gatti*, and is divided by Rivers from thoſe Mountains, into more than 1000 Iſlands between *Chitawa* and *Quoiloan*. The youngeſt had *Coil*, which reached from Cape *Comerin* to the River of *Nayapatam*, about 50 Leagues more.

The old Zealot dying in his Voyage, made great Diſturbances in the State among the Brothers; and, after the long and bloody War, they concluded on the Partitions of the foregoing Liſt. Many of the Tribes continue Tributaries to the Provinces mentioned in the old King's Will; but many more are independent. And ſo I'll return to *Decully*, and proceed in my Obſervations along the Shore.

Between *Decully* and Mount *Delly* there is no Harbour, tho' a fine deep River keeps its Courſe to the Southward, along the Shore, for

about 8 Leagues, never, in all that Tract, going above a Bow-ſhot from the Sea. It diſembogues itſelf by the Foot of Mount *Delly*, over Rocks and Sands, in a Channel of half a League broad. The Inhabitants are a wild ſuperſtitious uncivilized People. There is alſo a ſmall River that runs cloſe by the Foot of Mount *Delly*, on the South Side. And three Leagues South from the Mount *Delly* is a ſpacious deep River, called *Balliapatam*, where the *Engliſh* Company had once a Factory for Pepper; and the aforementioned Mr. *Boucher* was the laſt Chief for their Affairs there.

Cannanore was formerly a Town belonging to the Crown of *Portugal*, with a very ſtrong Fort to guard it, built on a Point of Land ſo commodiouſly, that the Sea fortified above four Fifths of it, and had the Conveniency of a ſmall Bay for an Harbour, that could ſhelter ſmall Ships from the Fury of the South-weſt Monſoons. The *Dutch* came with a Fleet about the Year 1660. and landed a ſmall Army, and were joined by a great Number of the Natives, who were weary of the Tyranny of the *Portugueze*. The very firſt Day that they opened their Trenches a *Portugueze Fidalgo* was killed on a Baſtion, by a Shot from the *Dutch*, which ſo frightned the Governor of the Fort, that, in the Night, he made his Eſcape, and left the Gariſon to capitulate for themſelves, which they did next Day, to ſave the Effuſion of *Chriſtian* Blood by heretical Cannon.

The *Dutch* continue ſtill Maſters of the Fort, and added a large Curtain, with two royal Baſtions fronting the Land Avenues. They demoliſhed the Town, and, with its Stones, built thoſe Defences. Their Trade is very ſmall, ſo that their Gariſon conſiſts of about forty Soldiers and a Captain, who is Governor of the Fort: But there is a pretty large Town built in the Bottom of the Bay, that is independent of the *Dutch*, and that Town, with ſome circumjacent Country, is under the Government of *Adda Rajah*, a *Mahometan Malabar* Prince, who, upon Occaſion, can bring near 20000 Men into the Field. His Government is not abſolute, nor is it hereditary; and, inſtead of giving him the Truſt of the Treaſury which comes by Taxes and Merchandize, they have Cheſts made on Purpoſe, with Holes made in their Lids, and their Coin being all Gold, whatever is received by the Treaſurer, is put into thoſe Cheſts by theſe Holes; and each Cheſt has four Locks, and their Keys are put in the Hands of the *Rajah*, the Commiſſioner of Trade, the chief Judge, and the Treaſurer; and, when there is Occaſion for Money, none can be taken out without all theſe four be preſent, or their Deputies.

In Anno 1668. the Prince came into the *Dutch* Fort to pay a Compliment to the Captain. He had brought about 50 Attendants with him. While the Prince was complimenting the Captain, the *Malabars* took the Opportunity

tunity of the *Dutch* Security, and killed the Centinel at the Gate; but the *Dutch* Soldiers, being all in their Barracks, and their Arms ready, made a ſeaſonable Sally, and drove the *Malabars* out, with the Loſs of twenty of their Number; and the *Dutch* ſhut their Gate. The Fort is large, and the Governor's Lodgings at a good Diſtance from the Gate, ſo that the Fray was over before either the Prince or the *Dutch* Captain knew any Thing of the Matter; and an Officer bringing the News, the Prince ordered a Search to be made for the Ringleader, and being found, he ſentenced him to be ſmeared over with Honey, and made faſt to a Cocoa-nut Tree in the Sun till he died. Next Morning the Sentence was put in Execution. Thoſe Cocoa-nut Trees producing a ſweet Liquor called *Toddy*, bring vaſt Numbers of Waſps and large red Ants to drink the Liquor. Thoſe Ants bite as painfully as the Stinging of Waſps. When the Sun begins to be hot, they leave the Top of the Tree, and burrow in Holes about the Root. In their Paſſage downward they fixed on the Carcaſs beſmeared with the Honey, and ſoon burrowed in the Fleſh. The poor Miſcreant was three Days in that ſenſible Torment before he expired. The *Dutch* Captain begged every Day for a Pardon, or at leaſt for a milder or quicker Death; but the Prince was inexorable.

In Anno 1702. I hired a Ship called the *Albemarle*, in Service of the new eſtabliſhed *Eaſt-India* Company, to ſerve me three Months and

an half on a Voyage from *Surat* to the *Malabar* Coaſt, and back; and having Occaſion to call at *Cannamore*, I accompanied the Captain of the Fort and an *Engliſh* Factor from *Tellicherry* to the Court of *Omnitree*, Succeſſor to the eldeſt Son of the *Samorin* before mentioned, who died in his Voyage towards *Mecca*.

Captain *Beawes*, who commanded the *Albemarle*, accompanied us alſo, carrying a Drum and two Trumpets with us, to make our Compliment the more ſolemn. This was a Viſit paid him by all his Tributaries and Friends, to wiſh him many happy Years, it being his Birthday. We travelled eight or ten Miles before we came to his Palace, which was built with Twigs, and covered with *Cadjans* or Cocoa-nut Tree Leaves woven together. We were admitted to his Preſence aſſoon as we arrived, in an open Green juſt by his Palace Window, which looked into it, where ſat his Majeſty, with his Queen, and three or four of his Children, pretty well grown up. We paid our Compliment each with a *Zequeen* in Gold, and a few Grains of Rice laid on it, and ſo, by an Interpreter we had ſome frivolous Diſcourſe. He treated us with *Toddy*, ſome *Plantains*, and young Cocoa-nuts; and then, after an Hour's Stay, we had Audience of Leave, and ſo departed.

Omnitree himſelf was a Man of a good Aſpect, about 40 Years of Age, of an Olive Colour. His Dreſs was only a Silk *Lungie* or Scarf

Scarf made faſt by a Girdle of Gold Plate, about his Middle, that reached to his Knees, with great Jewels of maſſy Gold, ſet with Rubies, Emeralds and Pearl, hanging at his Ears, but no Ornament on his Head, but a very beautiful Head of Hair hanging over his Shoulders. His Queen and Daughters were in the ſame Habit, only their Hair was tied up behind. They were all naked above the Navel, and were bare-footed. The Queen had a cheerful Countenance, and very affable to us and others, who had the Honour to ſtand near her, diſtributing *Bettle* and *Arecka* with her own royal Hands, to Strangers, who came, as we did, to compliment the Prince her Huſband.

About the Year 1680. there were three Princes of the royal Blood, who conſpired to cut him and his Family off, to poſſeſs themſelves of the Government of *Calliſtree*; but being detected, they were beheaded on Altars built of Stone. About two Miles from *Cannanore* the Altars were ſtanding when I was there. They were only ſquare Piles of hewn Stone, about three Yards high, and four Yards each Side.

Adda Rajah's Dominions reach but ten Miles to the Southward of *Cannanore*, to *Tellicherry* River, near which he has an Harbour called *Dormepatam*. Its Paſſage inward is deep enough, but embaraſſed with Rocks in its Entrance. It has an Iſland againſt its Mouth, called *Cacca Diva*, about half a League from the Shore, inviroued with Rocks.

Adda

Adda Rajah has alſo the Dominion over the *Lacca Diva* Iſlands, which lie about 40 Leagues off the *Malabar* Coaſt, between the Latitudes of eight Degrees and an half and twelve and an half. I have ſeen eighteen of them. They are all very low, and have many dangerous Shoals among them, and to the Northward of them. The Channel between them and the *Maldiva* Iſlands, is called the eight Degree Channel. There are no Dangers in it, and ſometimes we paſs through without ſeeing either the *Maldivas*, or them. There is another Channel through them in 11 Degrees Latitude.

Their Product is only Cocoa-nuts and Fiſh. Of the Cocoa-nut Kernels they expreſs Oil, which is fine and clear, fitting for Lamps; and, when it is new, ſerves their Kitchins. Of the Rind of the Nut they make *Cayar*, which are the Fibres of the Caſk that environs the Nut ſpun fit to make Cordage and Cables for Shipping, and for ſeveral other Uſes. Their Fiſh they dry, and export to the Continent. Sometimes in the Southweſt Monſoons they find Amber-greaſe floating on the Sea. I ſaw a Piece in *Adda Rajah*'s Poſſeſſion, as big as a Buſhel, and he valued it at 10000 Rupees, or 1250 *L. Sterl.* What Religion they have is *Mahometan*, for no other Reaſon but becauſe their Prince is ſo, which Complaiſance may teach others a Leſſon of Conformity.

The next Province to *Adda Rajah*'s Dominions is *Tellicherry*, where the *Engliſh Eaſt-India*

Company has a Factory, pretty well fortified with Stone Walls and Cannon. The Place where the Factory now ſtands belonged to the *French*, who left the Mud-walls of a Fort built by them, to ſerve the *Engliſh* when they firſt ſettled there, and for many Years they continued ſo, but of late no ſmall Pains and Charge have been beſtowed on its Buildings; but for what Reaſon I know not, for it has no River near it that can want its Protection, nor can it defend the Road from the Inſults of the Enemies, unleſs it be for ſmall Veſſels that can come within ſome Rocks that lie half a Mile off, or to protect the Company's Ware-houſe, and a Punch-houſe that ſtands on the Sea-ſhore a ſhort Piſtol-ſhot from the Gariſon.

The Town ſtands at the Back of the Fort, within Land, with a Stone Wall round it, to keep out Enemies of the Chief's making, for in 1703. he began a War that ſtill continues, at leaſt there were Folks killed in 1723. when I was there; and I was informed by a Gentleman of Judgment there, that the War and Fortifications had taken Double the Money to maintain them that the Company's Inveſtments came to.

The Occaſion of the War, as I was informed, began about a Trifle. The *Nayer*, that was Lord of the Mannor, had a Royalty, for every Veſſel that unladed at *Tellicherry*, paid two Bales of Rice Duty to him. There was another Royalty of every tenth Fiſh that came to the Market there, and both together did not amount

amount to 20 *L. per Annum.* The Chief either appropriated theſe Royalties to his own, or the Company's Uſe, and the *Nayer* complained of the Injuſtice, but had no Redreſs. Theſe little Duties were the beſt Part of the poor *Nayer*'s Subſiſtence, which made it the harder to bear, ſo his Friends adviſed him to repel Force by Force, and diſturb the Factory what he could, which he accordingly did (by the ſecret Aſſiſtance of his Friends) for above 20 Years. The Company are the beſt Judges whether the War is like to bring any Profit to their Affairs there, or no.

The eſtabliſhed Religion of this Country is *Paganiſm*; but there are a few black *Chriſtians* that live under the Protection of the Factory, and ſome of them ſerve for Soldiers in the Gariſon. They have a little Church ſtanding within the outward Wall of the Factory, ſerved by a *Portugueze* Prieſt or two, who get their Subſiſtence by the Alms of the Pariſh. And the *Engliſh* have Punch-houſes, where the *European* Soldiers make Oblations to *Bacchus*, and if they want Devotion, which their Accounts can certify at Pay-day, they are forced to commute with their Officer, or undergo ſome wholſom Diſcipline or Chaſtiſement.

About four Miles to the Southward of *Tellicherry*, is a ſmall *French* Factory lately ſettled at the Mouth of a ſmall River, but for what End I know not; but I believe more to employ a little Stock for the Gentlemen of *Calecut* Factory's

tory's Account, than for the *French* Company's.

And eight or ten Miles farther to the Southward, is *Burgara*, a Sea-port in the Dominions of *Ballanore Burgarie*, a formidable Prince. His Country produces Pepper, and the beſt *Cardamums* in the World. I once called at his Port, and bought 40 Tuns of *Cardamums* for the *Surat* Market. My Ship was large, and of good Force, ſo he ſent me a Preſent of Poultry and Fruits, and ſent me Word, that he had a Mind to ſee me on board my Ship. I returned Anſwer, that his Viſit would do me great Honour, and I ſent my Barge to wait on him. He came on board in her, and brought about 100 Attendants in other Boats, along with him. I carried him to the great Cabbin, and would have treated him with Coffee, Tea and Wine, or Spirits, but he would taſte none, telling me that my Water was polluted by our Touch, but he thanked me. He deſired to ſee the Ship every where; ſo I ordered he ſhould have free Liberty, and he went for an Hour to and again, making his Obſervations; and, when he had ſeen what he thought fit, he told me, that he would build a Ship of the ſame Dimenſions, but there wanted Water enough in his Rivers to float her.

This Prince, and his Predeceſſors, have been Lords of the Seas, Time out of Mind; and all trading Veſſels between Cape *Comerin* and *Damaan*, were obliged to carry his Paſſes. Thoſe of one Maſt paid for their Paſſes about eight Shillings

Shillings yearly, and thoſe with three paid about ſixteen; but when the *Portugueze* ſettled in *India*, then they pretended to the Sovereignty of the Seas, which occaſioned a War between him and them, that has laſted ever ſince. He keeps ſome light Gallies, that row and ſail very well, which cruize along the Coaſt, from *October* to *May*, to make Prize of all who have not his Paſs. In our Diſcourſe, I aſked him if he was not afraid to venture his Perſon on board of a Merchant Ship, ſince he himſelf was an Enemy to all Merchants that traded on theſe Coaſts. He anſwered, that he had heard of my Character, and that made him fearleſs, and that he was no Enemy to Trade, but only vindicated his Sovereignty of thoſe Seas before mentioned, and that our own King was inveſted with the like Sovereignty, not only on his own Coaſts, but on thoſe of *France*, *Holland*, and *Denmark*, and could have no greater Right than he had, only he was in a better Condition to oblige the Tranſgreſſors of his Laws to Obedience than he was: However, he would maintain his Claim and Right the beſt Way he could, and whoever loſt their Ships or Veſſels for Contempt of his Authority, might blame their own Obſtinacy or Folly, and not him.

He ſtayed about three Hours on board, and, at his going away, I preſented him with five Yards of ſcarlet Cloth, a ſmall Carpet, a Fowling-piece, and a Pair of Piſtols finely gilt, which Preſent he ſeemed highly pleaſed with; and he took

took a *Manila*, or Wriſt-jewel, off from his left Arm, on which was engraven ſomething of their Language, in their own Characters, and putting it on my left Arm, declared me a free Denizon in all his Territories; and all his Attendants paid their Compliments to me with profound Reſpect. At his going over the Side, he gave the Boatſwain ten *Zequeens* for waiting on him while he viewed the Ship, and ten more for the Seamen to make a Feaſt; and when my Barge landed him, he gave the Cockſwain five *Zequeens*, and loaded her back with Poultry and Fruit. He was a very well-ſhap'd Man, about 40 Years of Age, of a very dark Colour, but not quite black, his Eyes very lively and ſparkling, and ſomething of a majeſtic Air in his Deportmentt.

Next Day I waited on him aſhore, and he carried me to his Palace, which was very meanly built of Reeds, and covered with Cocoa-nut Leaves, but very neat and clean. He had two Rows of *Bettle* Trees, which are very tall and ſtraight, ſet in Order about 50 Yards from the Door of his Palace, for it was not large enough to be called a Gate, and there he treated me with Rice, Fowl and freſh Fiſh after their Way; and, after Dinner he ſhewed me, ſeveral Warehouſes like Barns, full of black Pepper and *Cardamums*; and he told me, he wondered why the *Engliſh* did not ſettle a Factory in his Dominions rather than at *Calecut* or *Tellicherry*, for he ſupplied both theſe Countries with his Commodities;

Commodities; and, conſidering the Cuſtoms paid to him were but 5 *per Cent.* and what was carried into their Countries muſt pay other Cuſtoms to the Princes, the Company would find Pepper and *Cardamums* much cheaper in his Dominions than they poſſibly could find them at their Factories where they were ſettled. I told him that ſending his Veſſels to cruize on Merchant Ships had blaſted the Reputation of his Country. He anſwered, that if the Company would make a Trial of a few Years in trading with him, they would be convinced of his fair Dealings; or, if I would come and ſtay in his Country, he would build a good Stone Houſe at his own Charge, and make a Fortification round it, in any Place that I ſhould chooſe in his Dominions, and that I ſhould be Superintendent of all the Commerce and Trade in his Country. I told him, that I could not accept of his Favours without the Approbation of our Company, and that would require Time to be got. This happened in *January* 1703.

In 1707. he built a new Ship, which I had a Mind to buy. I was then at *Couchin*, and ſent him Word, that I deſigned him a Viſit. He returned an Anſwer, that I was a Freeman in his Country, and might be aſſured of a hearty Welcome. About ten Days after I came in a ſmall Boat, to a Place belonging to him, called *Mealie*. When News of my Arrival were carried to him, he ſent a Perſon of Diſtinction, with twenty armed Men, to receive me, and ordered

ordered me to be lodged in a Stone Houſe, the common Place for Ambaſſadors to lodge in, when any had Buſineſs to come to him. The Bedding was only ſome Mats ſpread on a Couch; but it is the common Bedding of the Country, and his Highneſs has no better. Before I was conducted to my Lodgings, there was a Preſent of Rice, Butter, Hens, Fruit and Roots put into a Pantry for me, and my Retinue and Guard, for Supper. Next Morning he ſent a Compliment, that he deſired to ſee me at his Palace. I went accordingly, and he received me very graciouſly, with many Proteſtations of his Friendſhip, and told me, he would make good all that he had promiſed before, if I would continue in his Country. I returned his Compliment in the propereſt Terms I could, and told him, I came to kiſs his Hand, and to buy his new Ship, if he and I could agree. He told me, that I ſhould have her at a very reaſonable Price, but that his Religion forbad him to ſell any Ship that he either built or bought, till he had firſt employed her in one Voyage himſelf. I ſtayed ſeven Days in his Country, and he treated me after the ſame Manner as if I had been an Ambaſſador, in defraying all my Charges, and allowing his own Servants to attend me.

When I went to his Palace the firſt Time, I was innocently guilty of ill Manners; for, walking with him near his Lodgings, I chanced to touch the Thatch with my Hat, which pol-

luted it ſo much, that, aſſoon as I went away, he ſtripp'd it of its Covering, becauſe Religion forbad him to ſleep under it when it was thus polluted; but it was ſoon re-ſanctified by a new Thatching. If any of his own Subjects had been guilty of the ſame Fault, they might have run in Danger of loſing their Lives for the Offence.

I daily received for my Table ſix Hens, two Pounds of Butter, five and twenty Pound Weight of Rice, a Quarter of a Pound of Pepper, and ſome Salt, ſome *Bettle* Leaves, and green *Arecka*, with twenty young, and ten old Cocoa-nuts, but no Fiſh, which was a favourite Diſh of mine. I ſent my own Servants to the Fiſhing-boats, when they came from fiſhing, to buy ſome; but the poor Fellows durſt not take a Peny of Money, yet ſupplied me with what Fiſh I wanted, and my Servants took their Opportunity to pay for them, when none of the Prince's Servants were preſent.

When I took leave to depart, he ſeemed to be ſorry that I ſtayed ſo ſhort a Time with him, and ordered two Days Proviſions to be put into my Boat, and I preſented the Officer that waited on me to the Sea Side with five *Zequeens* for a Feaſt of *Bettle* to him and his Companions. I do not certainly know how far ſoutherly this Prince's Dominions reach along the Sea-coaſt, but I believe to *Tecorie*, about twelve Miles from *Mealie*, and in the half Way is *Cottica*, which was famous for privateering on all

Ships and Vessels that traded without their Lord's Pass.

There is a Rock lies off *Cottica* about eight Miles in the Sea, which bears the Name of *Sacrifice Rock*. There are no Dangers near it for Ships to be afraid of. How it came by its Name is uncertain; but common Tradition tells us, that when the *Portugueze* settled first at *Calecut*, which lies about seven Leagues South-east of this Rock, the *Cottica* Cruizers surprised a *Portugueze* Vessel, and sacrificed all their Prisoners on that Rock, which gave Name to it. It is observable, that tho' the *Portugueze* got Footing in all the Dominions of the Princes whose Lands reach to the Sea-shore of *Malabar*, yet they never could get a Foot of Ground in the *Balanores* Country, tho' many Trials have been made, and fair Means used to effect it.

CHAP. XXV.

Observations on the Samorin *and his Country, their Religion, Laws and Customs, Product of the Country and its Commerce; an Account of their War with the* Dutch, *begun* in Anno 1708. *and the Consequences of it.*

THE *Samorin*'s Country reaches along the Sea-coast from *Ticori* to *Chitwa*, about

twenty two Leagues. His chief City (if it may be called one) is *Calecut*, where he generally reſides. His Palace is built of Stone and there is ſome faint Reſemblance of Grandeur to be ſeen about his Court. He is reckoned the moſt powerful King on the Sea-coaſt of *Malabar*, and has the beſt Trade in his Country, which makes both himſelf and People richer than their Neighbours. The *Engliſh* had a Factory there many Years, but now the Chief and the Factors are removed to *Tellicherry*, and what Quantities of Pepper they procure there by their black Servants, is ſent by Sea to *Tellicherry*. The *French* have alſo a ſmall Factory, ſettled *in Anno* 1698. but they are not in a Condition to carry on a Trade for want of Money and Credit: And the *Portugueze* have a Church, but poorly decorated, and pitifully endowed, for *Chriſtian* Charity is much decayed there as well as in other Places; and the Prieſts Perquiſites are but ſmall by Converts.

The Product of the *Samorin*'s Country is Pepper in Abundance, *Bettle*-nut and Cocoa-nut, and that Tree produceth *Jaggery*, a Kind of Sugar, and *Copera*, or the Kernels of the Nut dried, and out of thoſe Kernels there is a very clear Oil expreſt; alſo Sandel-wood, Iron, *Caſſia lignum* and Timber for building, all which Commodities they export to the great Benefit of the Inhabitants.

Many

Many ſtrange Cuſtoms were obſerved in this Country in former Times, and ſome very odd ones are ſtill continued. It was an antient Cuſtom for the *Samorin* to reign but twelve Years, and no longer. If he died before his Term was expired, it ſaved him a troubleſom Ceremony of cutting his own Throat, on a public Scaffold erected for that Purpoſe. He firſt made a Feaſt for all his Nobility and Gentry, who are very numerous. After the Feaſt, he ſaluted his Gueſts, and went on the Scaffold, and very decently cut his own Throat in the View of the Aſſembly, and his Body was, a little While after, burned with great Pomp and Ceremony, and the Grandees elected a new *Samorin*. Whether that Cuſtom was a religious or a civil Ceremony I know not, but it is now laid aſide.

And a new Cuſtom is followed by the modern *Samorins*, that a Jubilee is proclaimed throughout his Dominions, at the End of twelve Years, and a Tent is pitched for him in a ſpacious Plain, and a great Feaſt is celebrated for ten or twelve Days with Mirth and Jolity, Guns firing Night and Day, ſo at the End of the Feaſt any four of the Gueſts that have a Mind to gain a Crown by a deſperate Action, in fighing their Way through 30 or 40000 of his Guards, and kill the *Samorin* in his Tent, he that kills him, ſucceeds him in his Empire.

In Anno 1695. one of thoſe Jubilees happened, and the Tent pitched near *Pennany*, a Sea-port of his, about fifteen Leagues to the Southward

of *Calecut*. There were but three Men that would venture on that deſperate Action, who fell in, with Sword and Target, among the Guards, and, after they had killed and wounded many, were themſelves killed. One of the *Deſperados* had a Nephew of fifteen or ſixteen Years of Age, that kept cloſe by his Uncle in the Attack on the Guards, and, when he ſaw him fall, the Youth got through the Guards into the Tent, and make a Stroke at his Majeſty's Head, and had certainly diſpatched him, if a large Braſs Lamp which was burning over his Head, had not marred the Blow; but, before he could make another, he was killed by the Guards; and, I believe, the ſame *Samorin* reigns yet. I chanced to come that Time along the Coaſt, and heard the Guns for two or three Days and Nights ſucceſſively.

When the *Samorin* marries, he muſt not cohabit with his Bride till the *Nambourie* or chief Prieſt has enjoyed her, and, if he pleaſes, may have three Nights of her Company, becauſe the firſt Fruits of her Nuptials muſt be an holy Oblation to the God ſhe worſhips: And ſome of the Nobles are ſo complaiſant as to allow the Clergy the ſame Tribute; but the common People cannot have that Compliment paid to them, but are forced to ſupply the Prieſts Places themſelves. Any Women, except the firſt Quality, may marry twelve Huſbands if they pleaſe, but cannot have more at one Time, and they muſt all be of their own *Caſt* or Tribe, under

under Pain of Excommunication and Degradation of Honour, if ſhe marries into a lower Tribe; and the Men are under the ſame Penalty if they tranſgreſs that Law, but they are not confined to a ſet Number of Wives, as the Women are to Huſbands.

When a Woman is married to the firſt of her Huſbands, ſhe has an Houſe built for her own Conveniency, and that Huſband cohabits with her till ſhe takes a ſecond, or ſo many as ſhe is preſcribed by Law, and the Huſbands agree very well, for they cohabit with her in their Turns, according to their Priority of Marriage, ten Days, more or leſs, according as they can fix a Term among themſelves, and he that cohabits with her, maintains her in all Things neceſſary, for his Time, ſo that ſhe is plentifully provided for by a conſtant Circulation.

When the Man that cohabits with her goes into her Houſe, he leaves his Arms at the Door, and none dare remove them, or enter the Houſe, on Pain of Death; but, if there are no Arms to guard the Door, any Acquaintance may freely viſit her. And all the Time of Cohabitation ſhe ſerves her Huſband as Purveyor and Cook, and keeps his Clothes and Arms clean.

When ſhe proves with Child, ſhe nominates its Father, who takes Care of its Education, after ſhe has ſuckled it, and brought it to walk or ſpeak; but the Children are never Heirs to their Fathers Eſtates, but the Father's Siſter's Children are, and if there are none, then to the

neareſt in Conſanguinity from his Grandmother. And this Cuſtom is alſo practiſed among the *Mahometan Malabars.*

There are many Degrees or Dignities in the Church as well as in the State. The *Nambouries* are the firſt in both Capacities of Church and State, and ſome of them are Popes, being ſovereign Princes in both. The *Brahmans* or *Bramanies* are the ſecond in the Church only. The *Buts* or Magicians are next to them, and are in great Veneration. The *Nayers* or Gentlemen are next, and are very numerous. The *Teyvees* are the Farmers of Cocoa-nut Trees, and are next to the Gentry. Merchants are of all Orders, except *Nambouries*, and are in ſome Eſteem. The *Poulias* produce the Labourers and Mechanics. They may marry into lower Tribes without Danger of Excommunication, and ſo may the *Muckwas* or Fiſhers, who, I think, are a higher Tribe than the *Poulias*, but the *Poulichees* are the loweſt Order of human Creatures, and are excluded from the Benefit of human and divine Laws.

If a *Poulia* or *Teyvee* meet a *Nayer* on the Road, he muſt go aſide to let his Worſhip paſs by, leſt the Air ſhould be tainted, on Pain of a ſevere Chaſtiſement, if not of Death; but the *Poulichees* are in a much worſe State, for by the Law, they are not permitted to converſe with any other Tribe, nor can they wear any Sort of Cloth, but only a little Straw made faſt before their Privities, with a Line round their Middle.

Middle. They are not permitted to build Houſes or Huts on the Ground, nor to inhabit the Plains where there is Corn Ground, but muſt dwell in Woods, and build on the Boughs of Trees, like Birds, with Graſs and Straw. If accidentally they ſee any Body coming towards them, they will howl like Dogs, and run away, leſt thoſe of Quality ſhould take Offence at their breathing in the ſame Air that they do. They are not permitted to till and ſow the Ground, only in obſcure Places of the Woods they plant Fruits and Roots, whoſe Seeds they ſteal from their neighbouring Gardens in the Plains, in the Night; and if they are caught ſtealing, Death is their Puniſhment, on the Spot where they are taken, without any Form or Proceſs of Law. When they want Food, they come to the Skirts of their Woods, and howl like Foxes, and the charitable *Poulias* and *Teyvees* relieve them with Rice boiled or raw, and ſome Cocoa-nuts and other Fruits, which they lay down in a convenient Place; and when their Benefactors come within twenty Paces of them with their Alms, they walk off, and let the *Poulichees* come to their Food, which they forthwith carry into the Woods. They are very ſwift in running, and cunning in catching wild Beaſts and Fowl; but they have few or no Fiſh among the Mountains.

The inferior Tribes have Liberty of Conſcience in fancying their Deities, and worſhipping them. I have ſeen, at many *Muckwa* Houſes

Houſes, a ſquare Stake of Wood, with a few Notches cut about it, and that Stake drove into the Ground, about two Foot of it being left above, and that is covered with *Cadjans* or Cocoa-nut Tree Leaves, and is a Temple and a God to that Family. Some worſhip the firſt Animal they ſee in the Morning, let it be Cat, Dog or Serpent, and they pay their Adorations to it the whole Day. Others chooſe a Tree of their Father's or ſome dear Friend's planting, and that he gets conſecrated, and it then becomes his God; but they all believe the immortality of the Soul and Tranſmigration, and the Adoration of the great God, of whom they have many wild Opinions.

The great God's Image they neither can fancy nor make, but believe, that he ſent an huge large Fowl from Heaven, that laid a ſwinging Egg in the Sea, and, in Proceſs of Time, it was hatch'd by the Sun, and forth came the World, with all Animals, Vetegables, *&c.* that inhabit it now; and that poor *Adam* was ſet alone on the Top of an high Mountain in *Zealoan*, which is called, to this Day, *Baba Adam*, from that Tradition, but, being tired of ſo loneſom a Life, he deſcended into the Plain, and there he met with *Hevah*, whom he preſently knew to be his Kinſwoman, and they ſtruck Hands, and were there married.

The great Men of the Clergy build Temples, but they are neither large nor beautiful. Their Images are all black, and deformed, according as

as they fancy the infernal Gods to be ſhaped, who they believe, have ſome Hand in governing the World, particularly about benign or malignant Seaſons that happen in the Productions or Sterility of the Earth, for which Reaſon they pay a lateral Adoration to them. Their Images are all placed in dark Temples, and are never ſeen but by Lamp-light, that burns continually before them.

When criminal Caſes are brought before the Magiſtrate, that want the Evidence of Witneſſes to ſupport them, the Trial of Truth is by Ordeal. The accuſed Perſon is obliged to put his bare Head into a Pot of boiling Oil, and if any Bliſter appears, the Party is found guilty; and I have been credibly informed, both by *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Gentlemen, as well as Natives, that had ſeen the Trial, that the innocent Perſon has not been in the leaſt affected with the ſcalding Oil, and then the Puniſhment due to the Crime, is inflicted on the Accuſer.

The *Samorin* entered into a War with the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Company *in Anno* 1714. and the Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory, who was a privy Counſellor to the *Samorin* had a great Hand in promoting it. The Quarrel began about a ſmall Fort that the *Dutch* were building at *Chitwa*. The Ground whereon it ſtood was a deſert Moraſs by the River's Side, and was claimed both by the King of *Couchin* and the *Samorin*. The King of *Couchin* made over his Claim to the *Dutch*, who made ſmall Account who

who had the beſt Title, but carried on their Work with Diligence. The *Samorin*, with, and by the Advice of his Council, got ſome of his Soldiers to be entred into the *Dutch* Service, under the Diſguiſe of daily Labourers to carry Stones, Mortar, *&c.* for building the Fort, and to take their Opportunity to lie in Ambuſcade in a Moraſs overgrown with Reeds near the Fort. Two *Dutch* Lieutenants, who had the overſeeing of the Work, were one Evening diverting themſelves with a Game at Tables in a Guard Room about half a Mile from the Fort. They had let ſome of their *Dutch* Soldiers go ſtraggling abroad, and the Sentinels were careleſs under the Security of Friendſhip, which gave the diſguiſed Workmen an Opportunity to kill the Sentinels, and make their Signal for the Ambuſcade, who, in a few Minutes, took the half-built Fort. The Lieutenants came preſently after, with what Forces they had, to retake it, but one being killed dead in advancing, the other thought it impracticable to attack greater Forces within than he had without, and ſo embarked, with his Men, on board ſmall Boats for *Couchin*, about ten Leagues from *Chitwa*.

I fortuned to be at *Couchin* when he and his Men arrived, and, by a Court Martial, he was ſentenced to be ſhot to Death, which Sentence I ſaw executed. The *Samorin*'s People next Day erected a Flag-ſtaff, and hoiſted the *Engliſh* Flag, which the *Engliſh* Chief had ſent by the Ambuſcade, and immediately after ſet about

demoliſhing the Walls, that were built, of the Fort, and carried off ſome great Guns belonging to the *Dutch*. And this was the Prelude of the War.

I knew pretty well the Strength of the Antagoniſts, what Power the *Samorin* had, and what Powers the Kings of *Couchin*, *Paaru* and *Porcat* could aſſiſt the *Dutch* with, and I wrote to the Chief the Reſolutions of the *Dutch*, and adviſed him not to embark himſelf or his Maſters in that Affair, becauſe War was a different Province from his. He took my Advice ſo ill, that he wrote to *Bombay*, that I was in the *Dutch* Intereſt, oppoſite to the Right Honourable Company, and alſo to his Maſters in *England*, as if the *Dutch* Company could need my Intereſt, Advice or Aſſiſtance; but, as I had forewarned him, he found the *Samorin* was forced, after three Years War, to conclude a diſhonourable and diſadvantageous Peace, wherein he was obliged to build up the Fort he had demoliſhed, to pay the *Dutch* Company 7 *per Cent.* on all the Pepper exported out of his Dominions for ever, and to pay a large Sum towards the Charges of the War. Some Part of the Money, I believe, he borrowed.

Whether our *Eaſt-India* Company got or loſt by that War, I know not, nor will I pretend to paſs Judgment on their Affairs; but this I know, that the Chief loſt a good Milk Cow, for the Chiefs of *Calecut*, for many Years, had vended between 500 and 1000 Cheſts of *Bengal Ophium*

Ophium yearly up in the inland Countries, where it is very much uſed. The Water Carriage up the River being cheap and ſecure, the Price of *Ophium* high, and the Price of Pepper low, ſo ſo that their Profits were great both Ways; for, if I miſtake not, the Company paid the higheſt Prices for their Pepper, and the *Nayers* in the Company's Pay, were employed about the Chief's Affairs; and by the unexpected Turn of Affairs cauſed by the War, that Trade is fallen intirely into the *Dutch* Company's Hands, and it will be a very difficult Taſk to get it out again.

The *Engliſh* Company were formerly ſo much reſpected at *Calecut*, that if any Debtor went into their Factory for Protection, none durſt preſume to go there to diſturb them; but that Indulgence has been ſometimes made an ill Uſe of, to the Detriment of *Engliſh* private Traders.

They have a good Way of arreſting People for Debt, *viz.* There is a proper Perſon ſent with a ſmall Stick from the Judge, who is generally a *Brahman*, and when that Perſon finds the Debitor, he draws a Circle round him with that Stick, and charges him, in the King and Judge's Name, not to ſtir out of it till the Creditor is ſatisfied either by Payment or Surety; and it is no leſs than Death for the Debtor to break Priſon by going out of the Circle.

They make uſe of no Pens, Ink and Paper, but write on Leaves of Flags or Reeds that grow

in

in Moraſſes by the Sides of the Rivers. They are generally about 18 Inches long, and one and an half broad, tapering at both Ends, and a ſmall Hole at one End for a String to paſs through. It is thicker than our royal Paper, and very tough. They write with the Point of a Bodkin made for that Purpoſe, holding the Leaf athwart their left Thumb End over the foremoſt Finger, and what they have to write is indented, or rather engraven into the Leaf, but it does not pierce the Leaf above half Way through. And on two or three of theſe Leaves they'll write as much as we can on a Sheet of ſmall Paper. All their Records are written ſo on Leaves, and they are ſtrung and rolled up in a Scroll, and hung ſome Time in Smoke, and then lock'd up in their Cabinets. And I have ſeen ſome ſuch Leaves Smoke-dried, that, they told me, were above 1000 Years old.

In Anno 1703. about the Middle of *February*, I called at *Calecut* in my Way to *Surat*, and ſtanding into the Road, I chanced to ſtrike on ſome of the Ruins of the ſunken Town built by the *Portugueze* in former Times. Whether that Town was ſwallowed up by an Earthquake, as ſome affirm, or whether it was undermined by the Sea, I will not determine; but ſo it was, that in ſix Fathoms at the main Maſt, my Ship, which drew 21 Foot of Water, ſat faſt a-fore the Cheſs-tree. The Sea was ſmooth, and, in a ſhort Time, we got off without Damage.

The

The unfortunate Captain *Green*, who was afterwards hanged in *Scotland*, came on board of my Ship at Sun-ſet, very much overtaken with Drink, and ſeveral of his Men in the ſame Condition. He told me, that he had ſome ſmall Arms, Powder, Shot and Glaſs-ware to diſpoſe of, and aſked me if I would take them off his Hands at a very reaſonable Rate. I told him, that next Morning I would ſee them, and perhaps be a Merhcant for them. He told me, that the Arms and Ammunition were what was left of a large Quantity that he had brought from *England*, but had been at *Don Maſcherenas* and *Madagaſcar*, and had diſpoſed of the reſt to good Advantage, among the Pirates, and had carried ſome Pirates from *Don Maſcherenas* to St. *Mary*'s.

I told him, that, in Prudence, he ought to keep theſe as Secrets, leſt he might be brought into Trouble about them. He made but little Account of my Advice, and ſo departed.

About ten in the Night his chief Mate Mr. *Mather* came on board of my Ship, and ſeemed to be very melancholy. He aſked me, if I thought one of my Mates would be induced to go with Captain *Green*, that he might be cleared of his Ship, and he would give that Mate that would accept of his Poſt, a very conſiderable Gratuity. I told him, that ſuch a good Poſt as he had on board the *Worceſter* was not eaſily procured in *India*, for we ſeldom preferred Strangers before we had a Trial of them.

He

He burſt out in Tears, and told me, he was afraid that he was undone. I aſked his Reaſon for his melancholy Conjecture. He anſwered, that they had acted ſuch Things in their Voyage, that would certainly bring them to Shame and Puniſhment, if they ſhould come to Light; and he was aſſured, that ſuch a Company of Drunkards as their Crew was compoſed of, could keep no Secret, tho' the Diſcovery ſhould prove their own Ruin. I told him, I was ſorry for his Condition, and that I had heard at *Coiloan*, that they had not acted prudently nor honeſtly in relation to ſome *Moors* Ships they had viſited and plundered, and in ſinking a Sloop, with ten or twelve *Europeans* in her, off *Coiloan*. He aſked me if that was known at *Coiloan*. I told him, that the People there made no Secret of it, but as long as you did them no Harm, you are welcome to their Trade. Next Day I went aſhore, and met Captain *Green* and his Supercargo Mr. *Callant*, who had ſailed a Voyage from *Surat* to *Sindy* with me. Before Dinner-time they were both drunk, and *Callant* told me, that he did not doubt of making the greateſt Voyage that ever was made from *England* on ſo ſmall a Stock as 500 Pounds. I wiſhed him Joy and Succeſs, but told him, that we *Indians* underſtood none of thoſe profitable Voyages, but were well content with 30 or 40 *per Cent.*

In the Evening their Surgeon accoſted me in my Walk along the Sea Side, and aſked if I

wanted a Surgeon. I told him I had two, and both very good ingenious Men. He ſaid, he wanted to ſtay in *India*, for his Life was uneaſy on board of his Ship; that tho' the Captain was civil enough, yet Mr. *Mather* was unkind, and had treated him with Blows for aſking a pertinent Queſtion at ſome wounded Men, who were hurt in the Engagement they had with the aforementioned Sloop. I heard too much to be contented with their Conduct, and ſo I ſhunn'd their Converſation for the little Time I ſtaid at *Calecut*. Whether Captain *Green* and Mr. *Mather* had Juſtice impartially allowed them in their Proceſs and Sentence, I know not. I have heard of as great Innocents condemned to Death as they were.

About two Leagues to the Southward of *Calecut*, is a fine River called *Baypore*, capable to receive Ships of 3 or 400 Tuns. It has a ſmall Iſland off its Mouth, about half a Mile from the Shore, that keeps it ſafe from the great Seas brought on that Coaſt by the South-weſt Monſoons. Four Leagues more ſoutherly is *Tannore*, a Town of ſmall Trade, inhabited by *Mahometans*. They are a little free State, but pay an Acknowledgement to the *Samorin*. Five Leagues to the Southward of *Tannore*, is *Pennany*, mentioned before. It has the Benefit of a River, and was formerly a Place of Trade. The *French* and *Engliſh* had their Factories there, but were removed about the Year 1670. And about four

Leagues

Leagues more to the Southward, is *Chitwa* River, which bounds the *Samorin*'s Dominions to the South.

CHAP. XXVI.

Gives an Account of Couchin *its Government and Strength, its ancient and preſent State, its Product and Commerce, with ſome Account of the* Jews *inhabiting there.*

THE King of *Couchin*'s Dominions are next in Courſe along the Sea-coaſt, and reach from *Chitwa* about 24 Leagues to the Southward. There are ſo many Rivulets that run off the Mountains of *Gatti*, that they reckon above 1000 Iſlands made by their Streams. The Mountains come within eight Leagues of the Sea, and the Rivulets join their Stores at *Cranganore*, and make one great Outlet to the Sea, and another great Outlet is at *Couchin* City. *Cranganore* is about five Leagues to the South of *Chitwa*. The *Dutch* have here a ſmall Fort, which retains the Name of *Cranganore*. It lies about a League up the River from the Sea. In Times of old it bore the Name of a Kingdom, and was a Republic of *Jews*, who were once ſo numerous, that they could reckon about 80000 Families, but, at preſent, are re-

duced to 4000. They have a Synagogue at *Couchin*, not far from the King's Palace, about two Miles from the City, in which are carefully kept their Records, engraven on Copper-plates in *Hebrew* Characters; and when any of the Characters decay, they are new cut, ſo that they can ſhew their own Hiſtory from the Reign of *Nebuchadnezzar* to this preſent Time.

Myn Heer Van Reede before mentioned, about the Year 1695. had an Abſtract of their Hiſtory tranſlated from the *Hebrew* into low *Dutch*. They declare themſelves to be of the Tribe of *Manaſſeh*, a Part whereof was, by order of that haughty Conqueror *Nebuchadnezzar*, carried to the eaſtermoſt Province of his large Empire, which, it ſeems, reached as far as Cape *Comerin*, which Journey 20000 of them travelled in three Years from their ſetting out of *Babylon*.

When they arrived in the *Malabar* Country they found the Inhabitants very civil and hoſpitable to Strangers, giving them Liberty of Conſcience in religious Matters, and the free Uſe of Reaſon and Induſtry in Oeconomy. There they increaſed, both in Numbers and Riches, till in Proceſs of Time, either by Policy or Wealth, or both, they came to purchaſe the little Kingdom of *Cranganore*. And there being one Family among them much eſteemed for Wiſdom, Power and Riches, two of the Sons of that Family were choſen by their Elders and Senators, to govern the Common-wealth, and reign jointly over them. Concord, the ſtrongeſt Bond of

Society,

Society, was in a ſhort Time broken, and Ambition took Place; for one of the Brothers inviting his Colleague to a Feaſt, and picking a Quarrel with his Gueſt, baſely killed him, thinking, by that Means, to reign alone; but the Defunct leaving a Son of a bold Spirit behind him, revenged his Father's Death, by killing the Fratricide, and ſo the State fell again into a Democracy, which ſtill continues among the *Jews* here; but the Lands have, for many Ages, recurred back into the Hands of the *Malabars*, and Poverty and Oppreſſion have made many apoſtatize.

Between *Cranganore* and *Couchin*, there is an Iſland called *Baypin*, that occupies the Sea-coaſt. It is four Leagues long, but no Part of it is two Miles broad. The *Dutch* forbid all Veſſels or Boats to enter at *Cranganore:* And at *Couchin* the Channel is about a Quarter of a Mile broad, but very deep, tho' the Bar has not above fourteen Foot Water at Spring Tides.

The firſt *Europeans* that ſettled in *Couchin* were the *Portugueze*, and there they built a fine City on the River's Side, about three Leagues from the Sea; but the Sea gaining on the Land yearly, it is not now above 100 Paces from it. It ſtands ſo pleaſantly, that the *Portugueze* had a common Saying, *that* China *was a Country to get Money in, and* Couchin *was a Place to ſpend it in*; for the great Numbers of Canals made by the Rivers and Iſlands, make Fiſhing and Fowl-

ing very diverting. And the Mountains are well ſtored with wild Game.

On the Inſide of *Baypin* Iſland, there is an old Fort built by the *Portugueze*, called *Palliapore*, to inſpect all Boats that go between *Cranganore* and *Couchin*. And five Leagues up the Rivulets is a *Romiſh* Church, called *Verapoli*, ſerved by *French* and *Italian* Prieſts; and when a Biſhop comes into thoſe Parts, it is the Place of his Reſidence. The *Padre* Superior of *Verapoli*, can raiſe, upon Occaſion, 4000 Men, all *Chriſtians* of the Church of *Rome*; but there are many more St. *Thomas*'s *Chriſtians* that do not communicate with thoſe of *Rome*, and ſome *Portugueze*, called *Topaſes*, that communicate with neither, for they will be ſerved by none but *Portugueze* Prieſts, becauſe they indulge them more in their Villany, and Abſolutions from Crimes are eaſier purchaſed from the *Portugueze* than from the *French* or *Italians*, who are generally much more polite and learned than the *Portugueze*, who are permitted to take the Habit of ſome Order, without being examined whether the Novice has the common Qualifications of School-learning.

About two Leagues farther up towards the Mountains, on the Side of a ſmall, but deep River, is a Place called *Firdalgo*, where the Inhabitants of *Couchin* generally aſſemble to refreſh themſelves in the troubleſom hot Months of *April* and *May*. The Banks and Bottom of the River is clean Sand, and the Water ſo clear, that

that a ſmall Pebble Stone may be ſeen at the Bottom in three Fathoms Water. Every Company makes Choice of a Place by the River's Side, and pitch their Tents, and drive ſome ſmall Stakes before their Tents, in the River, on which they hang up Clothes for Blinds, to hide the Ladies when they bath; but moſt of them ſwim dextrouſly, and ſwim under Water through the Stakes, into the open River, where the Men are diverting themſelves, and there they dive, and play many comical mad Tricks; till Breakfaſt or Supper call them aſhore, for it is in Mornings and Evenings that they bath and ſwim; for in the Heat of the Day the Sun ſcorches. Very often the Ladies lay Wagers of Treats with the Gentlemen, about their Swiftneſs and Dexterity in ſwimming, but generally the Ladies win the Wagers, tho', I believe, if the Men would uſe their Art and Strength, they might win the Prize. The Heat of the Day they paſs with a Game at Cards or Tables for Treats, by which Means they fare ſumptuouſly every Day, ſometimes in one Tent, and ſometimes in another; and, at Night, every Family ſleeps in their own Tent, on the ſoft clean Sand, Males and Females promiſcuouſly.

There is a Place on the Side of that River, called *Hell's Mouth*. It is a ſubterraneous Cave about four Yards broad, and three high, hewn out of a ſpungy Iron-coloured Rock. I went into it with a Lantern, and paſſed ſtraight forward about 200 Yards, but ſaw no End to it.

It is an Habitation for Snakes and Bats, who were frightned by the Light of our Candle and Noiſe. As we were tired with their Company, ſo we returned back. They have no Tradition why it was made, or by whom.

The Water of this Country, near the Sea-coaſt, from *Cranganore* to St. *Andrews*, which is about twelve Leagues, has a bad Quality of making the conſtant Drinkers of it have ſwell'd Legs. Some it affects in one Leg, and ſome in both. I have ſeen Legs above a Yard about at the Ancle. it cauſes no Pain, but itching; nor does the thick Leg ſeem heavier than the ſmall one to thoſe who have them: But the *Dutch* at *Couchin*, to prevent that Malady, ſend Boats daily to *Verapoli*, to lade with ſmall portable Caſks of 10 or 12 *Engliſh* Gallons, to ſerve the City. The Company's Servants have their Water free of Charges, but private Perſons pay Sixpence *per* Caſk, if it is brought to their Houſes; and yet, for all that Precaution, I have ſeen both *Dutch* Men and Women troubled with that Malady. And no Cure has been yet found to heal or prevent it.

The old *Romiſh* Legendaries impute the Cauſe of thoſe great ſwell'd Legs to a Curſe St. *Thomas* laid upon his Murderers and their Poſterity, and that was the odious Mark they ſhould be diſtinguiſhed by; but St. *Thomas* was killed by the *Tilluigue* Prieſts at *Malliapore* on *Chormandel*, above 400 Miles diſtant from this Coaſt, and the Natives there know none of that Malady.

Couchin is waſh'd by the greateſt Outlet on this Coaſt, and being ſo near the Sea, makes it ſtrong by Nature; but Art has not been wanting to ſtrengthen it. The City built by the *Portugueze* was about a Mile and an half long, and a Mile broad. The *Dutch* took it from the *Portugueze* about the Year 1660. when *Heitloff Van Ghonz* was General of the *Dutch* Forces by Land, and Commodore of a Fleet by Sea. The Inſolence of the *Portugueze* had made ſeveral neighbouring Princes become their Enemies, who joined with the *Dutch* to drive them out of their Neighbourhood, and the King of *Couchin* particularly aſſiſted with 20000 Men. The *Dutch* had not inveſted the Town long before *Van Ghonz* received Advice of a Peace concluded between *Portugal* and *Holland*; but that he kept a Secret to himſelf. He therefore made a Breach in the weakeſt Part in the Wall, and made a furious Aſſault for three Days and Nights, without Intermiſſion, and relieved his Aſſailants every three Hours; but the *Portugueze* keeping their Men continually fatigued in Duty all the While, and finding Danger of being taken by Storm, capitulated, and delivered up their City. In the Town there were 400 *Topaſes*, who had done the *Portugueze* good Service in defending the City, but were not comprehended in the Treaty. Aſſoon as they knew of that Omiſſion, and the Cruelty and Licentiouſneſs of the *Dutch* Soldiery in *India*, they drew up in a Parade, within the Port that the

Portugueze

Portugueze were to go out at, and the *Dutch* to enter in, and ſwore, that if they had not the ſame Favours and Indulgence that were granted to the *Portugueze*, they would maſſacre them all, and ſet Fire to the Town. The *Dutch* General knew his own Intereſt too well to deny ſo juſt a Demand, ſo he granted what they deſired, and moreover to take thoſe who had a Mind to ſerve in the *Dutch* Service, into Pay, which many of them did.

The very next Day after the *Dutch* had Poſſeſſion, came a Frigat from *Goa*, with the Articles of the Peace made with *Holland*, and the *Portugueze* complained loudly of the General's unfair Dealings, but were anſwered, that the *Portugueze* had acted the ſame Farce on the *Dutch*, at their taking of *Pharnabuke* in *Braſil*, a few Years before. The *Engliſh* had then a Factory in the City of *Couchin*, but the *Dutch* ordered them to remove with their Effects, which accordingly they did to their Factory at *Pennany*.

Aſſoon as the *Dutch* became Maſters of the City, they thought it was too large, and ſo contracted it to what it now is, being hardly one Tenth of what it was in the *Portugueze* Time. It is about 600 Paces long, and 200 broad, fortified with ſeven large Baſtions, and Curtains ſo thick, that two Rows of large Trees are planted on them, for Shades in the hot Times. Some Streets built by the *Portugueze*, are ſtill ſtanding, with a Church for the *Dutch* Service, and a Cathedral

Cathedral for a Ware-houſe. The Commodore or Governor's Houſe, which is a ſtately Structure, is the only Houſe built after the *Dutch* Mode, and the River waſhes ſome Part of the Walls, and a Canal cut from the River up to the Middle of the City, that paſſes cloſe by the Governor's Houſe.

Their Flag-ſtaff is placed on the Steeple of the old Cathedral, on a Maſt of 75 Foot high, and a Staff a-top of it about 60 Foot, which is the higheſt I ever ſaw; and the Flag may be ſeen above ſeven Leagues off. The Gariſon generally conſiſts of 300 effective Men: And from Cape *Comerin* upwards they are allowed, in all their Forts and Factories, 500 Soldiers, and 100 Seamen all *Europeans*, beſides ſome *Topaſes*, and the Militia. They have their Stores of Rice from *Barſalore*, becauſe the *Malabar* Rice will not keep above three Months out of the Huſk, but in the Huſk it will keep a Year.

The Country prōduces great Quantities of Pepper, but lighter than that which grows more northerly. Their Woods afford good Teak for building, and *Angelique* and *Pawbeet* for making large Cheſts and Cabinets, which are carried all over the Weſt Coaſts of *India*. They have alſo Iron and Steel in Plenty, and Bees-wax for exporting. Their Seas afford them Abundance of good Fiſh of ſeveral Kinds, which, with thoſe that are caught in their Rivers, make them very cheap.

The

The King of *Couchin*, who, at beſt, is but a Vaſſal to the *Dutch*, has a Palace built of Stone about half a League from the *Dutch* City; and there is a ſtraggling Village not far from the Palace, that bears the Name of *old Couchin*, has a *Bazaar* or Market in it, where all Commodities of the Country's Product are ſold; but there are no Curioſities to be found in it. The King's ordinary Reſidence is at another Palace ſix Leagues to the Southward of *Couchin*, and two from St. *Andrea*; but he keeps but a very ſmall Court.

Mudbay is a Place, that, I believe, few can Parallel in the World. It lies on the Shore of St. *Andrea*, about half a League out in the Sea, and is open to the wide Ocean, and has neither Iſland nor Bank to break off the Force of the Billows, which come rolling with great Violence, on all other Parts of the Coaſt, in the South-weſt Monſoons, but, on this Bank of Mud, loſe themſelves in a Moment, and Ships lie on it, as ſecure as in the beſt Harbour, without Motion or Diſturbance. It reaches about a Mile along Shore, and has ſhifted from the Northward, in 30 Years, about three Miles. St. *Andrea* is only a Village, with a Church in it dedicated to St. *Andrew*, and is ſerved by St. *Thomas*'s Prieſts, who generally are both poor and illiterate. About two Leagues to the Southward of St. *Andrea* begin the Dominions of *Porcat*, or

Porkah.

Porkah. It is of ſmall Extent, reaching not above four Leagues along the Sea-coaſt. The Prince is poor, having but little Trade in his Country, tho' it was a free Port for Pirates when *Every* and *Kid* robbed on the Coaſt of *India*; but, ſince that Time, the Pirates infeſt the northern Coaſts, finding the richeſt Prizes among the *Mocha* and *Perſia* Traders. The *Dutch* keep a Factory at *Porkah*, but of ſmall Conſequence.

Coilcoiloan is another little Principality contiguous to *Porkah*, where the *Dutch* keep alſo a Factory. And next to it is

Coiloan another ſmall Principality. It has the Benefit of a River, which is the ſouthermoſt Outlet of the *Couchin* Iſlands; and the *Dutch* have a ſmall Fort within a Mile of it, on the Sea-ſhore, which they took from the *Portugueze* when they took *Couchin*. It keeps a Gariſon of 30 Men, and its Trade is inconſiderable.

Erwa lies two Leagues to the Southward of *Coiloan*, where the *Danes* have a ſmall Factory ſtanding on the Sea Side. It is a thatch'd Houſe of a very mean Aſpect, and their Trade anſwers, every Way, to the Figure their Factory makes.

Anjengo lies two Leagues to the Southward of *Erwa*, a Fort belonging to the *Engliſh*, built, at the Company's Charge, *in Anno* 1695. It ſtands on a ſandy Foundation, and is naturally fortified by the Sea on one Side, and a little River on the other. It is in the Dominions of the Queen of *Attinga*, to whom it pays Ground Rent.

Rent. Before it was built, the *Engliſh* had two ſmall Factories in her Country to the South of *Aujengo*. One was called *Brinjan*, the other *Ruttera*; but, being naked Places, were ſubject to the Inſults of Courtiers, whoſe Avarice is ſeldom or never ſatisfied: But I wonder why the *Engliſh* built their Fort in that Place, for there is not a Drop of good Water for drinking within a League of it; and the Road has a foul Bottom for anchoring, and continually a great Surf on the Shore, when they might as well have built it near the *Red Cliffs* to the Northward, from whence they have their Water for drinking, and where there is good Anchor-ground, and a tolerable good landing Place for Boats in the North-eaſt Monſoons. The Country produces good Quantities of Pepper and long Cloth, as fine as any made in *India*.

When our Factories were at *Ruttera* and *Erinjan*, they ſent a yearly Preſent to the Queen of *Attinga*, whoſe Court is about four Leagues within land from *Aujengo*. *In Anno* 1685. when the Preſent was ſent, a young beautiful *Engliſh* Gentleman had the Honour to preſent it to her black Majeſty, and aſſoon as the Queen ſaw him, ſhe fell in Love with him, and next Day made Propoſals of Marriage to him, but he modeſtly refuſed ſo great an Honour: However, to pleaſe her Majeſty, he ſtaid at Court a Month or two, and, it is reported, treated her with the ſame Civility as *Solomon* did the Queen of *Ethiopia*, or *Alexander the Great* did the *Amazonian*

mazonian Queen, and ſatisfied her ſo well, that when he left her Court, ſhe made him ſome Preſents.

About the Year 1720. there was ſome civil Broüls in this Country, and the annual Preſent being demanded, the *Engliſh* Chief refuſed to pay it to any but to the Queen herſelf, tho' thoſe that demanded it, aſſured him, that they came to demand it by the Queen's Order, and offered their Receipt of it in her Name; but he, being more poſitive than wiſe, continued obſtinate in his Refuſal, upon which the Queen gave him an Invitation to Court; and he, to appear great there, carried two of his Council, and ſome others of the Factory, with moſt Part of the Military belonging to the Gariſon, and, by Stratagem, they were all cut off, except a few black Servants, whoſe Heels and Language ſaved them from the Maſſacre, and they brought the ſad News of the Tragedy.

Tegnapatam, where the *Dutch* have a Factory, lies about 12 Leagues to the Southward of *Aujengo*. That Country produces Pepper, and coarſe Cloth called *Catchas*: But *Colicha*, which lies between the Middle and Weſt Point of Cape *Comerin*, affords the beſt Cloth of that Sort, beſides *Tamarinds* in Abundance; but the Road is foul. It alſo produces Salt; but neither the *Engliſh* nor *Dutch* have any Commerce or Traffick there. And cloſe by *Colicha*, at the ſaid middle Point, there is a ſmall Cave or Harbour that can ſecure ſmall Veſſels from all Winds

Winds and Weather. It has a clean ſandy Bottom, and three Fathoms in it at low Water. Four Leagues off the Cape, in the Sea, there is a ſmall ſmooth Rock bare at low Water, and ſhews itſelf like the Back of a Whale. About 100 Paces from it, on all Sides, there is 28 Fathom Water; and the Sea ſeldom breaks on it, which makes it the more dangerous. I knew a Ship that rubbed her Side on it, before thoſe on board could diſcover it, tho' they look'd out for it.

Manapaar lies to the North-eaſtward of Cape *Comerin*, about eight Leagues diſtant, and the *Dutch* have a Factory there, ſtanding on an high Ground about a Mile from the Sea. And about ten Leagues more northerly is *Tutecareen* a *Dutch* Colony, tho' but ſmall.

Tutecareen has a good ſafe Harbour, by the Benefit of ſome ſmall Iſlands that lie off it. That Country produces much Cotton-cloth, tho' none fine; but they both ſtain and die it for Exportation. This Colony ſuperintends a Pearl Fiſhery, that lies a little to the Northward of them, which brings the *Dutch* Company 20000 *L.* yearly Tribute, according to common Report. There are ſeveral Villages on the Sea-ſhore between *Tutecareen* and *Coil*, but none in any Account for Traffick. This *Coil* is a Promontory that ſends over a Reef of Rocks to the Iſland of *Zeloan* commonly called *Adam's Bridge*.

That

That Reef of Rocks has ſo little Water on them, that the ſmalleſt Boats cannot paſs but at an Iſland called *Manaar*, which lies almoſt Midway between *Zeloan* and *Coil*, and that Paſſage has not above ſix Foot Water on it, ſo that none but ſmall Veſſels can paſs that Way; and they muſt unlade, and pay Cuſtoms to the *Dutch* who reſide at *Manaar*, and, after the Veſſel is haled over the Bridge, they take in their Cargo again.

The *Dutch* have fortified *Manaar*, and make uſe of it for a Priſon for *Indian* Princes, whom they can overpower or circumvene, when they are ſuſpected of making Treaties contrary to their Intereſt, or to ſuch as would willingly reaſſume their loſt Freedom, by breaking the unjuſt Yoke of the Company's Tyranny, perhaps drawn on themſelves by too much Faith and Incredulity; for that honeſt Company has always had a Maxim, firſt to foment Quarrels between *Indian* Kings and Princes, and then piouſly pretend to be Mediators, or Arbitrators of their Differences, and always caſt in ſomething into the Scale of Juſtice to thoſe whoſe Countries produce the beſt Commodities for the Company's Uſe, and lend the Aſſiſtance of their Arms to him who is ſo qualified by the Product above mentioned, and, at the Concluſion of the War, made the poor conquered Prince pay their Charges for aſſiſting the Conqueror; and, when all is made up, and Treaties of Peace ready to be ſigned, then the Conqueror, their dear Al-

ly and Friend, muſt ſuffer them to poſſeſs the beſt Sea-ports, and fortify the moſt proper and convenient Places of his Country, and muſt forbid all Nations Traffick but their dear *Dutch* Friends, under Pain of having the Company's Arms turned againſt them, in Conjunction with ſome other potent Enemy tothe deluded Conqueror.

The King of *Charta Souri*, on the Iſland of *Java*, is a freſh Inſtance of the Truth of what I relate. *In Anno* 1704. I ſaw him at *Samarang*, a Sea-port on the ſaid Iſland, in great Splendor, and in high Eſteem with the *Dutch* Commodore; but *in Anno* 1707. he fell under the Diſpleaſure of the General and Council of *Batavia*, and in 1708. falling into their Hands, he was brought their Priſoner to *Manaar*, and cooped up on that ſmall Iſland, there to ſpend the Remainder of his Days in Contemplation or Comments on the Deceit of worldly Grandeur, and of the Power and Pleaſure of Sovereignty, or in humble Thoughts on Confinement, Exile and Poverty. And here I leave him, and paſs over the reſt of *Adam's Bridge*, (called by the Natives *Ramena Coil*) and pay a ſhort Viſit to *Zeloan*, beginning at the Bridge, and travelling to the Southward, Eaſt and Northward, till I reach back again to the Northſide of the Bridge.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Treats of the Iſland of Ceylon *or* Zeloan *its Product and Commerce, Religion and Cuſtoms, the* Portugueze *Pride and Folly the Cauſe of its falling into the* Dutch *Company's Hands; with other hiſtorical Remarks and Obſervations, both ancient and modern.*

ZELOAN is an Iſland famous in many Hiſtories for its Fertility, particularly in producing the Cinnamon Tree, whoſe Bark is ſo much eſteemed all over *Aſia* and *Europe*, beſides the precious Stones that grow in it, *viz.* the Emerald, Sapphire and Catſ-eye being all valuable Stones, tho' ſoft.

The firſt Place, in Courſe, to the Southward of the Bridge, is a long Iſland that lies cloſe to the Shore, and reaches about twelve Leagues ſoutherly, called *Calpetine*. It produces only Timber for building: But *Negombo*, that lies near the South End of it, has a ſmall Fort, and a *Dutch* Gariſon to forbid all Trade to Strangers on that Part of the Coaſt. And ſeven Leagues from *Negombo*, to the South, ſtands the City of *Colombo*, which was at firſt built by the *Portugueze*, about the Year 1638. but, by their Pride and Inſolence, had made the King of *Can-*

dia (who was, at firſt, Sovereign of the whole Iſland) their Enemy. The *Dutch* taking that Opportunity, made a League with the King offenſive and defenſive, and firſt attacked and carried *Galle*, or *Ponto de Galle*, *in Anno* 1658. which is a Fort and Harbour on the South-weſt Point of the Iſland, about twenty Leagues from *Colombo*. When they had ſettled Affairs at *Galle*, they embarked, to the Number of 3000. Soldiers, and ſailed to *Pantera*, a ſmall River about four Leagues South of *Colombo*, and were joined by 2 or 3000 of the King of *Candia's* Men. The *Portugueze* having Information of the *Dutch* landing, and the ſmall Aſſiſtance of the Natives, contemned their Forces, and raiſed an Army of 10000 Men to chaſtiſe their Folly in coming with ſo few Forces. The *Portugueze* Army was commanded by a *Fidalgo*, called *Antonio de Figuera*, a Freſh-water Soldier, but a great *Braggadocio*, and promiſed to bring all the *Dutch* that did not fall by his Sword, into *Colombo* in Chains; and the *Portugueze* Ladies were ſo ſure of his Performances, that they ſent to compliment him, and beg the Favour that he would pick them out ſome luſty *Dutch* Men to carry their *Palenqueens* and *Somereras* or Umbrellas, which he promiſed to do on Honour, and ſo went to meet his Enemies.

The *Dutch* advancing towards the City, met the *Portugueze* unexpectedly, and there being a little ſhallow River between them, the *Portugueze* pretended to ſtop the *Dutch* there, and began

beagn to fire very briſkly, tho' at too great a Diſtance, but did not advance towards their Enemy. Upon which the *Dutch* paſſed the River, and advanced till they came within Piſtol-ſhot, and then fired on the *Portugueze* with ſo good Succeſs, that they preſently broke, and betook them to their Heels, and the *Dutch* kept a running March after them, and being nimbler than the *Portugueze*, entred the City with them, and made themſelves Maſters of it, wherein they found immenſe Treaſures: But the poor *Portugueze* Ladies were ſtrangely diſappointed to find the *Dutch* were become their Bed-fellows inſtead of their Slaves.

The *Dutch* had one Game more to play before they had done with that Expedition. They knew that Reinforcements were ſent from *Goa*, who came in Sight two or three Days after the City was taken, and the *Dutch* Fleet, which then lay in the Road, pretended Fear, weighed their Anchors on Sight of the *Portugueze* Fleet, and feigned a Flight, while the *Dutch*, in the City, hoiſted *Portugueze* Colours, and fired ſome Guns towards the Sea, to make thoſe in the *Portugueze* Fleet believe, that the Firing was at the *Dutch* Fleet. The Stratagem took, and the *Portugueze* came and anchored in the Road about a Mile from the City, and ſent their Boats aſhore, where they were detained; and the *Dutch* Fleet being in the Offing, came in with the Sea Winds, and fell on the *Portu-*

gueze Fleet, which ſoon yielded to them, for which Piece of Civility they had good Quarter.

Upon the Conqueſt of *Colombo*, followed all the other Forts on the Iſland, *viz. Calkiſſe* and *Barbarin*, between *Colombo* and *Galle*; and, on the South End, *Valta* and *Matura*; on the Eaſt Side *Batacola* and *Trankamalaya*; and, on the North End, *Jafnapatam*, with a Fort four Leagues from *Galle*, within Land, called *Biblegam*; and *Tutecareen* and *Nagapatam* on the main Continent, yielded.

The *Dutch* were no ſooner Maſters of the Sea-coaſts of *Ceyloan*, but they began to give Laws to their Ally the King of *Candia*, forbidding him to trade with any foreign Nation but theirs, which Uſage the King could not well digeſt, whereupon a War broke out, that continued many Years, but, in the End, the *Dutch* made a Peace upon very advantagious Conditions. And *Colombo* being too large to be defended with a few Forces, they have contracted it into one Quarter of its ancient Bounds, and have fortified it ſtrongly with a Wall and Baſtions. It is now about a Mile in Length, and three Quarters of a Mile in Breadth; and the *Chriſtians* and other Natives inhabit a Part of the old Town, without the Walls of the New. The Streets of the new Town are wide and ſpacious, and the Buildings after the new Mode. The Governor's Houſe is a noble Fabric, and ſeveral other Houſes are beautiful. It wants the Benefit of a River, but has a ſmall deep Bay capable

to

to receive ſmall Ships, and ſhelter them in the South-weſt Monſoons.

Ponto de Galle, I have mentioned before, is a Bay with a dangerous Entrance for Shipping, but is capable to receive Ships of the greateſt Burden. About the Year 1670. *Lewis* the XIV. of *France* had a great Mind for a Settlement on *Zeloan*, and equipp'd ſeven or eight Sail of Ships for that Enterprize; and when they came to Sea, and opened their Orders, they found *Galle* was the Place they were to take and fortify, and the Management of that Affair intruſted to one Mr. *de l' Haye*; but one Mr. *Jean Martin*, who had ſerved the *Dutch* many Years in good Poſts in *India*, and who had laid down that Project, was ſo chagrin'd with the Diſappointment of another having the firſt Poſt in that Affair, that when they came to *Galle* they had but bad Succeſs. They expected the *Portugueze* there before them to aſſiſt, but none came; but ſoon after *Hitlof Van Gouze* was with them, whom the *French* not caring to engage with, being equal in Number of Ships, and ſuperior in Force, the *French* fled, and left their Project on *Galle* unattempted.

They went then to *Trankamalaya*, and anchored in that Bay, deſigning to force that ſmall Gariſon to a Surrender; but that vigilant *Dutch* Man was ſoon after them with his Fleet, and forced them to fight diſadvantageouſly in *Trankamalaya* Bay, wherein the *French* loſt one half of their Fleet, being either ſunk or burnt.

With the reſt they fled to St. *Thomas*, on the Coaſt of *Cormandel*, deſigning to ſettle there; but *Van Gouze* was ſoon there alſo, and ſeized their Ships, many of their Guns being diſmounted and carried aſhore: But they finding they could do no good againſt ſo powerful and vigilant an Enemy, treated and capitulated with the *Dutch*, to leave *India*, if they might be allowed Shipping to carry them away, which the *Dutch* agreed to, and allowed them their Admiral's Ship, called the *Grand Briton*, and two more, to tranſport themſelves whither they pleaſed; but Mr. *Martin* was carried to *Batavia*, and there confined for his Life-time, with a Penſion of a *Rix* Dollar *per* Day.

Zeloan is fruitful in Rice, Pulſe, Fruits, Herbage and Roots. And *Jafnapatam* exports great Quantities of Tobacco, and ſome Elephants. Thoſe of this Iſland's Brood are reckoned the moſt docil of any in the World, but they are not large, few of them exceeding three Yards in Height. They catch them wild by Stratagem, and ſoon make them tame after they are caught.

The Way they catch them, as they told me, is, they drive large Stakes into the Ground for 2 or 300 Paces, in a Plain, and, about 100 Paces diſtant, they begin another Row of Stakes, that almoſt meets one of the Ends of the firſt Row, only leaving ſeven or eight Foot open between them, for a Door, and farther out from the Door-place, are ſome Stakes driven thicker than

than in the Rows like a ſquare Chamber. In the Door-place is a wooden Portcullice or Trap-door, fitted to pull up or let down at Pleaſure. When all is ready, they bring a female Elephant trained up for a Decoy, and ſhe is put into the Chamber, and the Trap-door kept open. There are Men placed in a little cloſe Place built on the Top of the Stakes at the Trap-door, and the female Elephant makes a loud doleful Moan. If a male Elephant is near, he preſently approaches the Chamber, on the Outſide; but finding no Entrance there, he walks along the Outſide, till he finds the End, then walking back on the Inſide of the Stakes, he finds the Door and enters. Aſſoon as he is in, the Watchmen let fall the Trap-door, and go and bring two tame Elephants to acompany him that is decoyed to their Stables. When they come near the Trap-door, it is pulled up, and they enter, and place themſelves one on each Side. If he proves ſurly, they bang him heartily with their Trunks, and the Female beſtows ſome Blows on him too. Whsn he is tired with their Treatment, and finds no other Remedy but Patience, he even grows tame, and walks very orderly between his two Guards, whitherſoever they pleaſe to conduct him, and continues very ſociable ever after, except when Rutting Time comes, and then, if he be young, he becomes very rude and troubleſom. That Time is known by a great Sweating in his Head, ſo they have ſtrong Fetters ready to put on his Legs, and faſtned to a great

great Tree for the eight or ten Days his that Madneſs continues.

There are ſeveral Dangers, and Rocks above Water, on all the Coaſts of *Zeloan*. The great *Baxias* are above Water on its Eaſt Side, not far from the South End of the Iſland; and the ſmall *Baxias* are under Water about three Leagues to the North of the other, and dangerous Banks of Sand within them. To the Northward of *Trankamalaya* there are ſome Rocks high above Water, and ſome alſo under Water; and ſeveral Spits of Sand jetting a pretty Way into the Sea from Points of Lands. I knew a Gentleman that run his Ship on one Spit near Point *Pedro*, by too much Confidence of his own Knowledge of that Coaſt, for his Mate told him, that, in his Opinion, they kept too near the Shore. His Captain anſwered, that his Knowledge of that Coaſt was ſo good, that if a ſingle Shovelful of Sand was carried off the Sea-ſhore, he would infallibly miſs it; but a few Minutes after, his Ship was faſt on a Bank, and he and his Crew deſerted her, and went aſhore, and the Ship found the Way off again of her own Accord, which when the Captain heard of, he, with ſome of the Crew, returned, and took Poſſeſſion of her again.

Point *Pedro* has the moſt dangerous Banks off it, for they lie above four Leagues from the Shore, and the Land being very low, makes thoſe Banks the more dangerous. I have known ſeveral Ships loſt here; and *in Anno* 1723. one *Williams*

Williams loſt his Ship there, and he and all his Crew were ſeized by the Natives, and carried to the King at *Candia*, and, I am afraid, will be forced to end their Days there.

The Religion of *Zeloan* is *Paganiſm*, and, for want of a better Image or Relick to adore, they worſhip a Monkey's Tooth. When the *Portugueze* were ſettled there, the Prieſts loſt their adorable Tooth, and a ſly Fellow who had accompanied a *Portugueze* Ambaſſador there from *Colombo*, pretended he had found it three Years after it was miſſing. He had, it ſeems, ſeen it, and got one as like it as was poſſible. The Prieſts were ſo overjoyed that it was found again, that they purchaſed it of the Fellow for a round Sum, reported to be above 10000 Pounds *Sterl.*

All the Natives of this Iſland believe, that *Adam* was created on this Spot, and there is the Shape of a Man's Foot cut out of a Rock on the Top of the high Hill (called *Adam*'s *Peak* by the *Engliſh*) about five or ſix ordinary Foot long. This Opinion is alſo ſpread over many Provinces on the Continent, which brings many Pilgrims to viſit the Footſtep. And they alſo believe, that, on *Adam*'s Tranſgreſſion, the Bridge, before ſpoken of, was made by Angels to carry him over to the main Land, whither I am obliged to follow him, having no more of *Zeloan* to treat you with, but ſome of the beſt *Arecka* in the World that grows there.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Treats of the Countries on the Sea-coaſt, from Adam's *Bridge at* Zeloan, *to Fort St.* George; *with an Account of St.* Thomas's *Martyrdom, according to the* Portugueze *Legend.*

THE firſt Place of Note, to the Northward of *Adam*'s Bridge, on the Continent, is *Nagapatam* a *Dutch* Colony and Fortreſs taken from the *Portugueze*. It has the Benefit of a River, which formerly bounded the Dominions of *Malabar*, tho' their Language was, and is uſed farther Northward. The River waſhes the Fort Walls, and its Waters are reckoned very unhealthful; but about the Year 1693. by the Ingenuity and Care of *Myn Heer Van Reede*, whom I have formerly mentioned, that Cauſe of a mortal Malady was removed, for he built ſome Water Boats, and ſent them four Leagues off to another River, whoſe Waters were reckoned very healthful, and, by theſe Boats, furniſhed the Gariſon with good Water. In a ſhort Time there was a viſible Alteration for the better in the State of the Inhabitants Health, and making an Eſtimate of the Charges of thoſe Water Boats, and the uſual Charges of

the Hoſpital, the Company found that they gained by the Water Boats. This Colony produces very little beſides Tobacco and long Cloth. The Natives are *Heathens.*

Having thus run along the Sea-coaſt of *Malabar*, from *Decully* to *Nagapatam*, I muſt viſit the *Maldiva* Iſlands, which lie off this Coaſt and that of *Zeloan*, about 60 Leagues diſtant from the neareſt Part of them.

This Cluſter of Iſlands, which reaches from 7 Degrees 20 Minutes North Latitude into one Degree South, are all low, ſandy and ſteril, bearing no Sort of Corn, and their only Product is Cocoa-nut. Their Trees are not ſo high nor groſs bodied as thoſe which grow on the Continent, or on *Zeloan*, but their Fruit is pleaſanter. Of that Tree they build Veſſels of 20 or 30 Tuns. Their Hulls, Maſts, Sails, Rigging, Anchors, Cables, Proviſions and Firing are all from this uſeful Tree. It alſo affords them Oil for their Kitchin and Lamps, Sugar and candied Sweet-meats, and pretty ſtrong Cloth. Their Seas produce Abundance of Fiſh, but their Trade is chiefly from a ſmall Shell-fiſh called *Courie* and the *Bonetta.*

The *Couries* are caught by putting Branches of Cocoa-nut Trees with their Leaves on, into the Sea, and, in five or ſix Months the little Shell-fiſh ſticks to thoſe Leaves in Cluſters, which they take off, and digging Pits in the Sand, put them in, and cover them up, and leave them two or three Years in the Pit, that the Fiſh may putrify,

putrify, and then they take them out of the Pit, and barter them for Rice, Butter and Cloth; which Shipping bring from *Ballaſore* in *Orixa* near *Bengal*, in which Countries *Couries* paſs for Money from 2500 to 3000 for a Rupee, or half a Crown *Engliſh*.

The *Bonetta* is caught with Hook and Line, or with Nets. They come among thoſe Iſlands in the Months of *April* and *May*, in Shoals, as our Herrings do. They cut the Fiſh from the Back-bone on each Side, and lay them in a Shade to dry, ſprinkling them ſometimes with Sea Water. When they are dry enough to put in the Sand, they wrap them up in Leaves of Cocoa-nut Trees, and put them a Foot or two under the Surface of the Sand, and, with the Heat of the Sun, they become baked as hard as Stock-fiſh, and Ships come from *Atcheen* on the Iſland of *Sumatra*, and purchaſe them with Gold Duſt. I have ſeen *Comelamaſh* (for that is their Name after they are dried) ſell at *Atcheen*, for 8 *L. Sterl. per* 1000.

Their Religions are *Paganiſm* and *Mahometiſm*, and their Language *Chinguley*, or the *Zeloan* Language. The King reſides on an Iſland in the Latitude of 4 Degrees North, and his Iſland, which bears the Name of the *King's Iſland*, is fortified with a Stone Wall, without Lime or Mortar, and has a great many ſmall Cannon for its Defence. And his Reign is arbitrary.

The Iſlands are ſo many, and, in moſt Places, ſo near to one another, that they could never

yet be numbered. They are moſt Part inhabited; but the Inhabitants very poor. None of them dare wear any Clothing above their Girdle, but a Turband on their Head, without a ſpecial Warrant from the King. He ſets Governors of Provinces over ſuch a Number of Iſlands, and they lord it over the poor Subjects as much as a Dragoon does over an *Hugonot* in *France*. They give Burial to their Dead, and not Burning. And, at the Iſland of *Hammandow*, which lies in 7 Degrees, I ſaw Carving on ſome Tomb-ſtones, as ingeniouſly cut with Variety of Figures as ever I ſaw in *Europe* or *Aſia*.

Their Wells furniſh them with all the Freſh-water they uſe, and they dig them near the Depth of high Water Mark, which is about five or ſix Foot; and if they go deeper, it becomes brackiſh, becauſe there being no Subſtance of ſolid Earth under the Surface of the Sand, the Sea Water percolates thro' the Sand, and mixes with the Rain-water that ſupplies the Springs. So having given the beſt Account I can of a Parcel of Iſlands that cannot be counted, I return back to *Nagapatam*, from whence I took my Departure, and ſtretch along the Coaſt of *Chormondel*.

I begin at the River of *Nagapatam*, becauſe it is the ſouthermoſt Bounds of *Golcondah*, and coaſt along Shore to *Trincumbar* a Fortreſs and Colony belonging to the *Danes*. The Fort is ſtrong, the Sea waſhing one half of its Walls; but the Colony is miſerably poor. *In Anno* 1684.

1684. they were ſo diſtreſſed with Poverty, that they pawned three Baſtions of their Fort to the *Dutch*, for Money to buy Proviſions, which then were very ſcarce and dear in that Country; but next Year they redeemed all again, paying their Debts by an unknown Fund, which ſtill remains a Secret: But that the *Engliſh* had a Ship called the *Formoſa*, which, in her Paſſage Home to *Surat*, called at *Calecut* for Water, Wood and other Stores. The *Danes*, at that Time, had two Ships cruizing between *Surat* and Cape *Comerin*, upon what Account none could tell but themſelves. The *Formoſa* left *Calecut* at Mid-night, and ſtood to Sea, in order to proceed on her Voyage, and being out of Sight of Land, about eleven in the Forenoon, thoſe aſhore heard a great firing of Cannon from the Sea, and the *Formoſa*, nor none of her Crew were ever heard of ſince that Time. They ſtill keep their Fort, but drive an inconſiderable Trade either to and from *Europe*, or in *India*, for what they have to live by, is the Hire that they freight their Ships for to *Atcheen*, *Malacca* and *Johore*, and ſometimes, but rarely, to *Perſia*, by which they keep up the Name of a Company, but reſemble one no more than that of the *Miſſiſſipi* does in *France*.

They have a Set of Clergy there lately come as Miſſionaries from *Denmark*, to teach the Natives *Chriſtianity*, which deſerves both Commendation and Encouragement; but what Proſelytes they make, I cannot tell, tho' I ſaw ſome of the

the poorer Sort become Diſciples. The Product of the Country is Cloth, white and dyed.

The next Place of Commerce is *Porto Novo*, ſo called by the *Portugueze*, when the Sea-coaſts of *India* belonged to them; but when *Aurengzeb* ſubdued *Golcondah*, and the *Portugueze* Affairs declined, the *Mogul* ſet a *Fouzdaar* in it, and gave it the Name of *Mahomet Bander*. The *Europeans* generally call it by its firſt Name, and the Natives by the laſt. The Country is fertil, healthful and pleaſant, and produceth good Cotton Cloth of ſeveral Qualities and Denominations, which they ſell at Home, or export to *Pegu*, *Tanaſareen*, *Quedah*, *Johore*, and *Atcheen* on *Sumatra*. The Bulk of the People are *Pagans*.

Fort St. *David* is next, a Colony and Fortreſs belonging to the *Engliſh*. About the Year 1686. a *Moratta* Prince ſold it to Mr. *Elihu Yale*, for 90000 *Pagadoes*, for the Uſe and Behoof of the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company. The Fort is pretty ſtrong, and ſtands cloſe to a River; and the Territories annexed to the Fort by Agreement, were as far as any Gun the *Engliſh* had, could fling a Shot, every Way round the Fort; but whether the Buyer or Gunner were Conjurers or no, I cannot tell, but I am ſure that the *Engliſh* Bounds reach above eight Miles along the Sea-ſhore, and four Miles within Land. The Country is pleaſant, healthful and fruitful, watered with ſeveral Rivers, that are as good as ſo many Walls to fortify the *Engliſh*

liſh Colony. And ever ſince the Time that *Aurengzeb* conquered *Viſapore* and *Golcondah*, there are great Numbers of Malcontents and Freebooters that keep on the Mountains, and often fall down into the open Country, and commit Depradations, by ravaging and plundering the Villages; and all the *Mogul*'s Forces cannot ſuppreſs them.

When the *Engliſh* bought Fort St. *David*, the *Dutch* had a little Factory there, about a Mile from the Fort, and the good-natured *Engliſh* ſuffer them ſtill to continue a few Servants in it. Our Company did not find ſo much Grace from the *Dutch* at *Couchin*, nor the Gentlemen of *Bantam* and *Indrapoura*, when the *Dutch* ſeized thoſe Places. It is true, the *Dutch* can drive no open Trade there, but what they muſt pay the *Engliſh* Company Cuſtoms for.

About the Year 1698. the Freebooters aforementioned had almoſt made themſelves Maſters of the Fort by Stratagem and Surprize. They pretended, that they had been ſent from the *Mogul*'s Vice-Roy at *Viſapore*, to take Charge of the Revenue collected at *Porto Novo*, and to carry it to the Treaſury at *Viſapore*, and deſired Leave to put their feigned Treaſure into the Fort for a few Days, to ſecure it from the *Moratta* Freebooters aforementioned, who, they ſaid, were plundering the open Country, which Favour Mr. *Frazer*, Governor at that Time, granted, ſo they brought into the Fort ten or twelve Oxen loaded with Stones, and each Ox had

had two or three Attendants, and about 200 more of that Gang, who came along with the Carriage Beaſts as a Guard, lodged themſelves in a Grove near the Fort Gate, to be ready, on a Signal given, to enter the Fort. The Free-booters within took an Opportunity the very next Morning, and killed the Sentinel and a few more that were aſleep in the Gate-way next to the Grove; but, before they could break the Gate open, the Gariſon was alarmed, and killed all their treacherous Gueſts, and the Ambuſh without being come into the Parade before the Gate, met with ſo warm a Reception, that they retreated in Confuſion, and the *Engliſh* purſuing them, killed ſeverals, but loſt ſome of their own Men.

Mr. *Frazer* ordered directly the Grove to be cut down, for fear of future Danger from it, but Fort St. *David* being ſubordinate to Fort St. *George*, the Governor and Council there called Mr. *Frazer* to their Court, and fined him for Preſumption, in cutting down ſo fine a Grove for Enemies to ſkulk in, without Leave aſked and given in due Form; but their Right Honourable Maſters adjuſted all that Matter, and ordered the Fine to be refunded, with the Intereſt; but Governors of different Views and Humours ſeldom agree.

This Colony produces good long Cloths in large Quantities, either brown, white, or blue dyed, alſo *Sallampores*, *Morees*, *Demities*, *Ginghams*, *Succatoons*, and Steel. And, without the

Aſſiſtance of this Colony, that of Fort St. *George* would make but a ſmall Figure in Trade to what it now does.

The River is but ſmall, tho' very convenient for the Import and Export of Merchandize. And *Cuddelore*, that lies about a Mile to the Southward, is capable to receive Ships of 200 Tuns in the Months of *September* and *October*. The Rivers have both of them Bars, but are very ſmooth, whereas Fort St. *George* is always dangerous in going aſhore and coming off.

The Company has a pretty good Garden and Summer-houſe, where generally the Governor reſides; and the Town extending itſelf pretty wide, has Gardens to moſt of their Houſes. Their black Cattle are very ſmall, but plentiful and cheap. And their Seas and Rivers abound in good Fiſhes.

Puntichery is the next Place of Note on this Coaſt, a Colony ſettled by the *French*. It lies about five Leagues to the Northward of Fort St. *David*. The Fortifications are fine, regular and ſtrong, but its Trade is very ſmall, tho' the Country produces the ſame Commodities that cauſe the Trade circulate in Fort St. *David*. About the Year 1690. the *Dutch* brought Forces from *Batavia*, and beſieged it; and being then very ſcarce in Men, Magazines and Money, the *French* were forced to capitulate, and ſurrender on pretty honourable Terms; but, in the Concluſion of King *William*'s War, the *Dutch* were obliged to return it by the Articles of

of Peace, which verified the Fable of the Cuckow in ſeizing of other Birds Neſts weaker than herſelf, in the Spring, and quitted them again in Autumn.

Connymere or *Conjemeer* is the next Place, where the *Engliſh* had a Factory many Years, but, on their purchaſing Fort St. *David*, it was broken up, and transferred thither. At preſent its Name is hardly ſeen in the Map of Trade.

Near *Connymere* are the ſeven Pagods, one of which, whoſe Name I have now forgot, is celebrated among the *Pagans* for Sanctity, and is famous for the yearly Pilgrimages made there. The God was very obſcene, if his Image rightly repreſents him, and his Nymphs as lewd as any in *Drury-lane*, if their Poſtures were really figured and carved as they are to be ſeen on the Outſide of the Temple. Here it was that St. *Thomas*'s perſecution firſt began, becauſe he could draw a ſhort Tree to a great Length, as Wire-drawers do Metals, and the *Pagan* Prieſts being ignorant of ſuch Pieces of Art, made them cry out, that St. *Thomas* was an arrant Conjurer; for, as the *Romiſh* Story goes, the Freſhes coming down in Rivulets, had made ſome of them pretty deep to what they uſed to be, and a Lady going to Church, could not get over one of them, becauſe a Tree, that was laid for a common Bridge, was two ſhort at that Time, and St. *Thomas*, who preached in the Country Villages, a Doctrine oppoſite to the eſtabliſhed Church, accidentally being there, drew

the Tree to ſuch a Length, that the Lady could paſs without wetting her Foot, upon which ſhe became a Convert, to the great Diſſatisfaction of the eſtabliſhed Clergy, who loſt a devout and charitable Benefactreſs by that Trick of St. *Thomas*'s.

The Prieſts, as is uſual in ſuch Caſes, cried out, that the Church was in Danger, and ſo inflamed the Minds of the Populace, that St. *Thomas*, finding himſelf in greater Danger than the Church, thought it beſt to get out of Harm's Way, and ſo marched to the Northward, whither I muſt follow him to

Saderaſs, or *Saderaſs Patam*, a ſmall Factory belonging to the *Dutch* to buy up long Cloth. The Country is healthful, and the Ground fertil, which makes them capable of aſſiſting their Neighbours at Fort St. *George* with Salading and Pot Herbs, the Ground there being very ſteril.

Cabelon is next, where the *Oſtenders* have ſettled a Factory. There is nothing remarkable there, but a Point of Rocks that runs about half a Mile into the Sea, and thoſe make a ſmooth Landing-place in the Southweſt Monſoons.

St. *Thomas* is next, which lies about three Miles to the Southward of Fort St. *George*. The City was built by the *Portugueze*, and they made the Apoſtle its Godfather; but, before that, it was called *Malliapore*. There is a little dry Rock on the Land, within it, called the *Little Mount*, where the Apoſtle deſigned to

have

have hid himſelf, till the Fury of the *Pagan* Prieſts his Perſecutors had blown over. There was a convenient Cave in that Rock for his Purpoſe, but not one Drop of Water to drink, ſo St. *Thomas* cleft the Rock with his Hand, and commanded Water to come into the Clift, which Command it readily obeyed; and, ever ſince, there is Water in that Clift, both ſweet and clear. When I ſaw it, there was not above three Gallons in it. He ſtaid there a few Days, but his Enemies had an Account of his Place of Refuge, and were reſolved to ſacrifice him, and, in great Numbers, were approaching the Mount. When he ſaw them coming, he left his Cave, and came down in order to ſeek Shelter ſomewhere elſe; and at the Foot of the Mount, as a Teſtimony that he had been there, he ſtamped with his bare Foot, on a very hard Stone, and left the Print of it, which remains there to this Day, a Witneſs againſt thoſe perſecuting Prieſts. The Print of his Foot is about ſixteen Inches long, and, in Proportion, narrower at the Heel and broader at the Toes than the Feet now in Uſe among us. He fleeing for his Life, to another larger Mount, about two Miles from the little one, was overtaken on the Top of it, before he was ſheltered, and there they run him through with a Lance; and, in the ſame Place where he was killed, he lies buried.

When the *Portugueze* firſt ſettled there, they built a Church over the Cave and Well on the little Mount, and alſo one over his Grave on the

great one, where the Lance that killed the Apoſtle is ſtill kept there as a Relick; but how the *Portugueze* came by that Lance is a Queſtion not yet well reſolved. In that Church there is a Stone tinctured with the Apoſtle's Blood, that cannot be waſh'd out. I have often been at both Mounts, and have ſeen thoſe wonderful Pieces of Antiquity.

At the Foot of the great Mount, the Company has a Garden, and ſo have the Gentlemen of Figure at Fort St. *George*, with ſome Summer-houſes where Ladies and Gentlemen retire to in the Summer, to recreate themſelves, when the Buſineſs of the Town is over, and to be out of the Noiſe of Spungers and impertinent Viſitants, whom the City is often moleſted with.

The City of St. *Thomas* was formerly the beſt Mart Town on the *Chormondel* Coaſt, but at preſent has but very little Trade, and the Inhabitants, who are but few, are reduced to great Poverty. The *Engliſh* ſettling at Fort St. *George* were the Cauſe of its Ruin, and there is little Proſpect of its Recovery.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Gives a ſhort Deſcription of Fort St. George *its firſt Settlement and Riſe, its Situation and Sterility, and ſome Remarks on its Government, and the Actions of ſome of its Governors.*

FORT St. *George* or *Maderaſs*, or, as the Natives call it, *China Patam*, is a Colony and City belonging to the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company, ſituated in one of the moſt incommodious Places I ever ſaw. It fronts the Sea, which continually rolls impetuouſly on its Shore, more here than in any other Place on the Coaſt of *Chormondel*. The Foundation is in Sand, with a Salt-water River on its back Side, which obſtructs all Springs of Freſh-water from coming near the Town, ſo that they have no drinkable Water within a Mile of them, the Sea often threatning Deſtruction on one Side, and the River in the rainy Seaſon Inundations on the other, the Sun from *April* to *September* ſcorching hot; and if the Sea-breeſes did not moiſten and cool the Air when they blow, the Place could not poſſibly be inhabited. The Reaſon why a Fort was built in that Place is not well accounted for; but Tradition ſays, that the Gentleman, who received his Orders to build

build a Fort on that Coaſt, about the Beginning of King *Charles* II's Reign after his Reſtoration, for protecting the Company's Trade, choſe that Place to ruin the *Portugueze* Trade at St. *Thomas*'s. Others again alledge, and with more Probability, that the Gentleman aforeſaid, which I take to be Sir *William Langhorn*, had a Miſtreſs at St. *Thomas* he was ſo enamoured of, that made him build there, that their Interviews might be the more frequent and uninterrupted; but whatever his Reaſons were, it is very ill ſituated. The Soil about the City is ſo dry and ſandy, that it bears no Corn, and what Fruits, Roots and Herbage they have, are brought to Maturity by great Pains and much Trouble. If it be true, that the Company gave him Power to ſettle a Colony in any Part on that Coaſt that pleaſed him beſt, I wonder that he chooſed not *Cabelon*, about ſix Leagues to the Southward, where the Ground is fertil, and the Water good, with the Conveniency of a Point of Rocks to facilitate Boats landing, or why he did not go nine Leagues farther northerly, and ſettle at *Policat* on the Banks of a good River, as the *Dutch* have done ſince, where the Road for Shipping is made eaſy by ſome Sand Banks, that reach three Leagues off Shore, and make the high turbulent Billows that come rolling from the Sea, ſpend their Force on thoſe Banks before they can reach the Shore. The Soil is good, and the River commodious, and convenient in all Seaſons. Now whether one of thoſe Places had not

not been more eligible, I leave to the Ingenious and thoſe concerned to comment on.

However, the War carryed on at *Bengal* and *Bombay*, by the *Engliſh* againſt the *Mogul*'s Subjects, from 1685 to 1689. made Fort St. *George* put on a better Dreſs than he wore before; for the peaceable *Indian* Merchants, who hate Contention and War, came flocking thither, becauſe it lay far from thoſe Incumberers of Trade, and near the Diamond Mines of *Golcondah*, where there are, many Times, good Bargains to be made, and Money got by our Governors. The black Merchants reſorting to our Colony, to ſecure their Fortunes, and bring their Goods to a ſafe Market, made it populous and rich, notwithſtanding its natural Inconveniences. The Town is divided into two Parts. One where the *Europeans* dwell is called the *white Town*. It is walled quite round, and has ſeveral Baſtions and Bulwarks to defend its Walls, which can only be attacked at its Ends, the Sea and River fortifying its Sides. It is about 400 Paces long, and 150 broad, divided into Streets pretty regular, and Fort St. *George* ſtood near its Center. There are two Churches in it, one for the *Engliſh*, and another for the *Romiſh* Service. The Governor ſuperintends both, and, in filling up Vacancies in the *Romiſh* Church, he is the Pope's *Legate a latere* in Spiritualities. There is a very good Hoſpital in the Town, and the Company's Horſe-ſtables are neat, but the old

College, where a great many Gentlemen Factors are obliged to lodge, is ill kept in Repair.

They have a Town-hall, and underneath it are Priſons for Debtors. They are, or were a Corporation, and had a Mayor and Aldermen to be choſen by the free Burgers of the Town; but that ſcurvy Way is grown obſolete, and the Governor and his Council or Party fix the Choice. The City had Laws and Ordinances for its own Preſervation, and a Court kept in Form, the Mayor and Aldermen in their Gowns, with Maces on the Table, a Clerk to keep a Regiſter of Tranſactions and Caſes, and Attornies and Sollicitors to plead in Form, before the Mayor and Aldermen; but, after all, it is but a Farce, for, by Experience, I found, that a few *Pagadoes* rightly placed, could turn the Scales of Juſtice to which Side the Governor pleaſed, without Reſpect to Equity or Reputation.

In ſmaller Matters, where the Caſe, on both Sides, is but weakly ſupported by Money, then the Court acts judiciouſly, according to their Conſciences and Knowledge; but often againſt Law and Reaſon, for the Court is but a Court of Conſcience, and its Deciſions are very irregular; and the Governor's diſpenſing Power of nulling all that the Court tranſacts, puzzles the moſt celebrated Lawyers there to find Rules in the ſtatute Laws.

They have no martial Law, ſo they cannot inflict the Pains of Death any other Ways than by

by whipping or ſtarving, only for Piracy they can hang; and ſome of them have been ſo fond of that Privilege, that Mr. *Yale* hanged his Groom (*Croſs*) for riding two or three Days Journey off to take the Air; but, in *England*, he paid pretty well for his arbitrary Sentence. And one of a latter Date, *viz.* the orthodox Mr. *Collet*, hang'd a Youth who was an Apprentice to an Officer on board of a Ship, and his Maſter going a pirating, carried his Servant along with him; but the Youth ran from them the firſt Opportunity he met with, on the Iſland of *Jonkceyloan*, and informed the Maſter of a Sloop, which lay in a River there, that the Pirates had a Deſign on his Sloop and Cargo, and went armed, in Company with the Maſter, to hinder the Approach of the Pirates, and was the firſt that fired on them, yet that merciful Man was inexorable, and the Youth was hang'd.

That Power of executing Pirates is ſo ſtrangely ſtretched, that if any private Trader is injured by the Tricks of a Governor, and can find no Redreſs, if the injured Perſon is ſo bold as to talk of *Lex talionis*, he is infallibly declared a Pirate.

In Anno 1719. I went on a trading Voyage to *Siam*, on the Foundation of a Treaty of Commerce eſtabliſhed *in Anno* 1684. between King *Charles* and the King of *Siam*'s Ambaſſador at *London*; but, *in Anno* 1718. Mr. *Collet* ſent one *Powney* his Ambaſſador to *Siam*, with full Power to annul the old Treaty, and to make a

new

new one detrimental to all *Britiſh* Subjects, except thoſe employed by *Collet* himſelf. It was ſtipulated, that all *Britiſh* Subjects that had not *Collet*'s Letter, ſhould be obliged to pay eight *per Cent.* new Cuſtoms, and Meaſurage for their Ship, which come to about 500 *L.* for a Ship of 300 Tuns, to ſell their Cargoes to whom they pleaſed, but the Money to be paid into the King's Caſh, that he might deliver Goods for it at his own Prices, whether proper for their homeward Markets, or no. I coming to *Siam*, ſent my ſecond Supercargo up to the City, with Orders to try the Market, and hire a Houſe for the Uſe of the Cargo and ourſelves. He could not get a Boat to bring him back, before the Ship arrived at *Bencock*, a Caſtle about half-way up, where it is cuſtomary for all Ships to put their Guns aſhore, ſo then being obliged to proceed with the Ship to the City, I underſtood the Conditions of the new Treaty of Commerce, which I would, by no Means, adhere to, but deſired Leave to be gone again. They uſed many Perſuaſions to make me ſtay, but to no Purpoſe, unleſs I might trade on the old and lawful Treaty. They kept me from the Beginning of *Auguſt* to the latter End of *December*, before they would let me go, and then I was obliged to pay Meaſurage before they parted with me.

I wrote my Grievance to Mr. *Collet*, complaining of *Powney*'s villanous Tranſactions, not ſeeming to know that they were done by *Collet*'s Order,

Order, and let ſome Hints fall of *Lex talionis*, if I met with *Powney* conveniently, which ſo vexed Mr. *Collet*, that he formally went to the Town-hall, and declared me a rank Pirate, tho' I and my Friends came off with above 3000 *L.* Loſs.

I ſhould not have been ſo particular, but that I ſaw ſome printed Papers at *London*, *in Anno* 1725. that extolled his Piety, Charity and Juſtice in very high Encomiums; but it muſt have been done by ſome mercenary Scribler that did not know him; but now he is dead I'll ſay no more of him.

The black Town is inhabited by *Gentows*, *Mahometans* and *Indian Chriſtians*, viz. *Armenians*, and *Portugueze*, where there are Temples and Churches for each Religion, every one being tolerated; and every one follows his proper Employment. It was walled in towards the Land, when Governor *Pit* ruled it. He had ſome Apprehenſion, that the *Mogul*'s Generals in *Golcondah* might, ſome Time or other, plunder it, ſo laying the Hazard and Danger before the Inhabitants, they were either perſuaded or obliged to raiſe Subſidies to wall their Town, except towards the Sea and the white Town.

The two Towns are abſolutely governed by the Governor *Sola*, in whoſe Hands the Command of the military is lodged; but all other Affairs belonging to the Company, are managed by him and his Council, moſt Part of whom are generally his Creatures. And I have been

and

and am acquainted with ſome Gentlemen, who have been in that Poſt, as well as ſome private Gentlemen, who reſided at Fort St. *George*, Men of great Candour and Honour, but they ſeldom continued long Favourites at Court.

One of the Gates of the white Town looks towards the Sea, and it is, for that Reaſon, called the Sea-gate. The Gate-way being pretty ſpacious, was formerly the common Exchange, where Merchants of all Nations reſorted about eleven a Clock, to treat of Buſineſs in Merchandize; but that Cuſtom is out of Faſhion, and the Conſultation Chamber, or the Governor's Apartment, ſerves for that Uſe now, which made one Captain *Hart*, a very merry Man, ſay, *that he could never have believed that the Sea-gate could have been carried into the Conſultation Room, if he had not ſeen it.*

The Company has their Mint here for coining Bullion that comes from *Europe* and other Countries, into Rupees, which brings them in good Revenues. The Rupee is ſtamp'd with *Perſian* Characters, declaring the *Mogul*'s Name, Year of his Reign, and ſome of his Epithets. They alſo coin Gold into *Pagadoes* of ſeveral Denominations and Value. There are alſo Schools for the Education of Children, the *Engliſh* for Reading and Writing *Engliſh*, the *Portugueze* for their Language and *Latin*, and the *Mahometans*, *Gentows*, and *Armenians* for their particular Languages. And the *Engliſh* Church is well endowed, and maintains poor

Gentlewomen in good Housewifery, good Clothes and *Palankines*.

The Diamond Mines being but a Week's Journey from Fort St. *George*, make them pretty plentiful there; but few great Stones are now brought to Market there, since that great Diamond which Governor *Pit* sent to *England*. How he purchased it Mr. *Glover*, by whose Means it was brought to the Governor, could give the best Account, for he declared to me, that he lost 3000 *Pagodoes* by introducing the Seller to Mr. *Pit*, having left so much Money in *Arcat* as Security, that if the Stone was not fairly bought at Fort St. *George*, the Owner should have free Liberty to carry it where he pleased for a Market; but neither the Owner nor Mr. *Glover* were pleased with the Governor's Transactions in that Affair.

Some Customs and Laws at the Mines are, when a Person goes thither on that Affair, he chooses a Piece of Ground, and acquaints one of the King's Officers, who stay there for that Service, that he wants so many Covets of Ground to dig in; but whether they agree for so much, or if the Price be certain, I know not: However, when the Money is paid, the Space of Ground is inclosed, and some Sentinels placed round it. The King challenges all Stones that are found above a certain Weight, I think it is about 60 Grains; and if any Stones be carried clandestinely away above the stipulated Weight, the Person guilty of the Theft, is pu-

niſhed with Death. Some are fortunate, and get Eſtates by digging, while others loſe both their Money and Labour.

The current Trade of Fort St. *George* runs gradually ſlower, the Trader meeting with Diſappointments, and ſometimes with Oppreſſions, and ſometimes the Liberty of buying and ſelling is denied them; and I have ſeen, when the Governor's Servants have bid for Goods at a publick Sale, ſome who had a Mind to bid more, durſt not; others who had more Courage and durſt bid, were brow-beaten and threatned. And I was Witneſs to a Bargain of *Surat* Wheat taken out of a Gentleman's Hands, after he had fairly bought it by Auction, ſo that many trading People are removed to other Parts, where there is greater Liberty and leſs Oppreſſion.

The Colony produces very little of its own Growth or Manufacture for foreign Markets. They had formerly a Trade to *Pegu*, where many private Traders got pretty good Bread by their Traffick and Induſtry; but the Trade is now removed into the *Armenians*, *Moors* and *Gentows* Hands, and the *Engliſh* are employed in building and repairing of Shipping. The Trade they have to *China*, is divided between them and *Surat*; for the Gold, and ſome Copper, are for their own Markets, and the Groſs of their own Cargo, which conſiſts in Sugar, Sugar-candy, Allom, *China* Ware and ſome Drugs,

Drugs, as *China* Root, *Galling-gal*, &c. are all for the *Surat* Market.

Their Trade to *Perſia* muſt firſt come down the famous *Ganges*, before it can come into Fort St. *George*'s Channels to be conveyed to *Perſia*. They never had any Trade to *Mocha* in the Product and Manufactories of *Chormondel* before the Year 1713. and Fort St. *David* ſupplies the Goods for that Port, ſo that Fort St. *George* is an Emblem of *Holland* in ſupplying foreign Markets with foreign Goods.

The Colony is well peopled, for there is computed to be 80000 Inhabitants in the Towns and Villages; and there are generally about 4 or 500 *Europeans* reſiding there, reckoning the Gentlemen, Merchants, Seamen and Soldiery. Their Rice is brought by Sea, from *Ganjam* and *Orixa*, their Wheat from *Surat* and *Bengal*, and their Fire-wood from the Iſlands of *Diu*, a low Point of Land that lies near *Matchulipatam*, ſo that any Enemy that is ſuperior to them in Sea Forces, may eaſily diſtreſs them.

CHAP. XXX.

Gives an Account of the Coaſt of Chormondel *from Fort St.* George *to* Ganjam, *the eaſtermoſt Town in the ancient Kingdom of* Golcondah; *with Obſervations on their* Pagan *Worſhip, and ſome Occurrences that happened to the* Engliſh *Factory at* Vizagapatam *while I was there.*

POLICAT is the next Place of Note to the City and Colony of Fort St. *George*, and, as I obſerved before, is a Town belonging to the *Dutch*. It is ſtrengthned with two Forts, one contains a few *Dutch* Soldiers for a Gariſon, the other is commanded by an Officer belonging to the *Mogul*. The Country affords the ſame Commodities that Fort St. *George* doth; and the People are employed moſtly in knitting Cotton Stockings, which they export for the Uſe of all the *European* Factories in *India*.

There are ſeveral Places along the Coaſt to the Northward, which, in former Times, had Commerce abroad, but now are neglected and unfrequented. *Armagun* is one, and *Kiſnipatam* is another, that brought good Store of Cloth, of ſeveral Sorts, to the *Engliſh* Factories. *Kiſ-*

Vizipatam has the Benefit of a good large River, that has a Bar of 15 Foot Water on it. *Carrera* has the Benefit of a large River, that reaches a great Way into the Country. *Pettipoly* had once *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories ſettled in it, but were withdrawn many Years ago, becauſe the inland *Rajahs* diſturbed Commerce by their Impoſitions and Exactions.

Matchulipatam, being the next Place of Figure, lies in the Way along the Sea-coaſt. It ſtands on the North-eaſt Side of *Diu* Point, about five Leagues diſtant from it. In the latter Part of the laſt Century this Town was one of the moſt flouriſhing in all *India*, and the *Engliſh* Company found it to be the moſt profitable Factory that they had. They had a large Factory built of Teak Timber; but now there are no *Engliſh* there, tho' the *Dutch* continue their Factory ſtill, and keep about a Dozen of *Hollanders* there to carry on the Chint Trade, for that Commodity is not, as yet, forbid to appear in *Holland*.

The Town is but ſmall, built on a little Iſland, and is much ſtronger by Nature than Art. Towards the Continent Side, there is a deep Moraſs, over which is a wooden Bridge about half a League long, and on breaking a Part of that Bridge, the Town is ſecured from Enemies on the Land Side.

The *Mogul* has his Cuſtom-houſe here, and the Commiſſioner of the Cuſtom-houſe is Governor of the Town. The Country and adja-

cent Iſlands are fruitful in Grain, Timber for building, and Tobacco the beſt in *India*. The Iſlands of *Diu* produce the famous Dye called *Shaii*. It is a Shrub growing in Grounds that are overflown with the Spring-tides. It ſtains their Callicoes in the moſt beautiful and lively Colours in the World; and I have ſeen Butter from thence of as good a Colour and Taſte as ever I ſaw in *Europe*.

A few Years ago, the *Nabob* or Vice-Roy of *Chormondel*, who reſides at *Chickacul*, and who ſuperintends that Country for the *Mogul*, for ſome Diſguſt he had received from the Inhabitants of *Diu* Iſlands, would have made a Preſent of them to the Colony of Fort St. *George*, and the Inhabitants were very willing to change their Maſters; but certain Reaſons, that I am unacquainted with, made the Governor and his Council reject the Preſent, and the Vice-roy and the Iſlanders became Friends again; but, after a Year or two, the *Engliſh* having conſidered better of the Matter, would accept of the Vice-roy's Proffer, and ſent ſome Ships, with Men and Ammunition, to fortify a Factory, but the Inhabitants took Arms, and forbad them to land, ſo they returned as they went abroad.

Next to *Matchulipatam* is *Narſipore*, where the *Engliſh* had a Factory for long Cloth, for the Uſe of their Factory of *Matchulipatam*, when they manufactured *Chints* there. It alſo affords good Teak Timber for building, and has

a fine deep River, but a dangerous Bar, which makes it little frequented. And passing round *Carrango* Point, a little Way up in *Carrango* Bay, is *Angerang*, that has the Benefit of a large deep River, that penetrates far up into the Continent. It has a Bar soft at the Bottom, and three and an half Fathoms on it at high Water. Here the best and finest long Cloth is made that *India* affords, and is sold cheap; but the Inland Countries lying near the River, are in the Hands of different *Rajahs*, and each being Sovereign in his own small Dominions, makes such Impositions and Exactions on the Cloth that comes down the River, that they ruin that beneficial Trade of *Angerang*, and make it little frequented.

In Anno 1708. the *English* from *Vizagapatam* settled there; but whether the Factory was starved for Want of Money, or whether the Constituent and constituted Chiefs of the Factories disagreed about dividing the Bear's Skin, I know not, but the Factory was soon withdrawn, and the Project lost.

Coasting along Shore, there are several little Ports between *Matchulipatam* and *Vizagapatam*, besides *Narsipore* and *Angarang*, but *Watraw* is the most noted, for it produces Rice for Exportation, besides some long Cloth, but it is not frequented by *Europeans*, and therefore I proceed to

Vizagapatam, a fortified Factory belonging to the *English*. It is regularly fortified with four little Bastions, and has about 18 Guns mounted

in it. It has the Advantage of a River, but a dangerous Bar to paſs over before we get into it. The Country about affords Cotton Cloths, both coarſe and fine, and the beſt *Dureas*, or ſtript Muſlins, in *India*; but the Factory is generally heart-ſick for want of Money to refreſh it.

In Anno 1709. the Factory drew a War on themſelves from the *Nabob* of *Chickacul*, for one Mr. *Simeon Holcomb*, who had been Chief at *Vizagapatam*, had borrowed conſiderable Sums of the *Nabob*, and affixt the Company's Seal to the Bonds he gave for them. Mr. *Holcomb* dying, the *Nabob* demanded his Money from the ſucceeding Chief, who would not pay him, alledging, that *Holcomb* had borrowed it for his own private Uſe, and not for the Company's, and that he muſt get Payment out of *Holcomb*'s private Eſtate, if there was enough found to pay the Debt, otherwiſe he might get his Money from ſome inland *Rajahs*, who ſtood indebted to *Holcomb*, by his Books of Accounts, in a greater Sum than would pay his Principal and Intereſt; and that he being the *Mogul*'s General, could compel thoſe *Rajahs* to pay their juſt Debts, which they would make over to him: But the *Nabob*, not caring to enter into a War with his Country-men on ſuch a Foundation, ſent Agents to acquaint the Governor and Council of Fort St. *George*, with his Affairs at *Vizagapatam*. They proved deaf to all the Agent's Propoſitions and Arguments, and hardly treated him civilly, ſo he went back

to

to his Maſter, with the Account of his ill Succeeſs. Upon which the *Nabob* came to a Garden about half a League from *Vizagapatam*, accompanied with 500 Horſe, and 3500 Foot, to demand his Money. I being accidentally there in a ſmall *Dutch*-built Ship, that I had bought from the *French*, on my Credit, at Fort St. *George*, and the Factory being but ill manned, Mr. *Haſtings*, who was then Chief, and my Friend, deſired the Aſſiſtance of my Arms and Counſel in that Juncture of Affairs, which I very freely gave him; and my Opinion being aſk'd in Council, what I thought about the Affair, I adviſed him and his Council to compound the Matter as well as they could, and ſpin out Time, that we might better fortify the Avenues to the Factory. My Advice of compounding the Matter was rejected, but the other Part we followed; ſo, with ſeven *Europeans* that belonged to the Factory, and twelve that were with me, and twenty *Topaſes*, and 280 Natives, moſt of them Fiſhers, that lived under the Company's Protection, we fortified ſome Rocks that the Enemy was obliged to paſs within Piſtol-ſhot of, if they had a Mind to attack us. We threw up Breaſt-works between the Rocks, and moored my Ship within Piſtol-ſhot of the Shore, and had eight minion Guns to ſcour the Sands, if they had attempted to come that Way, and, for ſix Weeks we continued on our Guard, and were often alarmed in the Night; but finding

us

us always ready to receive them, they did not think it proper to force an Entry into the Town.

I had the Honour to command all the Out-guards, and the Chief, with eight *Europeans* and twenty Blacks, kept the Fort. Thus we continued in perpetual Watchings and Alarms, till Reinforcements arrived from Fort St. *George*, and then I left them, and proceeded on a Voyage to *Pegu*. Both Parties being very busy, one striving to get his Money by Compulsion, and the other, to save the Company's Money on any Terms, right or wrong. The War being drawn to a greater Length than was imagined at first, and Charges rising higher than was expected, inclined them to make all up amicably, which was at last effected by the Company's paying near the Sum that was at first demanded.

The *Nabob*, whose Name was *Fakirly Cawn*, would hear of no Peace, without the Company's Merchant, who was a *Gentow* called *Agapa*, and a Subject of the *Mogul*'s, (who was very active in the War, in encouraging the Town's People to defend themselves, and the Company's Interest, and who also had wrote to some neighbouring *Rajahs*, to embroil the *Nabob*'s Affairs in his Absence, in order to divert him from pursuing his Demands on *Vizagapatam*,) should be delivered up to him, which, at last, he was, and was put to a very cruel Death. He was set in the hot scorching Sun three Days with his Hands fastned to a Stake over his Head, and one of his Legs tied up till his Heel touched his Buttock,

tock, and, in the Night, put into a Dungeon, with ſome venomous Snakes to bear him Company, and this was repeated till the third Night he ended his miſerable Life; but the Company's Merchants, for the future, will be cautious how they eſpouſe the Company's Intereſt again.

There was one *Baily*, a Recruit from Fort St. *George*, on ſome Diſcontent, deſerted the Company's Service, and entered into the *Nabob*'s; but falling into an Ambuſh, was taken Priſoner by our Men, and was ſent to Fort St. *George*, where, for his Deſertion, he was deſervedly whip'd out of this World into the next, and there I leave him.

After the War was ended, and all quiet, the *Nabob* returned to *Chickacul*, but could neither forget nor forgive his Treatment at Fort St. *George* and *Vizagapatam*, but finding by Force he could not get the Factory into his Hands, without great Loſs of Men and Money, he had Recourſe to Stratagem, by ſurpriſing it. He came into the Town one Day with 100 Horſe, and ſome Foot, without advertiſing of his coming, as was uſual, at the Town-gate, and before the Chief could have Notice, he was got into the Factory, with twenty or thirty of his Attendants. The Alarm being given, a reſolute bold young Gentleman, a Factor in the Company's Service, called Mr. *Richard Horden*, came running down Stairs, with his Fuzee in his Hand, and his Bayonet screwed on its Muzzle, and, preſenting it to the *Nabob*'s Breaſt, told him in the *Gen-*

tow

tow Language, (which he was Maſter of) that the *Nabob* was welcome, but if any of his Attendants offered the leaſt Incivility, his Life ſhould anſwer for it. The *Nabob* was ſurpriſingly aſtoniſhed at the Reſolution and Bravery of the young Gentleman, and ſat down to conſider a little, Mr. *Horden* keeping the Muzzle of his Piece ſtill at his Breaſt, and one of the *Nabob*'s Servants ſtanding all the while behind Mr. *Horden*, with a Dagger's Point cloſe to his Back, ſo they had a Conference of half an Hour long, in thoſe above mentioned Poſtures, and then the *Nabob* thought fit to be gone again, full of Wonder and Admiration of ſo daring a Courage.

There are many ancient Pagods or Temples in this Country, but there is one very particular that ſtands upon a little Mountain near *Vizagapatam*, where they worſhip living Monkies; and by Report, many hundreds breed there, which are nouriſhed by the zealous Prieſts, whoſe Devotion conſiſts moſtly in boyling Rice and other Food for their comical little Gods, which, at Meal-times, aſſemble at the Pagod, and eat what is prepared for them, and retire again in good Order; but it is leſs dangerous to kill a Man near that Temple than a Monkey. I won't venture to be a Judge, to determine whether the Prieſt or the God is the moſt ridiculous Brute, and yet I think the Prieſt has ſome Advantage of thoſe on *Zeloan*, who worſhip a Monkey's Tooth only.

Bimlipatam

Bimlipatam lies about four Leagues to the North-east of *Vizagapatam*. The *Dutch* keep a small Factory there, consisting of four *Europeans*. The Country People manufacture Cloth, both coarse and fine, which the *Dutch* buy up for *Batavia*. About four Miles off Shore, at *Bimlipatam*, there are some Rocks that appear above Water, called *Sancta Pilla*. A Ship may pass between them and the Shore without Danger. And that is all worth Observation there.

There are no *European* Factories to the Eastward on the Coast of *Chormondel*, but *Ganjam*. It is kept for the Chief of *Vizagapatam*'s Use, tho' a Company might find their Account there better than in many Places they keep Factories in. It lies about 55 Leagues to the North-eastward of *Vizagapatam*; but there are several other Places between them on the Coast, that drive a small Trade in Corn. *Pondee*, *Callingapatam* and *Sunapore* are the most noted, but are not frequented by *Europeans*.

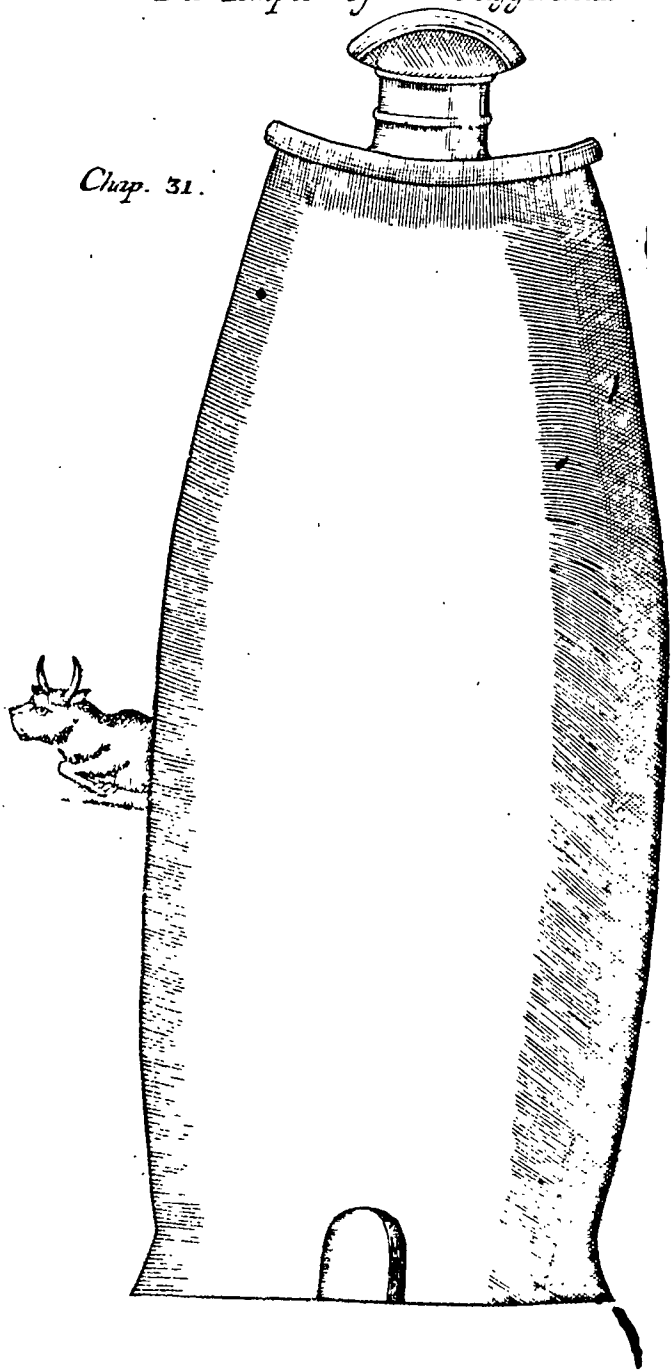
The Country about *Ganjam* is fruitful in Rice and Sugar-cane, and they make pretty good Sugars, both white and brown. It has the Benefit of a River, but not navigable, nor the Bar passable for Ships, till the Month of *September*, that the Freshes from the Mountains open it, and then there is three Fathoms on it, but it shuts again about the Beginning of *November*, and, in the other Months, there are not above seven or eight Foot at High-water.

The

The Town ſtands about a Mile within the Bar, on a riſing Ground, and is governed by a *Chowdrie*, an Officer deputed by the *Nabob*. And there is a Pagod in it, dedicated to an obſcene God, called *Gopalſami*. He is carried ſometimes in Proceſſion through the Streets, and ſometimes into the Fields near the Town. They allow him a Coach, becauſe he cannot walk, and he has always above a Dozen of Clergymen to accompany him in his Coach. Around his Temple, and on the Coach, are carved Figures of Gods and Goddeſſes, in ſuch obſcene Poſtures, that it would puzzle the *Covent Garden* Nymphs to imitate. One of his Company in the Coach has a Stick about two Foot in Length, and one End is carved in Shape of a *Priapus*. The Stick is placed between his Legs, and the End ſticking out before him, and all Virgins and married Women that never had Children, come and worſhip the Stick, and the Prieſts beſtow Bleſſings on them to make them fruitful. The Woods produce Timber for building. It is very heavy, but the ſtrongeſt Wood I ever ſaw, tho' not laſting. They alſo produce Bees-wax and *Sticklack*, and pretty good Iron; and the inland Countries manufacture Cotton into ſeveral Sorts of Cloth, both fine and coarſe, all fit for Exportation. The Seas produce many Sorts of excellent Fiſhes, and the Rivers the beſt Mullets I ever ſaw. In *November* and *December* they have great Plenty of Seer-fiſh, which is as ſavoury as any Salmon or Trout in *Europe*. I have

The Temple of Jaggernatt.

Chap. 31.



have ſeen them bought for three Half-pence *per* Piece, each above 20 *lb.* Weight. Wild Geeſe and Duck are plentiful and good here, and Antilopes are ſold for fifteen Pence *per* Piece.

CHAP. XXXI.

Treats of the Sea-coaſt and ſome inland Countries in the ancient Kingdom of Orixa, *by the Natives called* Oria; *with an Account of the famous Temple of* Jagarynat.

IN the Year 1708. I had Occaſion to travel from *Ganjam* to *Ballaſore*, by Land, which gave me an Opportunity to ſee more of the Countries thro' which I travelled, than moſt others could have who travelled by Sea. About three Miles to the Eaſtward of *Ganjam* is *Illure*, at the End of the Ridge of Mountains, that divide the ancient Kingdom of *Golcondah* from *Orixa*. Its End runs within Piſtol-ſhot of the Sea, and there were three or four Sentinels to demand a Tax on every Head that paſt out of, or into *Orixa*. I had ſeventeen Servants to carry my *Palanqueen* and Baggage, and all the Tax amounted to about three Shillings. Proceeding farther, I came to *Manikapatam*, where there is a great Inlet from the Sea; but, about a Mile from its Mouth, it divided itſelf into many Channels,

Channels, which made many ſmall Iſlands. The *Mogul* had an Officer there, who examined from whence we came, and whither we were bound. Our Anſwers were ſatisfactory, and he preſented us with ſome Poultry, Rice and Butter, and gave us a Place to lodge in. And, altho' we ſaw Plenty of Fiſh in the Rivers, yet Money could not purchaſe one of them, becauſe there is a Pagod on a little Hill built of Iron-coloured Stone, where all the Animals of the watry Element are worſhipped. And Water-fowls are ſo ſacred, that they muſt not be killed. Our next Stage was at the famous Temple of

Jagarynat, which, in clear Weather, may be ſeen from *Manikapatam*. In our Way we ſaw great Numbers of Deer and Antilopes, ſo tame, that they would not move out of our Way, till we approached within five or ſix Yards of them. Water wild Fowl were alſo numerous and fearleſs, for none dares kill them under Pain of Excommunication, which cannot be removed but by round Sums to the Church. Poultry there is plentiful, but cannot be killed by the *Pagans*, becauſe they worſhip them; nor can Strangers purchaſe them, only the *Mahometans*, who make no Account of their Canon Laws, make bold to ſacrifice them, and Fiſh too, as we do in *Great Britain*.

In all this Tract between *Ganjam* and *Jagarynat*, the viſible God in moſt Eſteem is *Gopaljami*, whoſe Temples, as I ſaid before, are decorated

decorated with obſcene Repreſentations of Men and Women in indecent Poſtures, alſo of Demons and Caco-demons, whoſe Genitals are of a prodigious Size in Proportion to their Bodies. The filthy Image is worſhipped by all the *Heathens* of both Sexes, but barren Women are his greateſt Devotees, and bring him the beſt Oblations.

Jagarynat has vaſt Crouds of Pilgrims to viſit him from all Parts of *India*. His Temple ſtands in a Plain about a Mile from the Sea, and no Mountains nor Outlets of Rivers near it. It is built of a free hard Stone, the Pedeſtal of large ſquare Stone, and cloſe by it is a Ciſtern built about with large oblong ſquare Stones of different Colours, *viz.* Brick-colour, light blue, gray and white. The Ciſtern has Steps that run the whole Length of the Ciſtern, which is about 40 or 50 Yards, and, at the End oppoſite to the Pagod, Steps of the whole Breadth of it, which is about 25 or 30 Yards, each Step about a Foot deep, deſcending, by Gradation, under the Surface of the Water, which did not ſeem to be clear, but, they ſay, is three Fathoms deep in the Middle. This Ciſtern or *Tank* is walled round with a Stone Wall about five Foot high, with two Iron Gates to let in Pilgrims, and keep out unſanctified Perſons, as *Chriſtians*, *Mahometans*, &c. for all Pilgrims are obliged to waſh in that *Tank* before they go into the Temple to worſhip. The Temple is built in the Shape of a *Canary* Pipe ſet on End, about 40 or 50

Yards high; about the Middle is the Image of an Ox cut in one intire Stone, bigger than a live one. He looks towards the South-eaſt, and his hinder Parts are fix'd in the Wall. The Fabric is crowned with a Top about the ſame Diameter that it is in the Middle, and the Temple being exactly round, makes no contemptible Figure in Architecture. On the Weſt Side of the Pagod, there is a large Chapel that joins it, wherein Sermons are daily preached; and there are ſome Convents at a little Diſtance for the Prieſts to lodge in, who daily officiate. There are, in all, about 500 of them that belong to the Pagod, who daily boil Rice and Pulſe for the Uſe of the God. They report, that there are five Candies daily dreſt, each Candy containing 1600 *lb.* Weight. When ſome Part has been carried before the Idol, and the Smoke had ſaluted his Mouth and Noſe, then the Remainder is ſold out, in ſmall Parcels, to thoſe who will buy it, at very reaſonable Rates, and the Surplus is ſerved out to the Poor, who are ever attending the Pagod out of a pretended Devotion: And this Food, that is dreſſed for the Pagod, has a particular Privilege above other Eatables, that the purified *Heathen* is not contaminated by eating out of the ſame Diſh with polluted *Chriſtians* or *Mahometans*; tho, in another Place, it would be reckoned a mortal Sin.

I ſtaid there one Day and two Nights, and my Lodgings were in an Houſe very near the Pagod. The Nights were ſpent in beating on Ta-

bors and Braſs Cymbals, with Songs of Praiſes on *Jagarynat*, who is only a Stone God, not carved into a Figure, but an irregular pyramidal black Stone of about 4 or 500 *lb.* Weight, with two rich Diamonds placed near the Top, to repreſent Eyes, and a Noſe and a Mouth painted with Vermilion, to ſhew his Devotees that he can both ſmell and taſte. There are no Windows in the Temple to give Light, ſo that he has Uſe for about 100 Lamps continually burning before him. He is railed about, that none may approach near him but his Prieſts; and only thoſe of the firſt Quality dare enter into the *Sanctum ſanctorum.*

I would fain have gone into the Temple, but could not be admitted, tho' I profered the Value of three Guineas for Admittance, but I ſent one of my Servants, who was a *Gentow*, to obſerve what he could, and he brought me the foregoing Account.

He is never removed out of the Temple, but his Effigy is often carried abroad in Proceſſion, mounted on a Coach four Stories high. It runs on eight or ten Wheels, and is capable to contain near 200 Perſons. It is drawn through a large Street about 50 Yards wide, and half a League long, by a Cable of fourteen Inches Circumference, and, at convenient Diſtances, they faſten ſmall Ropes to the Cable, two or three Fathoms long, ſo that upwards of 2000 People have Room enough to draw the Coach, and ſome old Zealots, as it paſſes through the Street, fall flat

on the Ground, to have the Honour to be cruſhed to Pieces by the Coach Wheels, and, if they meet with that good Fortune to be killed outright, the Prieſts make the Mob believe that the Defunct's Soul is much in Favour with the Idol, but if only a Leg, a Thigh or an Arm are cruſh'd, then the Devotee is not ſanctified enough to be taken Notice of, however, if they die of their Bruiſes, their Bodies are burned as well as the others, and their Souls go into Paradiſe, or a Place very near it, without ſtopping at the half-way Houſe to be purged from their Sins, as others leſs pure are obliged to do.

They have a Tradition, that this famous Idol was not originally of the Country he now ſtays in, but, 3 or 4000 Years ago, he ſwimm'd over the Sea, and ſome Fiſhers ſeeing him lie at High-water Mark, went near him, and, to their great Aſtoniſhment, heard him ſay in their own vernacular Language, *that he came out of pure Charity to reſide among them, and deſired that he might have a good Lodging built for him, on that ſame Spot of Ground that he now dwells on.* The Fiſhers told this Story to their ghoſtly Fathers, who came in Troops to ſee the Stone that could talk ſo prettily, and would have excuſed themſelves of the Trouble of building an Houſe fit to entertain his Godſhip, but he would not be denied; and, tho' there are no Stone-quarries nor Mountains to be ſeen within Reach of the Eye, he promiſed to furniſh them with good Stone and Lime to build his Houſe, if they would

would but take the Trouble; and ſo, every Night, Materials were brought as there was Need, and, in a ſhort Time, his Houſe was built, as it now is. And there are reckoned, in the ſame Town, no leſs than 400 Temples built in Honour to *Jagarynat* and his Relations.

Had *Jagarynat* ſtaid but twenty or thirty Centuries, and ſwimm'd to the Shore of ſome *Chriſtian Catholic* Country, he would have found an hearty welcome, and would not have been obliged to confine himſelf to one Houſe without Windows, but would have had an hundred Palaces built for him, with ſwinging great Windows to give him Day-light, and hundreds of good Wax-candles burning before him Night and Day, inſtead of Lamps, whoſe Charge is much leſs than Virgin Wax, and their Light much dimmer.

Whether this Story of *Jagarynat*, or thoſe of the miraculous Adventurers of *Xavier*, and the Ship that run from Cape *Bona Eſperanza* to *Goa* in one Night, are moſt to be credited, I leave to the Determination of the unprejudiced Judges of Controverſy in Points polemical.

The Prince of this Country is an *Heathen*, and pays a Tribute to the *Mogul* of a Lack of Rupees yearly, or 12500 *L. Sterl.* which is paid into the Exchequer at *Cattack*. And the Prince exacts a Tax of half a Crown *per* Head on every Pilgrim that comes to the Pagod to worſhip, which generally amounts to 75000 *L. per Annum*.

This Country abounds in Corn, Cloth, Cattle, Deer and Antelopes. Bears and Monkeys are very numerous and fearleſs. There is alſo Plenty of Water-fowl, Partridge and Pheaſant, all tame, becauſe none dares kill them but the Prince, except thoſe whom he gives written Licences to, and they are but ſeldom obtained. The Country is watered with many ſmall Rivers, whoſe Outlets to the Sea are at *Manikapatam* and *Arſipore*, and there are many Bridges of Stone over thoſe little Rivers, and great Numbers of Beggars near thoſe Bridges, aſking Alms in the Name of *Jagarynat*.

The Prince, who reigned *in Anno* 1708. had a peculiar Eſteem for *Europeans* in general; for, one Day as he was hunting, his Horſe fell, and the Prince broke his Thigh-bone, and accidentally an *European* Surgeon being in the Town, ſet the Bone, and made a perfect Cure, and was rewarded with 45 *L. Sterl.* for it.

When I was there, he was abroad a hunting, and he ſent me a Compliment, that he deſired to ſee me; but I excuſed myſelf on Account of my having a Fit of the Gout, and he was ſatisfied with the Excuſe, and ſent me a good fat Buck for my Supper; and ſeveral of the beſt Gentlemen in Town came with their Compliments, next Morning, to invite me to ſtay a few Days till his Highneſs returned from hunting; but my Buſineſs being preſſing, I returned their Civilities in the propereſt Terms I could, and took Leave to proceed on my Journey. When

When I had travelled three or four Leagues from *Jagarynat*, I left the Sea-ſhore, and took my Way towards *Cattack*, on a very fine Road, where I ſaw many Droves of Cattle and wild Game, and ſeveral Monuments of zealous Pilgrims, who had ſignalized themſelves by ſevere Penances; and one particularly, that, about three Months before I was there, had, out of Zeal, built a Tomb for himſelf, and, when it was finiſhed, took his Leave of his Friends in Form, and entred into his new Cell, and ſtaid till he died for want of Suſtenance. I challenge any *Chriſtian* Penitents to do more, in Acts of Supererogation, than this blind *Heathen* did.

CHAP. XXXII.

Is an Account of the maritime Towns on the Coaſt of Orixa, *which terminates at* Ballaſore; *alſo of ſome inland Places through which I travelled.*

FROM the Dominions of *Jagarynat*, I came into thoſe of *Arſipore*. The Town, where the *Rajah* reſided, is named after the Province, and there is a fine River that invites Strangers to frequent it for Cotton, Cloth and Rice, that this Country affords in great Plenty. And, in ſixſcore Miles that I travelled between *Jagarynat* and *Cattack*, I found little elſe worth

noticing but Numbers of Villages interſpers'd in the plain Countries; and, at every ten or twelve Miles End, a Fellow to demand *Junkaun* or Poll-money for me and my Servants, which generally came to a Peny or three half Pence a Piece, ſo that, in the Whole, it coſt me about 1 *L. Sterl.* for Paſſage-gilt.

The next Place to *Arſipore*, on the Sea-coaſt, is *Raypore*, that ſtands on the Banks of the River of *Cattack*, where it diſembogues into the Sea, about mid-way between Point *Falſo* and Point *Palmeira*. It has a fine Bar affording ſeven Fathoms Water on it in Spring-tides. It is not frequented by *Europeans*, tho', no Doubt, it was before *Aurengzeb* conquered the Country; for it produceth Corn, Cloth very fine, Butter and Oil in great Abundance. The City of *Cattack* ſtands on an Iſland of this River, about 25 Leagues from the Sea.

When I came to the River of *Cattack*, I eſpied a ſmall Pagod, built in Form of a Cupola. The Out-ſide had Holes in it, like the Holes of a Pigeon-houſe, placed in Order, and in each Hole was a Man's Scull. Enquiring the Reaſon why ſuch a Number of Sculls were put there, I was informed, that when *Aurengzeb*'s Army came to beſiege *Cattack*, there was a Conſpiracy in the Town to betray it, but being detected, above 500 that were concerned in it, were, by Order of the King of *Orixa*, who was then in the City, condemned to be beheaded, and

and their Heads to be placed in thoſe Holes, and there they have continued ever ſince. Cloſe by that Temple, we took Boat to carry us to the City, the River, on that Side, being about a Mile broad, and ſounding it in the Middle, I found ſix Fathoms. The River Water is very clear, and wholſome to drink, and deſcends with a ſlow Stream.

The Springs of the River are from the Mountains of *Gatti*, within 40 Leagues of *Goa*, and, in its Paſſage, waſhes Part of the Kingdoms of *Talinga*, *Viſapore*, *Golcondah* and *Orixa*, bleſſing all the Countries that it paſſes through, with Fertility of Corn, even to the Place where it loſes itſelf, and there it is alſo beneficent, in affording a convenient Harbour for Shipping, tho' it is not much frequented by Strangers, and not at all by *Europeans*. I believe the Reaſon is, that many *Rajahs*, of different Intereſts, have their Countries on the Sides of the River, and they load the Trade with ſo many Taxes and Impoſitions, that the induſtrious Merchant cannot get any Profit by his Labour; and the Reins of the *Mogul*'s Government being ſo ſlack in thoſe Parts, the *Nabob* of *Orixa* is not capable to keep the contentious *Rajahs* in better Order.

Cattack is ſtill a large City, walled round, and a good many Cannon planted on its Walls, but neither the Wall nor Artillery are kept in good Order. The Town is not one Quarter Part inhabited;

habited; but the Ruins of many large Buildings ſhew ſufficiently its ancient Grandeur, when Kings kept their Courts there. Its Figure is an Oblong for a League long, and a Mile broad. It is gariſoned with 5000 Foot, and 500 Horſe.

The *Engliſh* Company had once a fine Factory in *Cattack*. Moſt of its Walls were ſtanding *in Anno* 1768. and a Garden that belonged to the Factory, was then in good Repair, kept by a Perſon of Quality in the Town. The Country about abounds in Corn and Cattle, and tame and wild Fowl are very plentiful and good. Their Manufactory is in Cotton Cloths, coarſe and fine of all Sorts, and very cheap, and ſo are Butter and Oil. I bought a few *Seerbands* and *Sannoes* there, to know the Difference of the Prices between *Cattack* and *Ballaſore* Markets, and I found *Cattack* ſold them about 60 *per Cent.* cheaper than *Ballaſore*; but, on the Road, which is about 35 Leagues long, we paid ſeven or eight Times Toll for our Heads and Goods, which made them come out about 28 *per Cent.* better than *Ballaſore* Market.

That Part of the River, on the North Side of *Cattack*, is very ſhallow. When I paſſed it, there were not above three Foot Water in it. They have a Cuſtom in this Town, that, when any Stranger travels through it, he muſt find Surety, that he'll carry none of the Inhabitants off with him, without the *Nabob*'s Permiſſion, and if the Stranger can find no Security, the *Nabob*'s

Nabob's Secretary becomes bound for paying him ten Rupees for the Danger he runs. Two *Dutch Renagodoes*, who were in the *Nabob*'s Service as Gunners, came to wait on me, with a Preſent of Mutton, Fowl and Fiſh, and profered to be my Sureties. I rewarded them with the uſual Perquiſite due to the Secretary, and gave them a Bottle of *French* Brandy, which they ſet a great Value on.

When I left *Cattack*, I travelled about 50 Miles in two Days, and came to *Badruck*, which ſtands on the Side of a River, that runs into the Sea at *Cunnaca*, about twenty Miles below *Badruck*. There are about 1000 Houſes in it, and a ſmall Mud-wall Fort, but never a Gun in it. The Inhabitants are moſtly employed in Huſbandry, Spinning, Weaving and Churning, and Butter here is pretty cheap, being accounted dear at a Peny *per* Pound Weight. In two Days I travelled from *Badruck* to *Ballaſore*, and ſaw nothing in the Way, but Things common and indifferent; the Product of the Country being Corn and Cloth, Iron, Anniſe and Cumminſeeds, Oil and Bees-wax. Iron is ſo plentiful, that they caſt Anchors for Ships in Moulds, but they are not ſo good as thoſe made in *Europe*.

I muſt now return back to *Raypore*, and travel along the Sea-coaſt. Four Leagues from *Raypore* is the Iſland of *Palmeira*, which lies about a Mile from the Shore, and has a Channel of two Fathoms deep between them. The

Country

Country is here very low, but the Iſland low r, and it ſends off a very dangerous Sand Bank o far into the Sea, that the Iſland can ſcarcely oe ſeen till a Ship is a-ground. Within 50 Paces of the Bank are ſixteen Fathoms Water, which ſudden Shallowings make it the more dangerous.

Three Leagues to the Northward of the Point *Palmeira*, is *Cunnaca*, which River is capable to receive a Ship of 200 Tuns. It has a Bar, but not dangerous, becauſe the Sea is ſmooth, and the Bottom ſoft. The *Nabob* of *Cattack* commands the North Side of the River, and a *Rajah* the other, which makes them both court the Merchant that comes to trade there, for he pays Cuſtom only to the Sovereign, whoſe Side of the River his Ship lies on. The Produce and Manufactories of the Country, I mentioned already.

About twelve Leagues to the Northward of *Cunnaca*, is the River's Mouth of *Ballaſore*, where there is a very dangerous Bar, ſufficiently well known by the many Wrecks and Loſſes made by it. Between *Cunnaca* and *Ballaſore* Rivers there is one continued ſandy Bay, where prodigious Numbers of Sea Tortoiſes reſort to lay their Eggs; and a very delicious Fiſh called the *Pamplee*, come in Sholes, and are ſold for two Pence *per* Hundred. Two of them are ſufficient to dine a moderate Man.

The Town is but four Miles from the Sea by Land, but, by the River, twenty. The Coun-

00045853

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016